

# Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceivers

***Advance Product Specification***

UG386 (v2.2) April 30, 2010



Xilinx is disclosing this user guide, manual, release note, and/or specification (the "Documentation") to you solely for use in the development of designs to operate with Xilinx hardware devices. You may not reproduce, distribute, republish, download, display, post, or transmit the Documentation in any form or by any means including, but not limited to, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written consent of Xilinx. Xilinx expressly disclaims any liability arising out of your use of the Documentation. Xilinx reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to change the Documentation without notice at any time. Xilinx assumes no obligation to correct any errors contained in the Documentation, or to advise you of any corrections or updates. Xilinx expressly disclaims any liability in connection with technical support or assistance that may be provided to you in connection with the Information.

THE DOCUMENTATION IS DISCLOSED TO YOU "AS-IS" WITH NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. XILINX MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, OR STATUTORY, REGARDING THE DOCUMENTATION, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT WILL XILINX BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, EXEMPLARY, SPECIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOSS OF DATA OR LOST PROFITS, ARISING FROM YOUR USE OF THE DOCUMENTATION.

© 2009–2010 Xilinx, Inc. XILINX, the Xilinx logo, Virtex, Spartan, ISE, and other designated brands included herein are trademarks of Xilinx in the United States and other countries. PCI, PCI Express, PCIe, and PCI-X are trademarks of PCI-SIG. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## Revision History

The following table shows the revision history for this document.

Date	Version	Revision
06/24/09	1.0	Initial Xilinx release.
11/11/09	2.0	<p>Replaced GTP_DUAL with GTPA1_DUAL throughout.</p> <p><b>Chapter 1:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Removed Table 1-1.</li><li>Added new section <a href="#">Port and Attribute Summary, page 17</a>.</li><li><a href="#">Table 1-3, page 24</a>: Updated description of SIM_RECEIVER_DETECT_PASS attribute.</li><li>Updated <a href="#">Figure 1-9, page 31</a>.</li><li>Added <a href="#">Figure 1-5, page 28</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-6, page 28</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-10, page 32</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-11, page 33</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-12, page 34</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-13, page 35</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 1-14, page 36</a>.</li></ul> <p><b>Chapter 2:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Added new sections <a href="#">Reference Clock Input Structure, page 37</a>, and <a href="#">Multiple External Reference Clock Use Model, page 46</a>.</li><li>Added <a href="#">Figure 2-2, page 40</a>.</li><li>Revised paragraphs before <a href="#">Figure 2-3, page 41</a> on reference clock multiplexer structure.</li><li><a href="#">Table 2-5, page 42</a>: Updated descriptions of CLKINEAST, CLKINWEST, PLLCLK, and PLLCLK ports. Added GTPCLKFBEST, GTPCLKFBSEL0EAST, GTPCLKFBSEL0WEST, GTPCLKFBSEL1EAST, GTPCLKFBSEL1WEST, GTPCLKFBWEST, and REFCLKPWRDNB ports.</li><li><a href="#">Table 2-7, page 49</a>: Removed TXPLL_DIVSEL_REF attribute.</li><li><a href="#">Table 2-10, page 50</a>: Renamed PCIe Optimal Jitter as PCIe Additional Margin and added table note.</li><li><a href="#">Table 2-11, page 52</a>: Added table note (1). Updated description of GTPRESET. Changed domains of PRBSCNTRESET and RESETDONE.</li><li><a href="#">Figure 2-10, page 52</a>: Added blocks showing falling edge of PLLPOWERDOWN0.</li></ul>

Date	Version	Revision
11/11/09 <i>(Cont'd)</i>	2.0	<p><b>Chapter 2 (Cont'd):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Table 2-12, page 53</a>: Added RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_(0/1) attribute and table note.</li> <li>• Revised <a href="#">Figure 2-11, page 54</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 2-12, page 54</a>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 2-14, page 57</a>: Added (0/1) after port names in Recommended Reset column.</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 3:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added bullets describing GTPCLKOUT to Connecting TXUSRCLK and <a href="#">TXUSRCLK2, page 72</a>.</li> <li>• Added new section <a href="#">Using GTPCLKOUT to Drive the GTP TX, page 73</a>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 3-5, page 79</a>: Changed Skew Reduction to TX Lane-to-Lane Deskew.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 3-7, page 80</a>: Updated description of TX_BUFFER_USE.</li> <li>• Updated <a href="#">TX Buffer Bypass, page 81</a>.</li> <li>• Added <a href="#">Figure 3-10, page 84</a>, <a href="#">Figure 3-11, page 84</a>, <a href="#">Figure 3-12, page 86</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 3-13, page 87</a>.</li> <li>• Added <a href="#">Table 3-10, page 83</a>, <a href="#">Table 3-11, page 85</a>, and <a href="#">Table 3-12, page 85</a>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 3-22, page 98</a>: Updated description of TXDETECTRX.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 3-23, page 99</a>: Updated descriptions of RXSTATUS and TXCOMSTART.</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 4:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Updated <a href="#">Figure 4-2, page 102</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-3, page 105</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-4, page 104</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-4, page 106</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-5, page 107</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-6, page 108</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 4-10, page 116</a>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-2, page 103</a>: Changed precision resistor value in description of TERMINATION_OVRD from <math>100\Omega</math> to <math>50\Omega</math>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-3, page 104</a>: Updated RX termination voltage in rows 1 and 2.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-4, page 105</a>: Changed internal bias from 800 mV to 900 mV.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-5, page 104</a>: Changed term voltage from VTT to MGTVTTRX. Changed internal bias from 800 mV to 900 mV.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-5, page 106</a>: Changed term voltage from 2/3MGTAVTT to 3/4MGTAVTTRX. Changed internal bias from 800 mV to 900 mV.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-6, page 107</a>: Changed term voltage from VTT to MGTAVTTRX. Changed internal bias from 800 mV to 900 mV.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-7, page 108</a>: Changed term voltage from 2/3MGTAVTT to 3/4MGTAVTTRX. Changed internal bias from 800 mV to 900 mV.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-8, page 109</a>: Changed direction of RXVALID port from In to Out.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-9, page 109</a>: Updated description of OOBDETECT_THRESHOLD_(0/1).</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-21, page 122</a>: Updated description of RX_PRBS_ERR_CNT_(0/1).</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-22, page 125</a>: Added RXSLIDE port.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-23, page 127</a>: Added MCOMMA_10B_VALUE, MCOMMA_DETECT, PCOMMA_10B_VALUE, PCOMMA_DETECT, and RX_SLIDE_MODE attributes.</li> <li>• Replaced RX Buffer Bypass section with <a href="#">RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133</a>.</li> <li>• Added <a href="#">Figure 4-22, page 137</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-23, page 138</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-24, page 139</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 4-25, page 140</a>.</li> <li>• Removed RX gearbox from PCS Parallel Clock section of <a href="#">Figure 4-21, page 134</a> and <a href="#">Figure 4-26, page 141</a>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-34, page 144</a>: Removed RXDATAWIDTH.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-36, page 149</a>: Updated descriptions of RXCHBONDI[2:0], RXCHBONDO[2:0], RXCHBONDMASTER(0/1), and RXCHBONDSSLAVE(0/1).</li> </ul>

Date	Version	Revision
11/11/09 (Cont'd)	2.0	<p><b>Chapter 4 (Cont'd):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-37, page 151</a>: Added attributes CB2_INH_CC_PERIOD_(0/1) and RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_(0/1). Updated descriptions of CHAN_BOND_1/2_MAX_SKEW_(0/1), CHAN_BOND_KEEP_ALIGN_(0/1), and CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN_(0/1). Removed CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_CFG.</li> <li>• Updated <a href="#">Channel Bonding Mode, page 153</a> and step 4 in <a href="#">Enabling Channel Bonding, page 152</a>.</li> <li>• Updated description of RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2 before <a href="#">Equation 4-2</a> in <a href="#">Connecting RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2, page 158</a>.</li> <li>• Changed RXDATAWIDTH to 1 in <a href="#">Equation 4-3</a>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 4-38, page 155</a>: Updated description of REFCLKOUT port.</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 5:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added <a href="#">Overview, page 161</a>.</li> <li>• <a href="#">Table 5-1, page 161</a>: Added nominal voltage to descriptions of MGTAVCC, MGTAVCCPLL0, MGTAVCCPLL1, MGTAVTTRX, and MGTAVTTTX. Updated descriptions of MGTRXP0/MGTRXN0, MGTRXP1/MGTRXN1, MGTTXP0/MGTTXN0, and MGTTXP1/MGTTXN1.</li> <li>• Added <a href="#">Figure 5-1, page 163</a>.</li> <li>• Revised <a href="#">Power Supply and Filtering, page 171</a>.</li> <li>• Added <a href="#">Figure 5-11, page 174</a>, <a href="#">Figure 5-12, page 175</a>, <a href="#">Figure 5-13, page 176</a>, and <a href="#">Table 5-4, page 173</a>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added new appendix.</li> </ul>
03/30/10	2.1	<p>Added PMA_CDR_SCAN_(0/1) and PMA_RX_CFG_1 to <a href="#">Table 1-2</a>. Updated <a href="#">Figure 1-4</a> and description of <a href="#">Figure 1-6</a>. Added <a href="#">Figure 1-7</a> and <a href="#">Figure 1-8</a>. Updated device packages in <a href="#">Figure 1-9</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-10</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-11</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-12</a>, <a href="#">Figure 1-13</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 1-14</a>.</p> <p>Updated <a href="#">Table 2-2</a> and <a href="#">Table 2-4</a>. Changed GTPRXRESET1 to GTPRESET1 in description of <a href="#">Figure 2-7</a>. Updated REFCLK frequency for Aurora standard and added 0.6144 line rate to CPRI standard in <a href="#">Table 2-10</a>.</p> <p>Added note to <a href="#">Table 3-1</a>. Updated <a href="#">Using GTPCLKOUT to Drive the GTP TX</a>. Updated <a href="#">Table 3-6</a>, <a href="#">Table 3-7</a>, and <a href="#">Table 3-9</a>. Updated <a href="#">Figure 3-12</a>, <a href="#">Figure 3-13</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 3-19</a>. Updated <a href="#">Table 3-21</a>.</p> <p>Updated <a href="#">Figure 4-2</a>. Removed Table 4-5: RX Termination Use Mode 2 Configuration and Notes, and Figure 4-4: RX Termination Use Mode 2 Configuration. Updated <a href="#">Table 4-5</a>, <a href="#">Table 4-6</a>, <a href="#">Table 4-7</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-4</a>, <a href="#">Figure 4-5</a>, and <a href="#">Figure 4-6</a>. Updated descriptions of PMA_CDR_SCAN_(0/1) and PMA_RX_CFG_(0/1) in <a href="#">Table 4-13</a>. Updated <a href="#">Horizontal Eye Margin Scan</a>. Updated PMA_CDR_SCAN_(0/1) and added PMA_RX_CFG_(0/1) to <a href="#">Table 4-18</a>. Updated <a href="#">Table 4-23</a>. Updated <a href="#">Figure 4-18</a> and <a href="#">Functional Description</a>. Updated <a href="#">Figure 4-24</a> and <a href="#">Figure 4-25</a>. Added note to <a href="#">Table 4-38</a>. Added bullet to <a href="#">Connecting RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2</a>.</p> <p>Updated <a href="#">Figure 5-1</a> and description after <a href="#">Figure 5-2</a>. Removed Signal Launch Layout Recommendation section.</p>
04/30/10	2.2	Upated descriptions of MGTREFCLK0P/MGTREFCLK0N and MGTREFCLK1P/MGTREFCLK1N in <a href="#">Table 5-1</a> . Added <a href="#">Table 5-2</a> and <a href="#">Table 5-3</a> to <a href="#">Managing Used and Unused GTP Transceivers</a> . Added <a href="#">Signal Launch Layout Recommendations</a> .

# *Table of Contents*

---

Revision History .....	2
------------------------	---

## Preface: About This Guide

Guide Contents .....	11
Additional Documentation .....	11
Additional Documentation Resources .....	12
Additional Support Resources .....	12

## Chapter 1: Transceiver and Tool Overview

Overview .....	13
Port and Attribute Summary .....	17
Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard .....	22
Simulation .....	23
Functional Description .....	23
Simulation-only Ports and Attributes .....	23
SIM_GTPRESET_SPEEDUP .....	25
SIM_RECEIVER_DETECT_PASS .....	25
SIM_REFCLK0_SOURCE .....	26
SIM_REFCLK1_SOURCE .....	26
SIM_TX_ELEC_IDLE_LEVEL .....	26
SIM_VERSION .....	26
Implementation .....	26
CSG324 Package Placement Diagrams .....	28
CSG484 Package Placement Diagrams .....	29
FG(G)484 Package Placement Diagrams .....	31
FG(G)676 Package Placement Diagrams .....	33
FG(G)900 Package Placement Diagrams .....	35

## Chapter 2: Shared Transceiver Features

Reference Clock Input Structure .....	37
Functional Description .....	37
Ports and Attributes .....	37
Use Modes: Reference Clock Termination .....	38
Reference Clock Selection and Distribution .....	38
Functional Description .....	38
Ports and Attributes .....	42
Single External Reference Clock Use Model .....	44
Multiple External Reference Clock Use Model .....	46
PLL .....	47
Functional Description .....	47
Ports and Attributes .....	49
PLL Settings for Common Protocols .....	50
Reset .....	51

Functional Description .....	51
Ports and Attributes.....	52
GTP Reset in Response to Completion of Configuration.....	54
GTP Reset When the GTPRESET Port is Asserted .....	54
GTP Component-Level Resets .....	55
Link Idle Reset Support.....	55
Resetting the GTPA1_DUAL Tile .....	55
Examples .....	58
Power-up and Configuration .....	58
After Turning on a Reference Clock .....	58
After Changing a Reference Clock .....	58
Parallel Clock Source Reset.....	58
After Remote Power-up .....	58
Electrical Idle Reset.....	58
After Connecting RXP/RXN.....	58
After a TX Buffer Error .....	59
After an RX Buffer Error.....	59
Before Channel Bonding.....	59
After a PRBS Error .....	59
<b>Power Down</b> .....	59
Functional Description .....	59
Ports and Attributes.....	60
Generic Power-Down Capabilities .....	61
PLL Power Down .....	61
TX and RX Power Down.....	61
Power-Down Features for PCI Express Operation .....	62
Power-Down Transition Times.....	63
<b>Loopback</b> .....	63
Functional Description .....	63
Ports and Attributes.....	64
<b>Dynamic Reconfiguration Port</b> .....	64
Functional Description .....	64
Ports and Attributes.....	64

## Chapter 3: Transmitter

<b>TX Overview</b> .....	67
<b>FPGA TX Interface</b> .....	68
Functional Description .....	68
Ports and Attributes.....	68
Description .....	70
Configuring the Width of the Interface.....	70
Connecting TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2.....	72
Using GTPCLKOUT to Drive the GTP TX .....	73
GTPCLKOUT Driving a GTP TX in 1-Byte Mode.....	73
GTPCLKOUT Driving a GTP TX in 2-Byte Mode.....	74
GTPCLKOUT Driving a GTP TX in 4-Byte Mode.....	74
<b>TX 8B/10B Encoder</b> .....	75
Functional Description .....	75
8B/10B Bit and Byte Ordering .....	75
K Characters .....	76
Running Disparity .....	76
Ports and Attributes.....	77

Enabling and Disabling 8B/10B Encoding .....	78
<b>TX Buffer</b> .....	78
Functional Description .....	78
Ports and Attributes.....	79
Using the TX Buffer .....	80
<b>TX Buffer Bypass</b> .....	81
Functional Description .....	81
Ports and Attributes.....	81
Using the TX Phase-Alignment Circuit to Bypass the TX Buffer .....	83
Using the TX Phase-Alignment Circuit to Minimize TX Lane-to-Lane Skew.....	84
Using the Feedback Path to Compensate for Voltage and Temperature.....	84
<b>TX Pattern Generator</b> .....	88
Functional Description .....	88
Ports and Attributes.....	89
Use Models .....	90
<b>TX Polarity Control</b> .....	91
Functional Description .....	91
Ports and Attributes.....	91
Using TX Polarity Control .....	91
<b>TX Fabric Clock Output Control</b> .....	91
Functional Description .....	91
Serial Clock Divider .....	92
Parallel Clock Divider and Selector .....	93
Ports and Attributes.....	93
<b>TX Configurable Driver</b> .....	94
Functional Description .....	94
Ports and Attributes.....	95
Use Modes – TX Driver .....	96
General .....	96
Use Mode – Resistor Calibration .....	96
<b>TX Receiver Detect Support for PCI Express Designs</b> .....	97
Functional Description .....	97
Ports and Attributes.....	97
<b>TX Out-of-Band Signaling</b> .....	99
Functional Description .....	99
Ports and Attributes.....	99

## Chapter 4: Receiver

<b>RX Overview</b> .....	101
<b>RX Analog Front End</b> .....	102
Functional Description .....	102
Ports and Attributes.....	103
Use Modes – RX Termination .....	104
Use Mode – Resistor Calibration .....	108
<b>RX Out-of-Band Signaling</b> .....	109
Functional Description .....	109
Ports and Attributes.....	109
<b>RX Equalizer</b> .....	111
Functional Description .....	111
Ports and Attributes.....	112

Use Mode – Continuous Time RX Linear Equalizer .....	112
<b>RX CDR</b> .....	113
Functional Description .....	113
Ports and Attributes .....	114
<b>RX Clock Divider Control</b> .....	115
Functional Description .....	115
Serial Clock Divider .....	116
Parallel Clock Divider .....	117
Ports and Attributes .....	117
<b>RX Margin Analysis</b> .....	118
Functional Description .....	118
Horizontal Eye Margin Scan .....	118
Ports and Attributes .....	119
<b>RX Polarity Control</b> .....	120
Functional Description .....	120
Ports and Attributes .....	120
Using RX Polarity Control .....	120
<b>RX Pattern Checker</b> .....	120
Functional Description .....	120
Ports and Attributes .....	121
Use Models .....	122
<b>RX Byte and Word Alignment</b> .....	122
Functional Description .....	122
Enabling Comma Alignment .....	123
Configuring Comma Patterns .....	123
Activating Comma Alignment .....	124
Alignment Status Signals .....	124
Alignment Boundaries .....	124
Ports and Attributes .....	125
<b>RX Loss-of-Sync State Machine</b> .....	128
Functional Description .....	128
Ports and Attributes .....	129
<b>RX 8B/10B Decoder</b> .....	130
Functional Description .....	130
8B/10B Decoder Bit and Byte Order .....	130
K Characters and 8B/10B Commas .....	131
RX Running Disparity .....	131
Disparity Errors and Not-in-Table Errors .....	131
Ports and Attributes .....	131
<b>RX Elastic Buffer Bypass</b> .....	133
Functional Description .....	133
Ports and Attributes .....	134
Description .....	136
Using the RX Phase-Alignment Circuit to Bypass the RX Elastic Buffer .....	136
<b>RX Elastic Buffer</b> .....	140
Functional Description .....	140
Ports and Attributes .....	142
Using the RX Elastic Buffer for Channel Bonding or Clock Correction .....	142
<b>RX Clock Correction</b> .....	143
Functional Description .....	143
Ports and Attributes .....	144

Using RX Clock Correction .....	147
Enabling Clock Correction .....	147
Setting RX Elastic Buffer Limits .....	147
Setting Clock Correction Sequences .....	147
Clock Correction Options .....	148
Monitoring Clock Correction .....	148
<b>RX Channel Bonding</b> .....	149
Functional Description .....	149
Ports and Attributes .....	149
Using RX Channel Bonding .....	152
Enabling Channel Bonding .....	152
Channel Bonding Mode .....	153
Setting Channel Bonding Sequences .....	153
Setting the Maximum Skew .....	154
Precedence between Channel Bonding and Clock Correction .....	155
<b>FPGA RX Interface</b> .....	155
Functional Description .....	155
Ports and Attributes .....	155
Description .....	156
Configuring the Width of the Interface .....	157
Connecting RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2 .....	158

## Chapter 5: Board Design Guidelines

<b>Overview</b> .....	161
<b>Pin Description and Design Guidelines</b> .....	161
GTPA1_DUAL Pin Descriptions .....	161
Power Supply Connections to the GTP Transceiver .....	162
GTP Transceiver Physical Organization .....	162
Power Supply Connections .....	163
Termination Resistor Calibration Circuit .....	164
Managing Used and Unused GTP Transceivers .....	165
Connecting to a Fully Utilized GTP Bank .....	165
Connection to Used/Unused GTP DUALs in the Same GTP Bank .....	166
<b>Reference Clock</b> .....	167
Overview .....	167
GTP Reference Clock Checklist .....	168
Interface .....	170
LVDS .....	170
LVPECL .....	170
AC Coupled .....	170
Clock Distribution .....	171
Sourcing More Than One Differential Clock Input Pair from One Oscillator .....	171
Unused Reference Clock Inputs .....	171
<b>Power Supply and Filtering</b> .....	171
Overview .....	171
Power Supply Regulators .....	171
Linear vs. Switching Regulators .....	171
Power Supply Distribution Network .....	173
Power Supply Decoupling Capacitors .....	173
Printed Circuit Board Design .....	173
Board Stackup .....	174
MGT Power Connections .....	175

---

Crosstalk.....	176
<b>SelectIO Usage Guidelines .....</b>	<b>176</b>
<b>Signal Launch Layout Recommendations.....</b>	<b>177</b>
Signal BGA Breakout.....	177

## Appendix A: 8B/10B Valid Characters

## Appendix B: DRP Address Map of the GTP Transceiver

# About This Guide

---

This document shows how to use the GTP transceivers in Spartan®-6 FPGAs. In this document:

- Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceiver is abbreviated as *GTP transceiver*.
- *GTPA1\_DUAL* is the name of the instantiation primitive that instantiates one set of Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceivers. *GTP\_DUAL* is synonymously used for a *GTPA1\_DUAL* tile throughout this document.
- A *DUAL* is a cluster or set of two GTP transceivers that share two differential reference clock pin pairs and analog supply pins.
- There are pins with variants that end in 0 and 1 and attributes that end in \_0 and \_1. These suffixes correspond to lane-specific settings for Lane 0 and Lane 1 or specific settings for PLL0 and PLL1. In cases where the pin or attribute name is listed without the suffix, it is understood that the name applies to each lane-specific version of that attribute or pin. When using the pin or attribute in software, the suffix is required.

## Guide Contents

This manual contains the following chapters:

- [Chapter 1, Transceiver and Tool Overview](#)
- [Chapter 2, Shared Transceiver Features](#)
- [Chapter 3, Transmitter](#)
- [Chapter 4, Receiver](#)
- [Chapter 5, Board Design Guidelines](#)
- [Appendix A, 8B/10B Valid Characters](#)
- [Appendix B, DRP Address Map of the GTP Transceiver](#)

## Additional Documentation

The following documents are also available for download at  
<http://www.xilinx.com/support/documentation/spartan-6.htm>.

- Spartan-6 Family Overview  
This overview outlines the features and product selection of the Spartan-6 family.
- Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet: DC and Switching Characteristics  
This data sheet contains the DC and switching characteristic specifications for the Spartan-6 family.

- Spartan-6 FPGA Packaging and Pinout User Guide

This specification includes the tables for device/package combinations and maximum I/Os, pin definitions, pinout tables, pinout diagrams, mechanical drawings, and thermal specifications.

- Spartan-6 FPGA Configuration User Guide

This all-encompassing configuration guide includes chapters on configuration interfaces (serial and parallel), multi-bitstream management, bitstream encryption, boundary-scan and JTAG configuration, and reconfiguration techniques.

- Spartan-6 FPGA SelectIO Resources User Guide

This guide describes the SelectIO™ resources available in all Spartan-6 devices.

- Spartan-6 FPGA Clocking Resources User Guide

This guide describes the clocking resources available in all Spartan-6 devices, including the DCMs and the PLLs.

- Spartan-6 FPGA Block RAM Resources User Guide

This guide describes the Spartan-6 device block RAM capabilities.

- Spartan-6 FPGA Configurable Logic Blocks User Guide

This guide describes the capabilities of the configurable logic blocks (CLBs) available in all Spartan-6 devices.

- Spartan-6 FPGA DSP48A1 Slice User Guide

This guide describes the DSP48A1 slice available in all Spartan-6 devices.

- Spartan-6 FPGA Memory Controller User Guide

This guide describes the Spartan-6 FPGA memory controller block, a dedicated, embedded multi-port memory controller that greatly simplifies interfacing Spartan-6 FPGAs to the most popular memory standards.

- Spartan-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide

This guide provides information on PCB design for Spartan-6 devices, with a focus on strategies for making design decisions at the PCB and interface level.

## Additional Documentation Resources

The following resources provide supplementary information useful to this document:

1. *High-Speed Serial I/O Made Simple*

<http://www.xilinx.com/publications/archives/books/serialio.pdf>

2. *Synthesis and Simulation Design Guide*

[http://www.xilinx.com/support/documentation/sw\\_manuals/xilinx11/sim.pdf](http://www.xilinx.com/support/documentation/sw_manuals/xilinx11/sim.pdf)

## Additional Support Resources

To find additional documentation, see the Xilinx website at:

<http://www.xilinx.com/support/documentation/index.htm>.

To search the Answer Database of silicon, software, and IP questions and answers, or to create a technical support WebCase, see the Xilinx website at:

<http://www.xilinx.com/support>.

# Transceiver and Tool Overview

---

## Overview

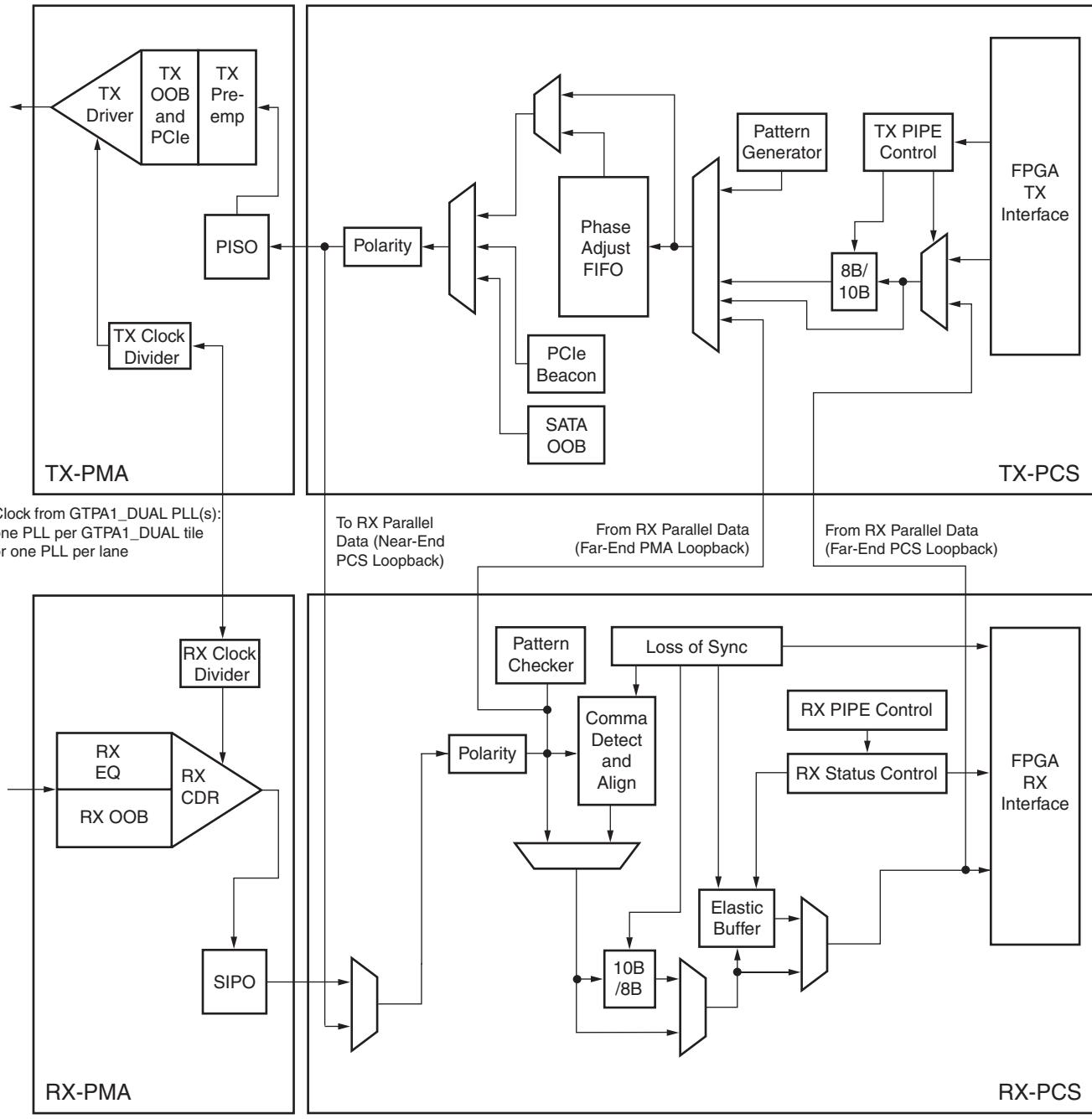
The GTP transceiver is a power-efficient transceiver for Spartan®-6 FPGAs. The GTP transceiver is highly configurable and tightly integrated with the programmable logic resources of the FPGA. It provides the following features to support a wide variety of applications:

- Current Mode Logic (CML) serial drivers/buffers with configurable termination and voltage swing
- Programmable TX pre-emphasis, linear continuous-time RX equalization
- Support for multiple industry standards with the following line rates:
  - 614 Mb/s to 810 Mb/s
  - 1.22 Gb/s to 1.62 Gb/s
  - 2.45 Gb/s to 3.125 Gb/s
- Optional built-in PCS features, such as 8B/10B encoding, comma alignment, channel bonding, and clock correction
- Fixed latency modes for minimized, deterministic datapath latency
- Beacon signaling for PCI Express® designs and Out-of-Band signaling including COM signal support for SATA designs
- Receiver eye scan:  
Horizontal eye scan in the time domain for testing purposes

The first-time user is recommended to read *High-Speed Serial I/O Made Simple* [Ref 1], which discusses high-speed serial transceiver technology and its applications.

The Xilinx® CORE Generator™ tool includes a Wizard to automatically configure GTP transceivers to support configurations for different protocols or perform custom configuration (see [Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard, page 22](#)).

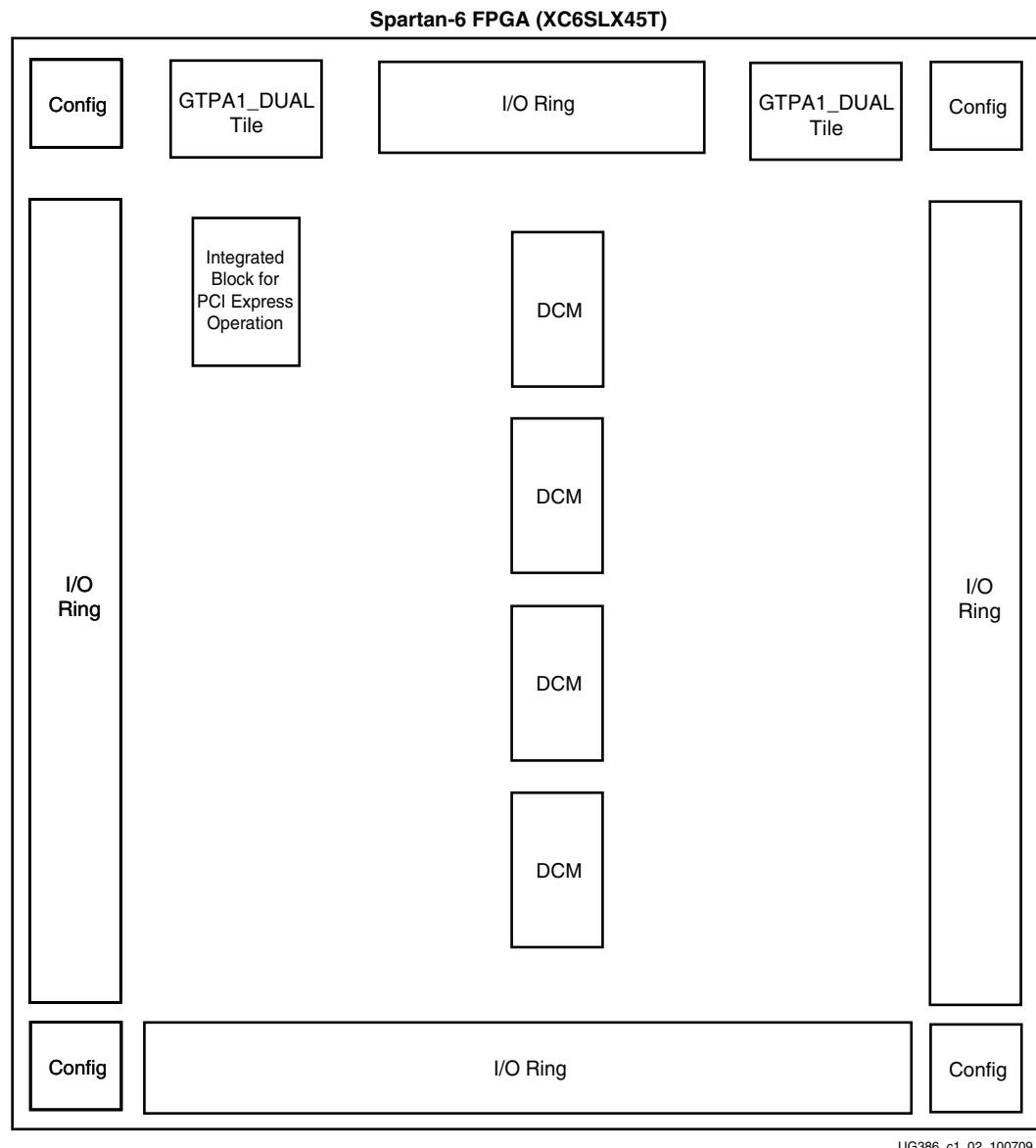
[Figure 1-1](#) illustrates a block view of the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceiver. The functional blocks of the receiver and transmitter including their use models are described in their respective chapters of this user guide.



UG386\_c1\_01\_100709

**Figure 1-1: Simplified Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Block Diagram**

Figure 1-2 shows the GTP transceiver placement in an example Spartan-6 device (XC6SLX45T). Two GTP transceivers are clustered together in a GTPA1\_DUAL tile. All GTPA1\_DUAL tiles are located in one row at the top in smaller devices as shown in Figure 1-2. Larger devices have the tiles in one row at the top and one row at the bottom.

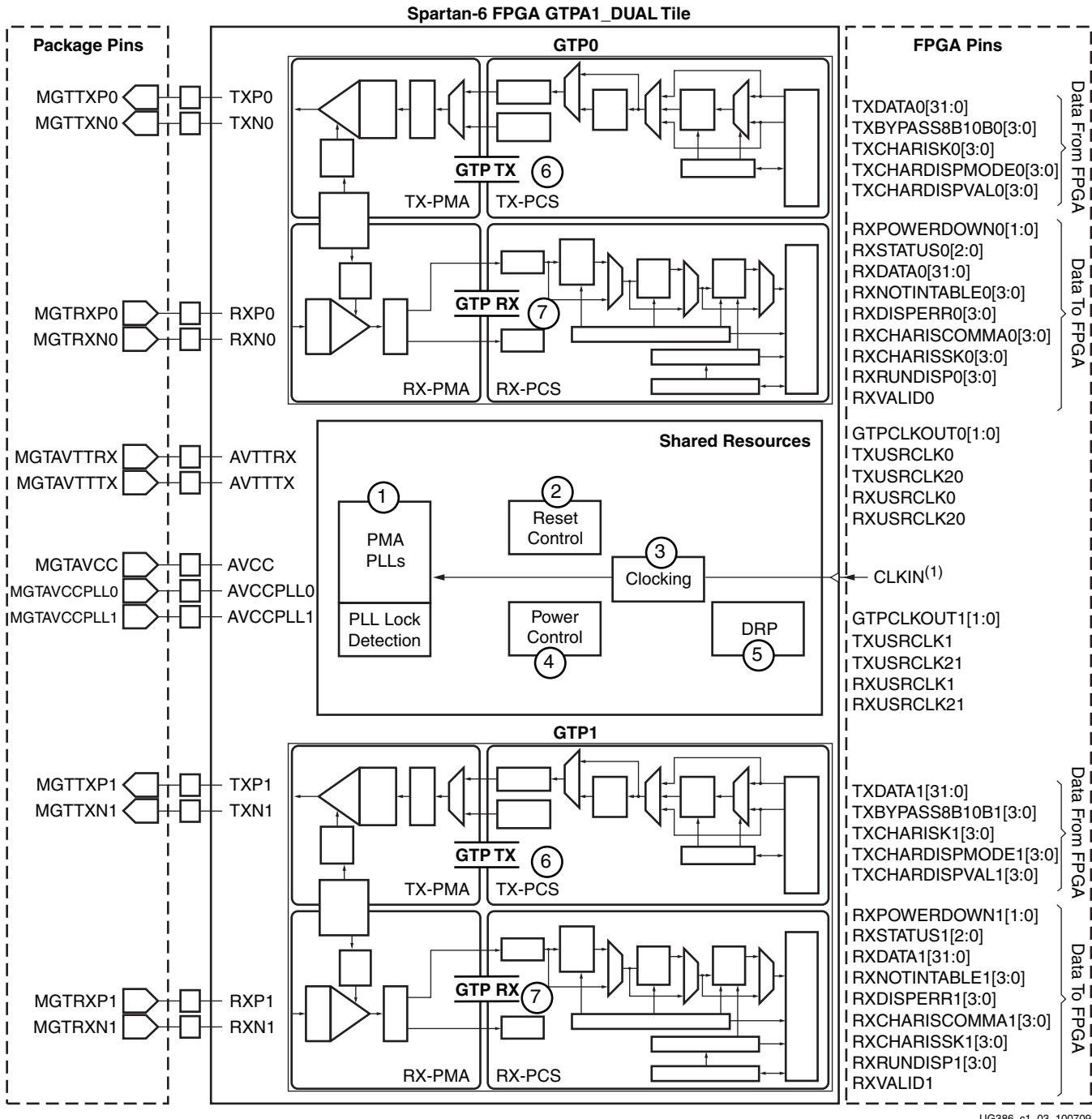


**Figure 1-2: GTP Transceiver within the Spartan-6 LX45T FPGA**

Additional information on the functional blocks in [Figure 1-2](#) is available in:

- The *Spartan-6 FPGA Configuration User Guide* provides more information on the Configuration and Clock, CMT, and I/O blocks.

[Figure 1-3](#) illustrates the clustering of two GTP transceivers within a GTPA1\_DUAL tile. These two GTP transceivers share two reference clock pin pairs.

**Notes:**

1. CLKIN is a simplification for the two differential clock pin pairs.

**Figure 1-3: Two GTP Transceivers in One GTPA1\_DUAL Tile**

The section [Reference Clock Selection and Distribution, page 38](#) discusses details about reference clock sources and the routing.

## Port and Attribute Summary

The ports and attributes are grouped in tables for each functionality group (e.g., reference clock selection). If a port or attribute appears in multiple chapters, it is listed in the group of its first appearance. **Table 1-1** summarizes the ports according to functionality group.

**Table 1-1: Port Summary**

Port	Section, Page
DRPDO[15:0]	page 65
GTPCLKFBEAST[1:0]	page 42
GTPCLKFBSEL0EAST[1:0]	page 42
GTPCLKFBSEL0WEST[1:0]	page 42
GTPCLKFBSEL1EAST[1:0]	page 43
GTPCLKFBSEL1WEST[1:0]	page 43
GTPCLKFBWEST[1:0]	page 43
REFCLKPWRDNB0	page 43
REFCLKPWRDNB1	page 43
RXCHANBONDSEQ0	page 149
RXCHANBONDSEQ1	page 149
RXCHANISALIGNED0	page 149
RXCHANISALIGNED1	page 149
RXCHANREALIGN0	page 150
RXCHANREALIGN1	page 150
RXCLKCORKCNT0[2:0]	page 144
RXCLKCORKCNT1[2:0]	page 144
RXENCHANSYNC0	page 150
RXENCHANSYNC1	page 150
RXENPRBSTST0[2:0]	page 121
RXENPRBSTST1[2:0]	page 121
RXEQMIX0[1:0]	page 112
RXEQMIX1[1:0]	page 112
RXPOLARITY0	page 120
RXPOLARITY1	page 120
RXPRBSERR0	page 121
RXPRBSERR1	page 121
RXSLIDE0	page 126
RXSLIDE1	page 126

**Table 1-1: Port Summary (Cont'd)**

Port	Section, Page
TXBUFDIFFCTRL0[2:0]	page 95
TXBUFDIFFCTRL1[2:0]	page 95
TXDIFFCTRL0[3:0]	page 95
TXDIFFCTRL1[3:0]	page 95
TXENPRBSTST0[2:0]	page 89
TXENPRBSTST1[2:0]	page 89
TXINHIBIT0	page 96
TXINHIBIT1	page 96
TXPOLARITY0	page 91
TXPOLARITY1	page 91
TXPRBSFORCEERR0	page 89
TXPRBSFORCEERR1	page 89
TXPREEMPHASIS0[2:0]	page 96
TXPREEMPHASIS1[2:0]	page 96

Table 1-2 summarizes the attributes according to functionality group.

**Table 1-2: Attribute Summary**

Attribute	Section, Page
AC_CAP_DIS_0	page 103
AC_CAP_DIS_1	page 103
CB2_INH_CC_PERIOD_(0,1)	page 192
CHAN_BOND_1_MAX_SKEW_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_1_MAX_SKEW_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_2_MAX_SKEW_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_2_MAX_SKEW_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_KEEP_ALIGN_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_KEEP_ALIGN_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_1_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_1_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_2_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_2_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_3_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_3_1	page 151

Table 1-2: Attribute Summary (Cont'd)

Attribute	Section, Page
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_4_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_4_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_1_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_1_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_2_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_2_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_3_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_3_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_4_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_4_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE_0	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE_1	page 151
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_USE_0	page 152
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_USE_1	page 152
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN_0	page 152
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN_1	page 152
CLK25_DIVIDER_(0,1)	page 190
CLKINDC_B_(0,1)	page 197
CLKRCV_TRST_(0,1)	page 197
CLK_CORRECT_USE_0	page 146
CLK_CORRECT_USE_1	page 146
CLK_COR_ADJ_LEN_0	page 144
CLK_COR_ADJ_LEN_1	page 144
CLK_COR_DET_LEN_0	page 144
CLK_COR_DET_LEN_1	page 144
CLK_COR_INSERT_IDLE_FLAG_0	page 145
CLK_COR_INSERT_IDLE_FLAG_1	page 145
CLK_COR_KEEP_IDLE_0	page 145
CLK_COR_KEEP_IDLE_1	page 145
CLK_COR_MAX_LAT_0	page 145
CLK_COR_MAX_LAT_1	page 145

Table 1-2: Attribute Summary (*Cont'd*)

Attribute	Section, Page
CLK_COR_MIN_LAT_0	page 145
CLK_COR_MIN_LAT_1	page 145
CLK_COR_PRECEDENCE_0	page 145
CLK_COR_PRECEDENCE_1	page 145
CLK_COR_REPEAT_WAIT_0	page 145
CLK_COR_REPEAT_WAIT_1	page 145
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_1_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_1_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_2_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_2_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_3_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_3_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_4_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_4_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_1_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_1_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_2_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_2_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_3_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_3_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_4_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_4_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE_1	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_USE_0	page 146
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_USE_1	page 146
CM_TRIM_0[1:0]	page 103
CM_TRIM_1[1:0]	page 103
COMMA_10B_ENABLE_0	page 127
COMMA_10B_ENABLE_1	page 127
GTP_CFG_PWRUP_(0,1)	page 191

Table 1-2: Attribute Summary (Cont'd)

Attribute	Section, Page
MCOMMA_10B_VALUE_0	page 127
MCOMMA_10B_VALUE_1	page 127
OOB_CLK_DIVIDER_0	page 109
OOB_CLK_DIVIDER_1	page 109
PCI_EXPRESS_MODE_0	page 152
PCI_EXPRESS_MODE_1	page 152
PCOMMA_10B_VALUE_0	page 127
PCOMMA_10B_VALUE_1	page 127
PMA_COM_CFG_EAST	page 199
PMA_COM_CFG_WEST	page 199
PMA_CDR_SCAN_0	page 114
PMA_CDR_SCAN_1	page 114
PMA_RXSYNC_CFG_(0,1)	page 199
PMA_RX_CFG_0	page 114
PMA_RX_CFG_1	page 114
RCV_TERM_GND_0	page 103
RCV_TERM_GND_1	page 103
RCV_TERM_VTTRX_0	page 103
RCV_TERM_VTTRX_1	page 103
RXEQ_CFG_0[7:0]	page 112
RXEQ_CFG_1[7:0]	page 112
RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH_0	page 146
RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH_1	page 146
RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_(0,1)	page 192
RX_LOS_INVALID_INCR_0	page 129
RX_LOS_INVALID_INCR_1	page 129
RX_SLIDE_MODE_0	page 127
RX_SLIDE_MODE_1	page 127
TERMINATION_CTRL_0[4:0]	page 103
TERMINATION_CTRL_1[4:0]	page 103
TERMINATION_OVRD_0	page 103
TERMINATION_OVRD_1	page 103
TST_ATTR_(0,1)	page 197

Table 1-2: Attribute Summary (Cont'd)

Attribute	Section, Page
TXRX_INVERT_0	page 80
TXRX_INVERT_1	page 80
TX_DETECT_RX_CFG_(0,1)	page 196
TX_IDLE_DELAY_(0,1)	page 196
TX_TDCC_CFG_(0,1)	page 199

## Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard

The Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard is the preferred tool to generate a wrapper to instantiate a GTP transceiver primitive called GTPA1\_DUAL. The Wizard can be found in the Xilinx CORE Generator tool. Be sure to download the most up-to-date IP Update before using the Wizard. Details on how to use this Wizard can be found in the *Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Getting Started Guide*.

1. Start the Xilinx CORE Generator tool.
2. Locate the GTP Transceiver Wizard in the taxonomy tree under:  
 /FPGA Features & Design/IO Interfaces  
 See [Figure 1-4](#).

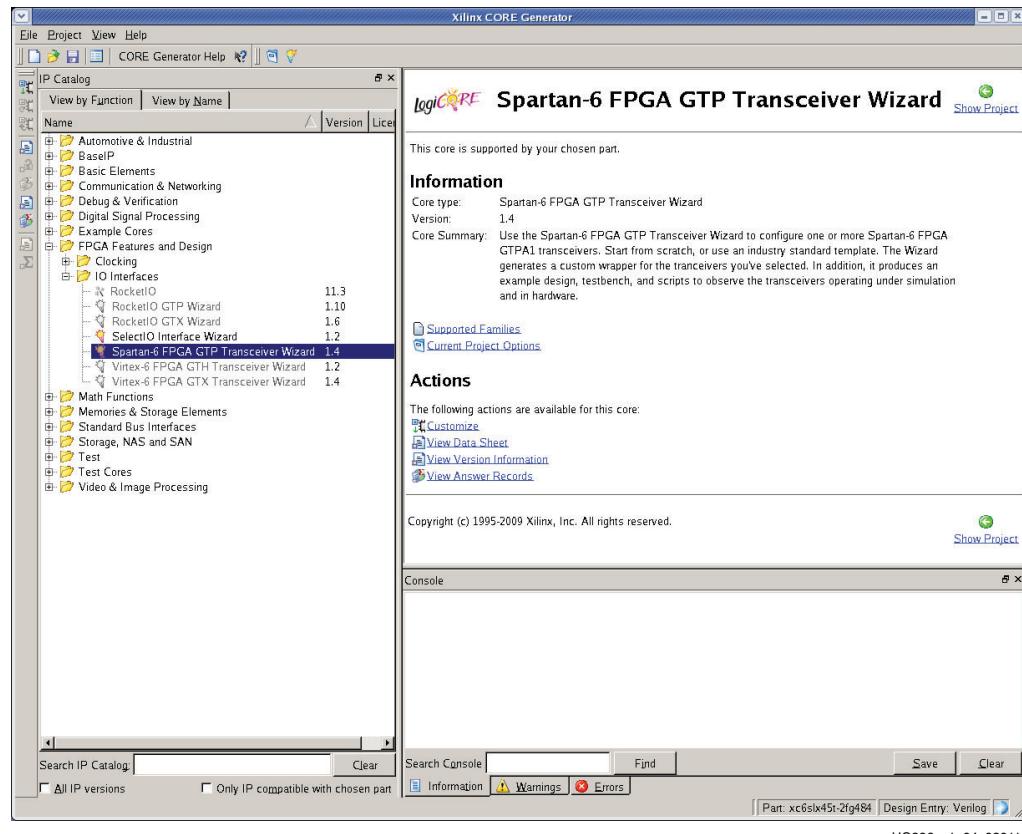


Figure 1-4: Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard

3. Double-click **Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard** to launch the Wizard.

# Simulation

## Functional Description

Simulations using GTP transceivers have specific prerequisites that the simulation environment and the test bench must fulfill.

The *Synthesis and Simulation Design Guide* [Ref 2] explains how to set up the simulation environment for supported simulators depending on the used Hardware Description Language (HDL). This design guide can be downloaded from the Xilinx website.

The prerequisites for simulating a design with GTP transceivers are:

- Simulator with support for SecureIP models, which are encrypted versions of the Verilog HDL used for implementation of the modeled block.  
SecureIP is a new IP encryption methodology. To support SecureIP models, a Verilog LRM - IEEE Std 1364-2005 encryption compliant simulator is required.
- Mixed-language simulator for VHDL simulation.  
SecureIP models use a Verilog standard. To use them in a VHDL design, a mixed-language simulator is required. The simulator must be capable of simulating VHDL and Verilog simultaneously.
- Installed GTPA1\_DUAL SecureIP model.
- Correct setup of the simulator for SecureIP use (initialization file, environment variable(s)).
- Running COMPXLIB (which compiles the simulation libraries (e.g. UNISIM, SIMPRIMS, etc.) in the correct order).
- Correct simulator resolution (Verilog)
- The user guide of the simulator and the *Synthesis and Simulation Design Guide* provide a detailed list of settings for SecureIP support.

## Simulation-only Ports and Attributes

The GTPA1\_DUAL primitive has attributes intended only for simulation. Table 1-3 lists the *simulation-only* attributes of the GTPA1\_DUAL primitive. The names of these attributes start with *SIM\_*.

Table 1-3: GTPA1\_DUAL Simulation-Only Attributes

Attribute	Type	Description
SIM_GTPRESET_SPEEDUP	Integer	<p>This attribute shortens the time it takes to finish the GTPRESET sequence and lock the PMA PLL in each GTP transceiver during simulation.</p> <p>0: The GTPRESET sequence is simulated with its original duration (standard initialization is approximately 160 µs).</p> <p>1: Shorten the GTPRESET cycle time (fast initialization is approximately 300 ns).</p>
SIM_RECEIVER_DETECT_PASS	Boolean	<p>This attribute simulates the TXDETECTRX feature in the GTP transceiver.</p> <p>TRUE: Simulates an RX connection to the TX serial ports. TXDETECTRX initiates receiver detection, and RXSTATUS[2:0] = 011 reports that an RX port is detected.</p> <p>FALSE (default): Simulates a disconnected TX port. TXDETECTRX initiates receiver detection, and RXSTATUS[2:0] = 000 reports that an RX port is not detected.</p>
SIM_REFCLK0_SOURCE	3-Bit Binary	<p>This attribute selects the reference clock source used to drive the GTP0 transceiver's PMA PLL in simulation for designs where the GTP0 transceiver's PMA PLL is always driven by the same reference clock source. REFSEL0DYPLL0 must be set to 000 for this attribute to select the reference clock source. For multi-rate designs that require the reference clock source to be changed on the fly, the REFSEL0DYPLL0 port is used to dynamically select the source instead.</p> <p>000: Selects the CLK00 port as the source      001: Selects the GCLK00 port as the source      010: Selects the PLLCLK00 port as the source      011: Selects the CLKINEAST0 port as the source      100: Selects the CLK10 port as the source      101: Selects the GCLK10 port as the source      110: Selects the PLLCLK10 port as the source      111: Selects the CLKINWEST0 port as the source</p>

Table 1-3: GTPA1\_DUAL Simulation-Only Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute	Type	Description
SIM_REFCLK1_SOURCE	3-Bit Binary	<p>This attribute selects the reference clock source used to drive the GTP1 transceiver's PMA PLL in simulation for designs where the GTP1 transceiver's PMA PLL is always driven by the same reference clock source. REFSELDYPLL1 must be set to 000 for this attribute to select the reference clock source. For multi-rate designs that require the reference clock source to be changed on the fly, the REFSELDYPLL1 port is used to dynamically select the source instead.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>000: Selects the CLK01 port as the source</li> <li>001: Selects the GCLK01 port as the source</li> <li>010: Selects the PLLCLK01 port as the source</li> <li>011: Selects the CLKINEAST1 port as the source</li> <li>100: Selects the CLK11 port as the source</li> <li>101: Selects the GCLK11 port as the source</li> <li>110: Selects the PLLCLK11 port as the source</li> <li>111: Selects the CLKINWEST1 port as the source</li> </ul>
SIM_TX_ELEC_IDLE_LEVEL	1-Bit Binary	This attribute sets the value of TXN and TXP during simulation of electrical idle. This attribute can be set to 0, 1, X, or Z. The default for this attribute is X.
SIM_VERSION	Real	This attribute selects the simulation version to match different steppings of silicon. The default for this attribute is 2.0.

There are no simulation-only ports.

## SIM\_GTPRESET\_SPEEDUP

The SIM\_GTPRESET\_SPEEDUP attribute can be used to shorten the simulated lock time of the PMA PLL in each GTP transceiver.

If TXOUTCLK or RXRECCLK is used to generate clocks in the design, these clocks occasionally flatline while the GTP transceiver is locking. If a PLL or a digital clock manager (DCM) is used to divide TXOUTCLK or RXRECCLK, the final output clock is not ready until both the GTP transceiver and the PLL or DCM have locked. [Equation 1-1](#) provides an estimate of the time required before a stable source from TXOUTCLK or RXRECCLK is available in simulation, including the time required for any PLLs or DCNs used.

$$t_{USRCLKstable} \approx t_{GTPRESETsequence} + t_{locktimeDCM} + t_{locktimePLL} \quad \text{Equation 1-1}$$

If either the PLL or the DCM is not used, the respective term can be removed from the lock time equation.

## SIM\_RECEIVER\_DETECT\_PASS

The GTP transceiver includes a TXDETECTRX feature that allows the transmitter to detect whether its serial ports are currently connected to a receiver by measuring rise time on the TXP/TXN differential pin pair (see [TX Receiver Detect Support for PCI Express Designs, page 97](#)).

The GTPA1\_DUAL SecureIP model includes an attribute for simulating TXDETECTRX called SIM\_RECEIVER\_DETECT\_PASS. This attribute allows TXDETECTRX to be

simulated for the GTP transceiver without modeling the measurement of rise time on the TXP/TXN differential pin pair.

By default, SIM\_RECEIVER\_DETECT\_PASS is set to FALSE. When FALSE, the attribute models a disconnected receiver and TXDETECTRX operations indicate a receiver is disconnected. To model a connected receiver, SIM\_RECEIVER\_DETECT\_PASS for the transceiver is set to TRUE.

### SIM\_REFCLK0\_SOURCE

The GTPA1\_DUAL SecureIP model includes an attribute to select the reference clock source used to drive the GTP0 transceiver's PMA PLL in simulation called SIM\_REFCLK0\_SOURCE. This attribute is to be used in designs where the clock input to the GTP0 transceiver's PMA PLL is always driven by the same reference clock source.

Reference clock sources include the dedicated clock pins of the tile that the transceiver belongs to, the west-running reference clock, the east-running reference clock, and clocks from the FPGA logic. [Table 1-3, page 24](#) shows the possible settings for this attribute.

For multi-rate designs requiring the reference clock source driving the GTP0 transceiver's PMA PLL to be changed on the fly, the REFSELDYPLL0 port is used to dynamically select the reference clock source instead.

### SIM\_REFCLK1\_SOURCE

The GTPA1\_DUAL SecureIP model includes an attribute to select the reference clock source used to drive the GTP1 transceiver's PMA PLL in simulation called SIM\_REFCLK1\_SOURCE. This attribute is to be used in designs where the clock input to the GTP1 transceiver's PMA PLL is always driven by the same reference clock source.

Reference clock sources include the dedicated clock pins of the tile that the transceiver belongs to, the west-running reference clock, the east-running reference clock, and clocks from the FPGA logic. [Table 1-3, page 24](#) shows the possible settings for this attribute.

For multi-rate designs requiring the reference clock source driving the GTP1 transceiver's PMA PLL to be changed on the fly, the REFSELDYPLL1 port is used to dynamically select the reference clock source instead.

### SIM\_TX\_ELEC\_IDLE\_LEVEL

The SIM\_TX\_ELEC\_IDLE\_LEVEL attribute sets the value of the transceiver's differential transmitter output pair TXN and TXP during simulation of electrical idle. This attribute can be set to 0, 1, X, or Z. The default for this attribute is X.

### SIM\_VERSION

The SIM\_VERSION attribute selects the simulation version to match different steppings of silicon. The default for this attribute is 2.0.

## Implementation

This section provides the information needed to map Spartan-6 FPGA GTPA1\_DUAL tiles instantiated in a design to device resources, including:

- The location of the GTPA1\_DUAL tiles on the available device and package combinations
- The pad numbers of external signals associated with each GTPA1\_DUAL tile

- How GTPA1\_DUAL tiles and clocking resources instantiated in a design are mapped to available locations with a user constraints file (UCF)

It is a common practice to define the location of GTP transceivers early in the design process to ensure correct usage of clock resources and to facilitate signal integrity analysis during board design. The implementation flow facilitates this practice through the use of location constraints in the UCF.

While this section describes how to instantiate GTP clocking components, the details of the different GTPA1\_DUAL tile clocking options are discussed in [Reference Clock Selection and Distribution, page 38](#).

The position of GTPA1\_DUAL tiles is specified by an XY coordinate system (where X = column, Y = row). In Spartan-6 devices, all GTP transceivers are located in a row along the top side of the die for small devices. Larger devices have one GTP transceiver row at the top and one GTP transceiver row at the bottom.

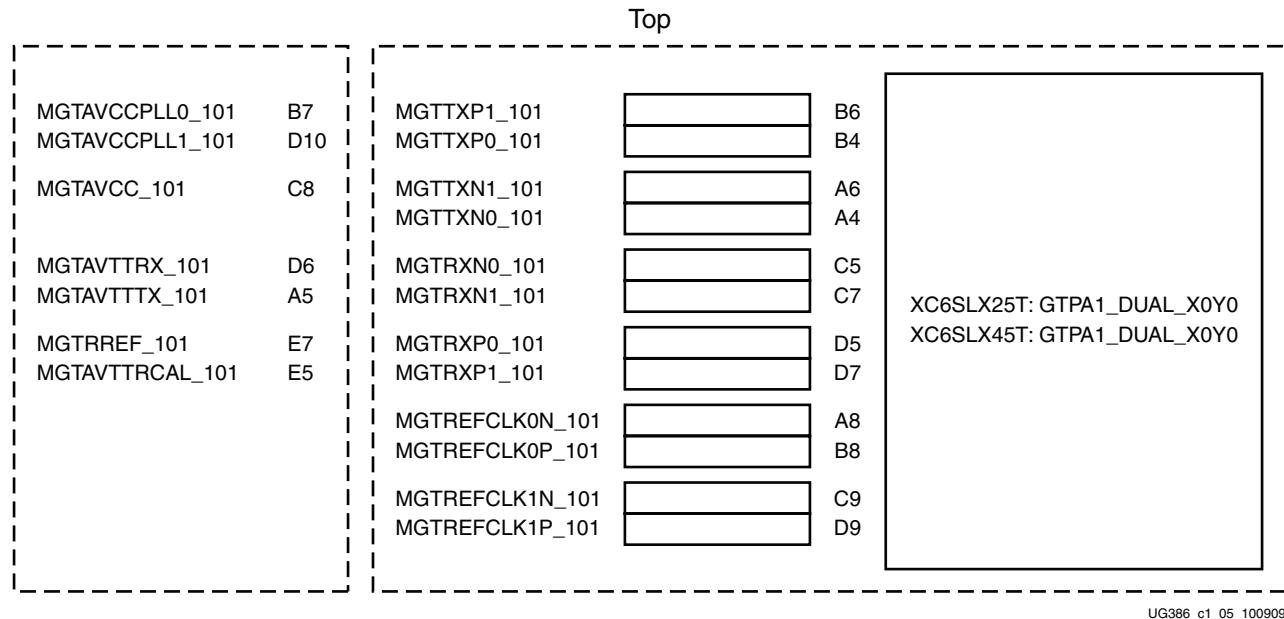
The transceiver with the coordinates X0Y0 is for a given device/package combination always located at the lowest position of the lowest available bank. If a device has only a top row, the value of the Y coordinate is always 0. If a device has a top row and a bottom row, the value of the Y coordinate of the bottom row is 0, and the value of the Y coordinate for the top row is 1.

There are two ways to create a UCF for designs that utilize GTP transceivers. The preferred method is by using the GTP Transceiver Wizard (see [Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard, page 22](#)). The Wizard automatically generates UCF templates that configure the transceivers and contain placeholders for GTPA1\_DUAL placement information. The UCFs generated by the Wizard can then be edited to customize operating parameters and placement information for the application.

The second approach is to create the UCF by hand. When using this approach, the designer must enter both configuration attributes that control transceiver operation as well as tile location parameters. Care must be taken to ensure that all of the parameters needed to configure the GTP transceiver are correctly entered.

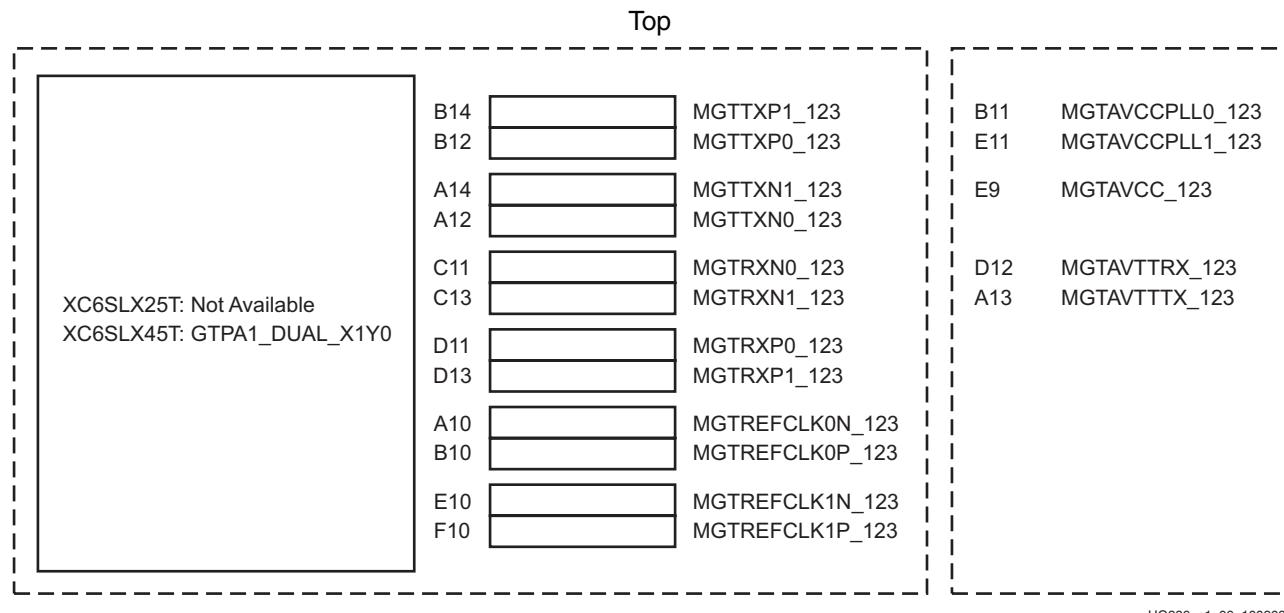
## CSG324 Package Placement Diagrams

**Figure 1-5** lists the GTP transceiver position information for the left side of die for all available devices in the CSG324 package.



**Figure 1-5: Placement Diagram for the CSG324 Package (1 of 2)**

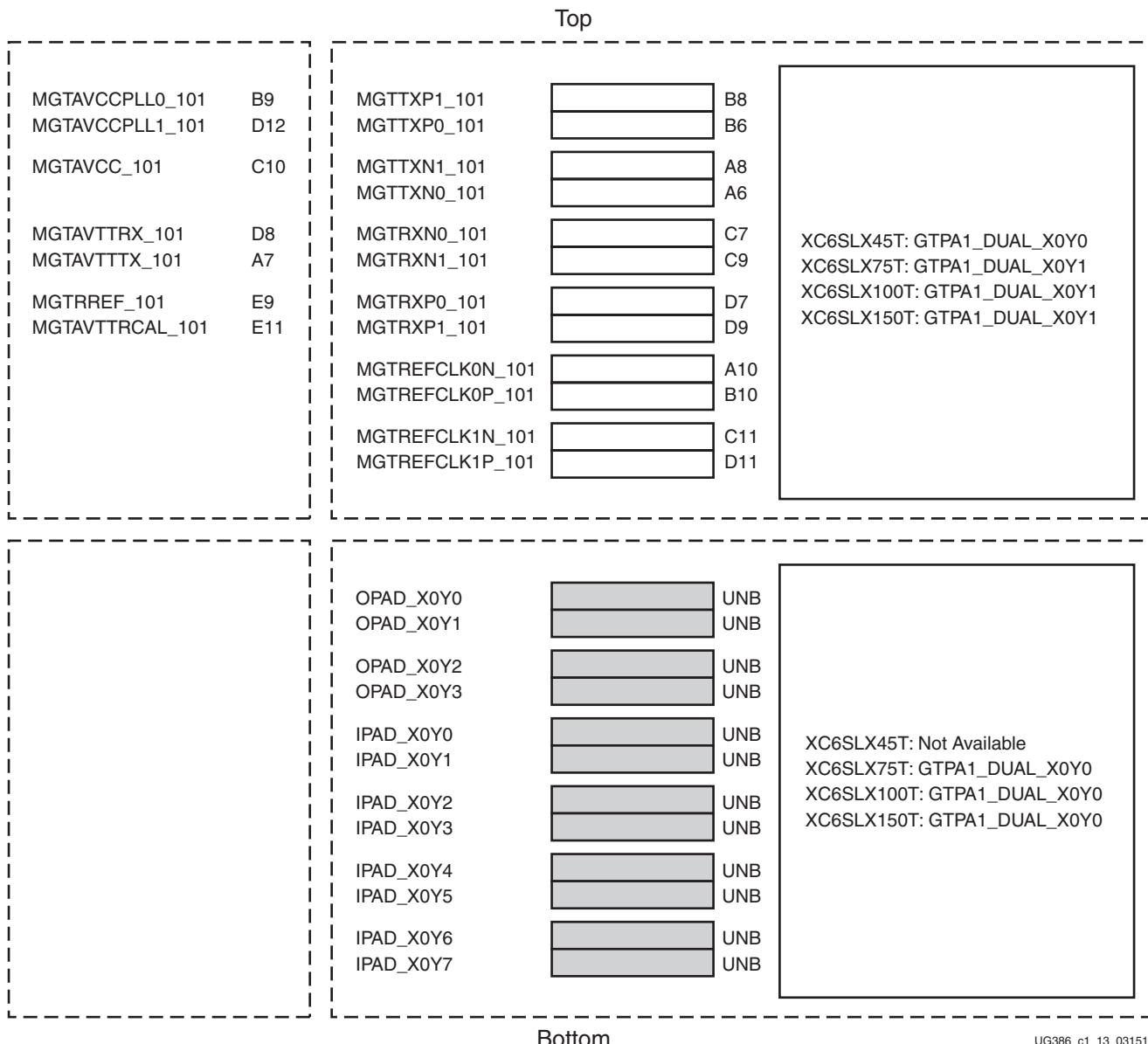
**Figure 1-6** lists the GTP transceiver position information for the right side of die for all available devices in the CSG324 package.



**Figure 1-6: Placement Diagram for the CSG324 Package (2 of 2)**

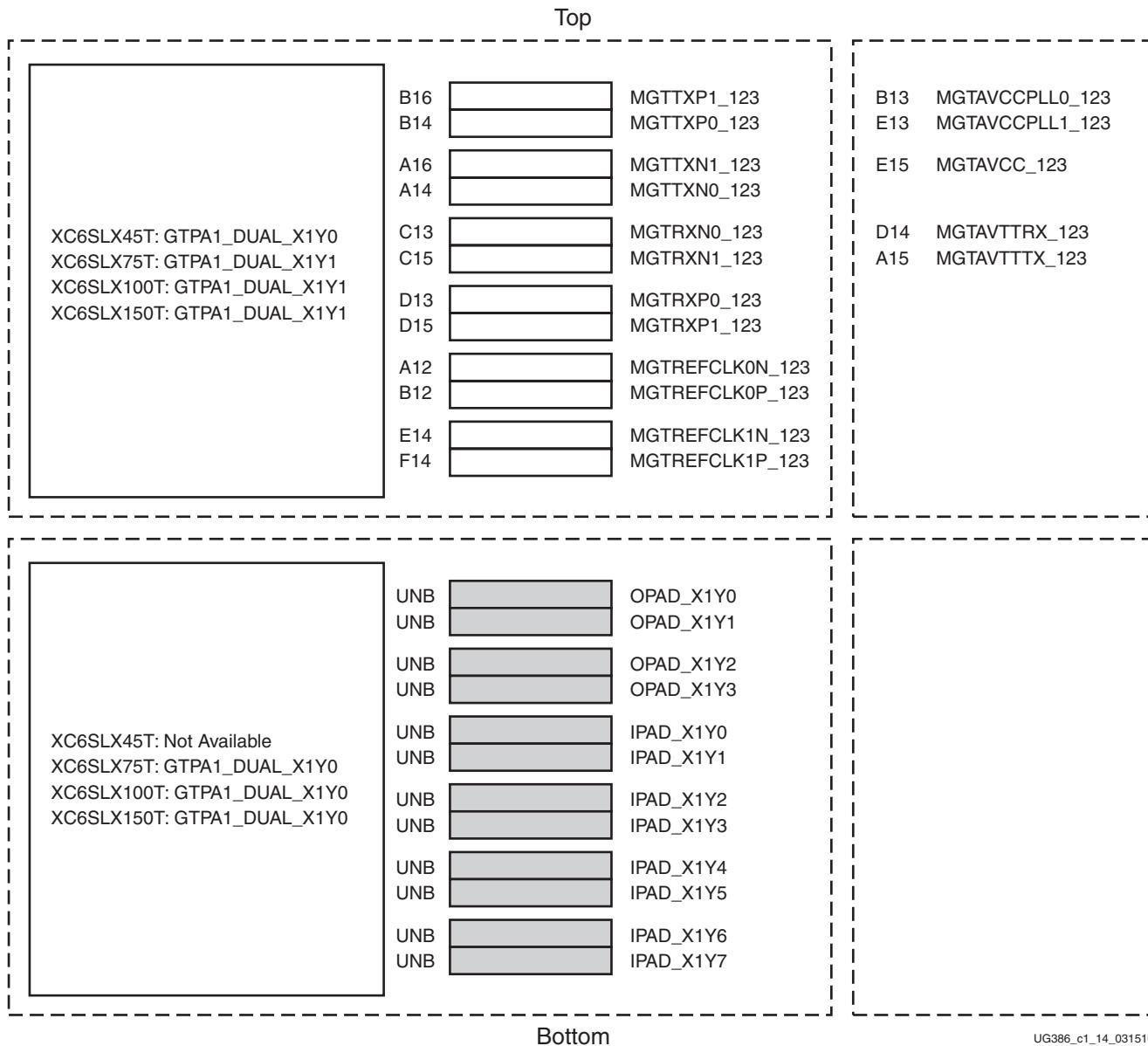
## CSG484 Package Placement Diagrams

[Figure 1-7](#) lists the GTP transceiver position information for the left side of die for all available devices in the CSG484 package.



**Figure 1-7: Placement Diagram for the CSG484 Package (1 of 2)**

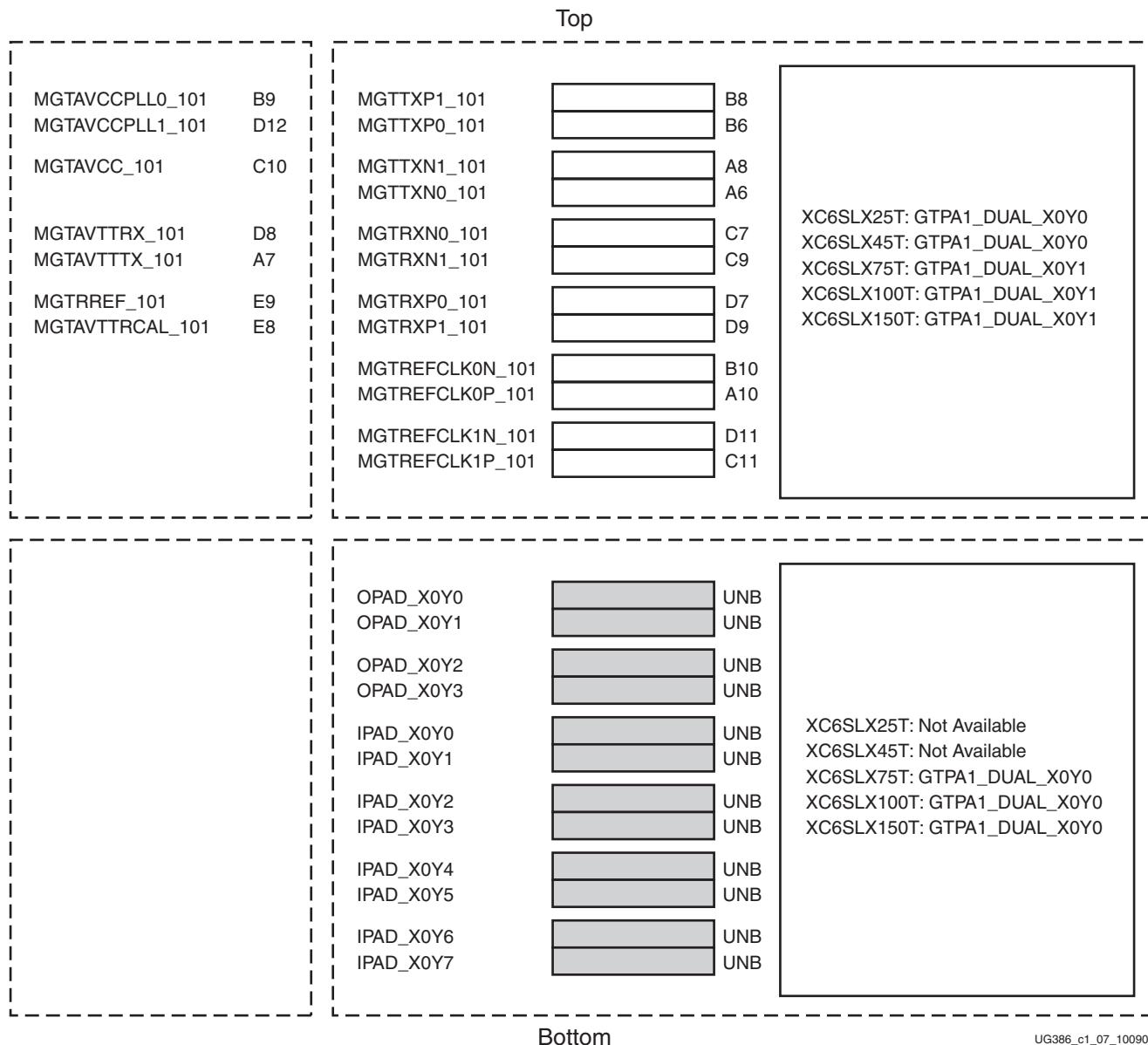
**Figure 1-8** lists the GTP transceiver position information for the right side of die for all available devices in the CSG484 package.



**Figure 1-8: Placement Diagram for the CSG484 Package (2 of 2)**

## FG(G)484 Package Placement Diagrams

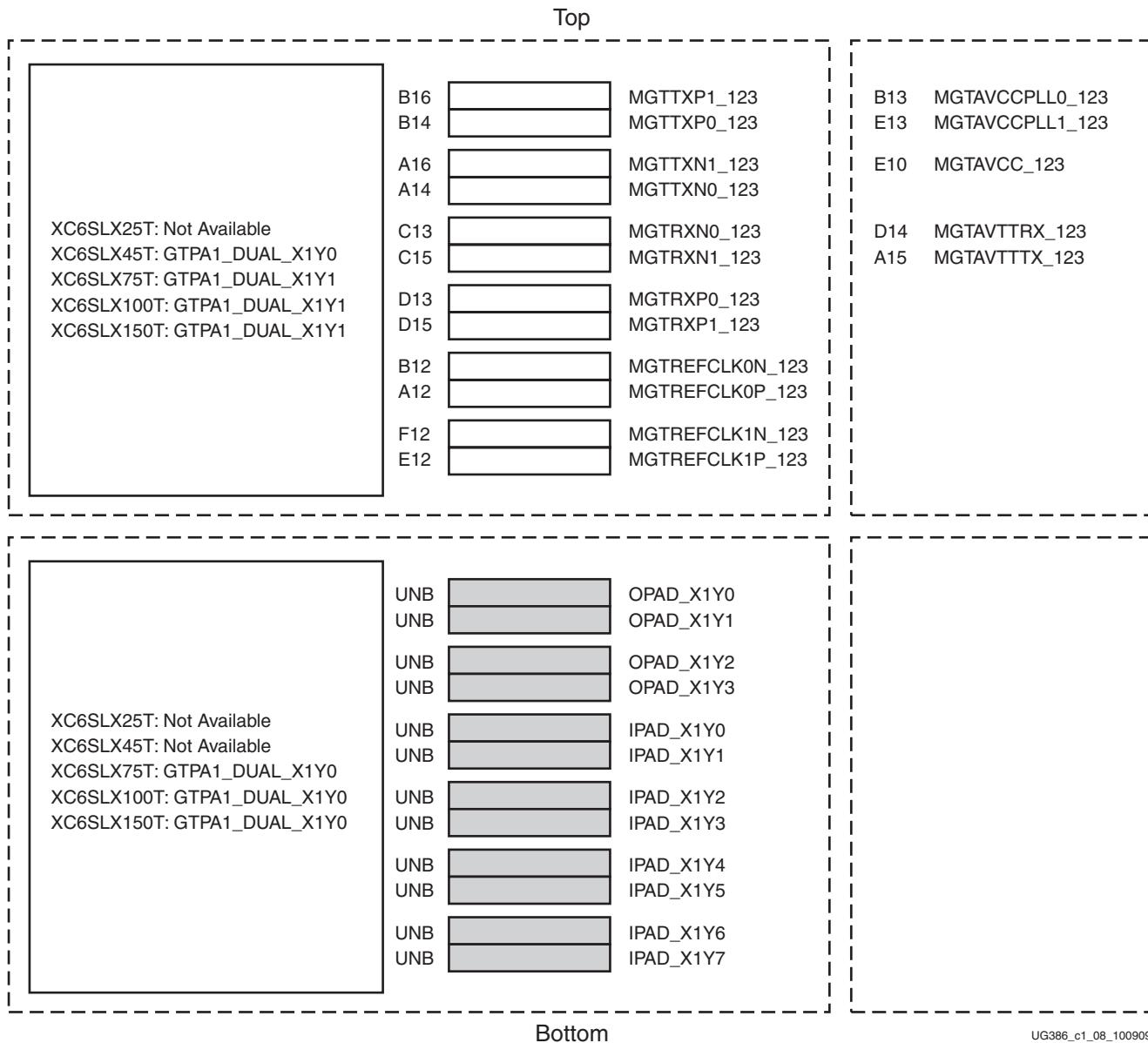
**Figure 1-9** lists the GTP transceiver position information for the left side of die for all available devices in the FG(G)484 package.



**Figure 1-9:** Placement Diagram for the FG(G)484 Package (1 of 2)

UG386\_c1\_07\_100909

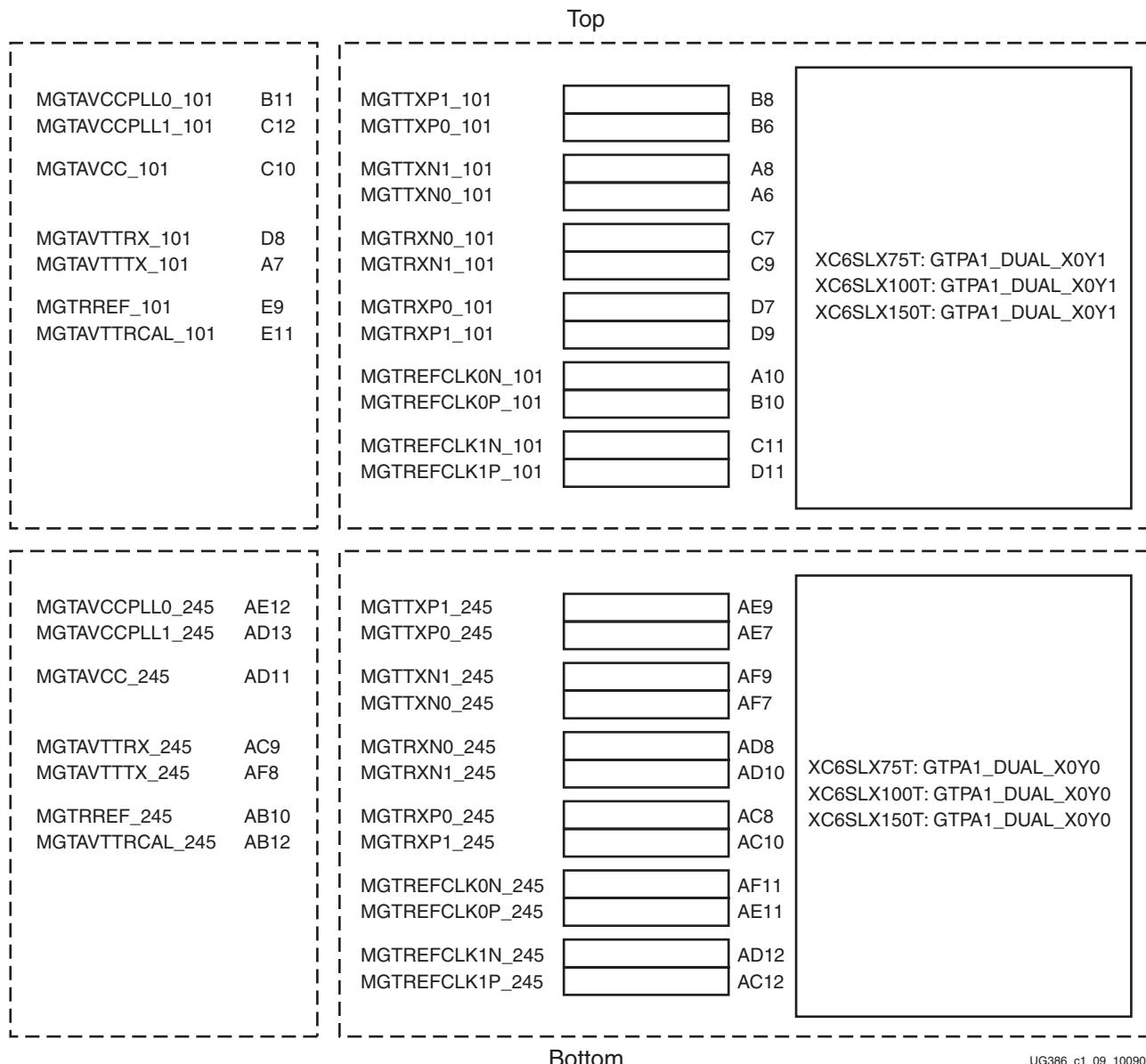
**Figure 1-10** lists the GTP transceiver position information for the right side of die for all available devices in the FG(G)484 package.



**Figure 1-10: Placement Diagram for the FG(G)484 Package (2 of 2)**

## FG(G)676 Package Placement Diagrams

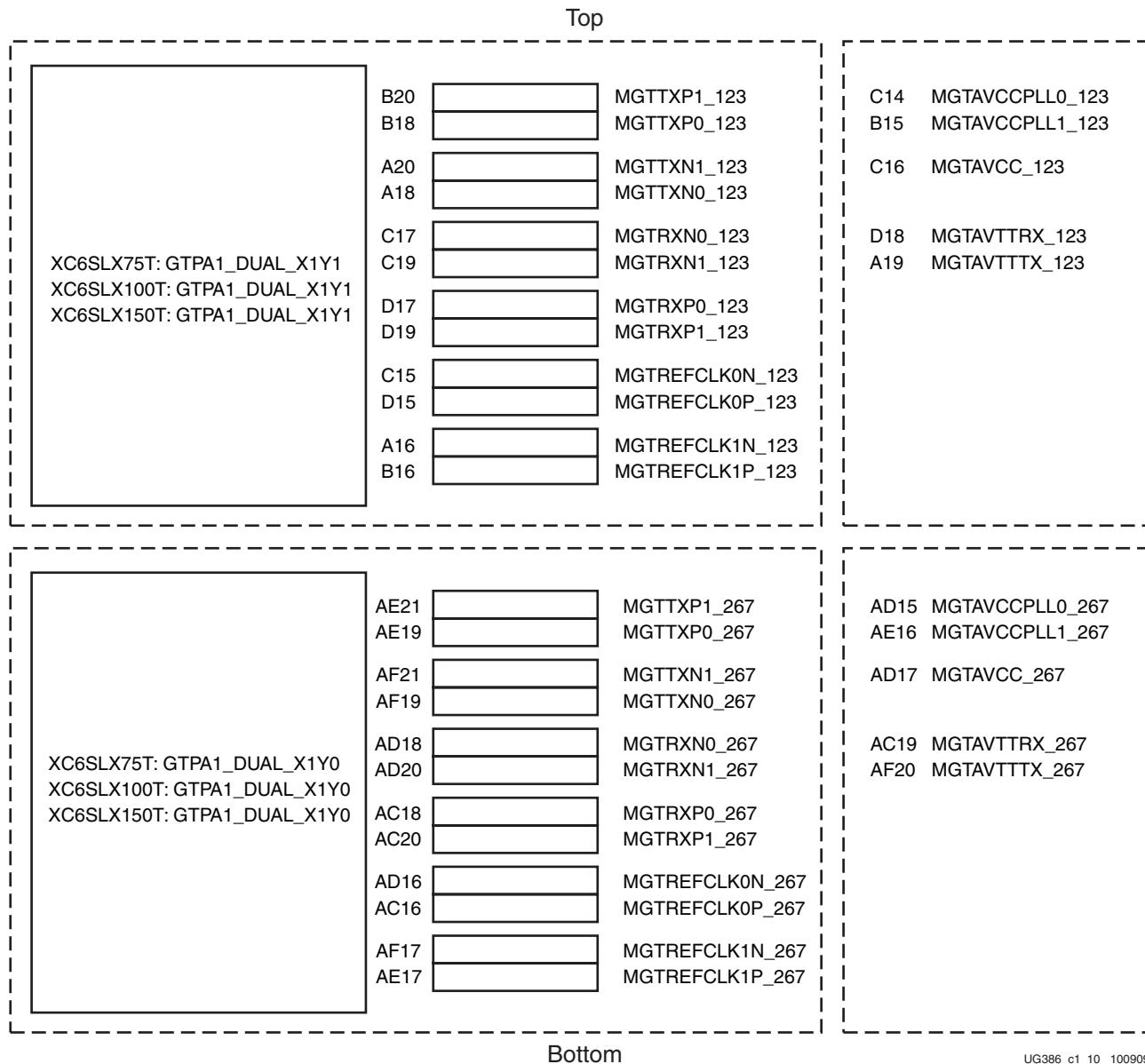
[Figure 1-11](#) lists the GTP transceiver position information for the left side of die for all available devices in the FG(G)676 package.



[Figure 1-11: Placement Diagram for the FG\(G\)676 Package \(1 of 2\)](#)

UG386\_c1\_09\_100909

[Figure 1-12](#) lists the GTP transceiver position information for the right side of die for all available devices in the FG(G)676 package.

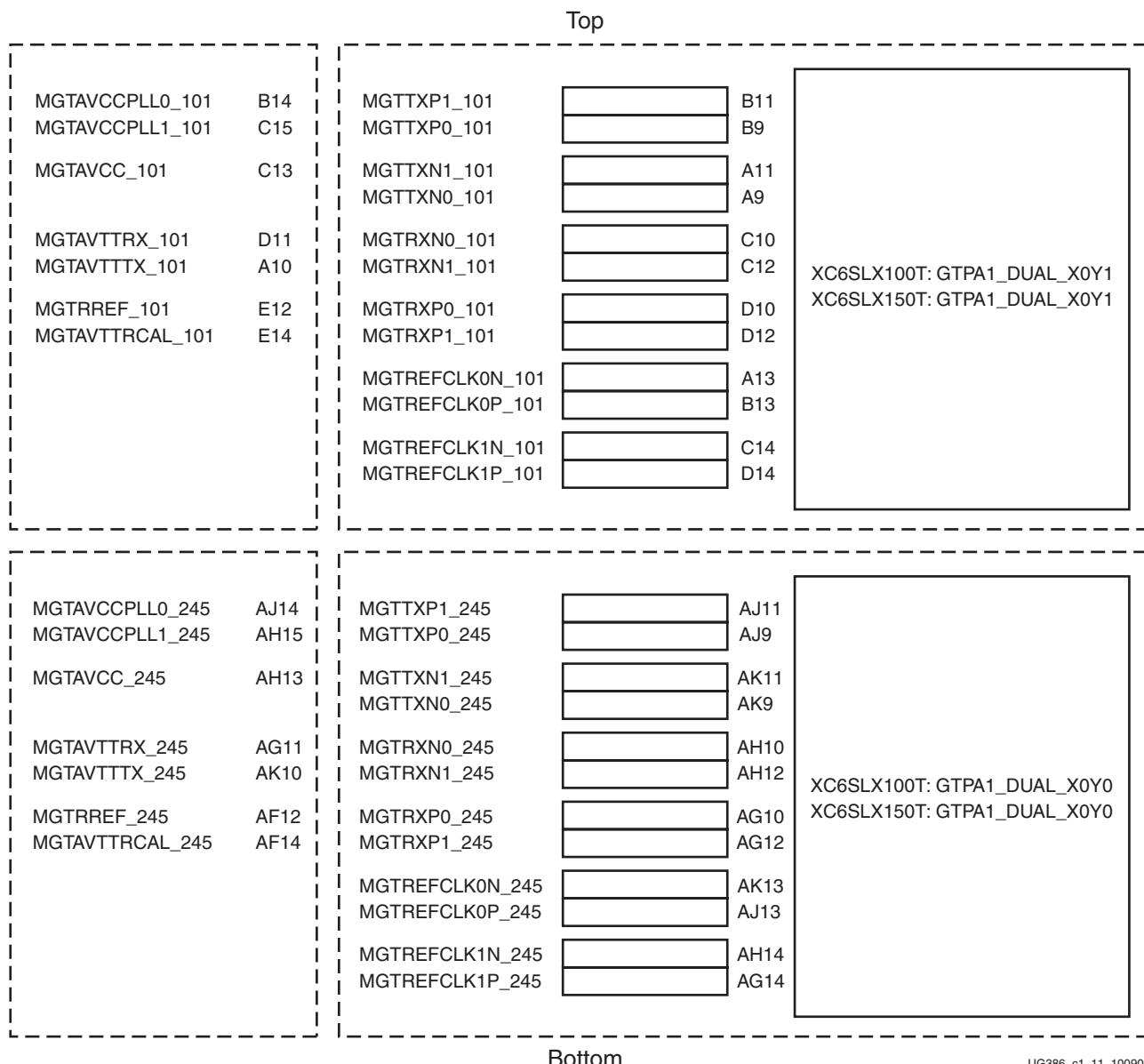


UG386\_c1\_10\_100909

[Figure 1-12: Placement Diagram for the FG\(G\)676 Package \(2 of 2\)](#)

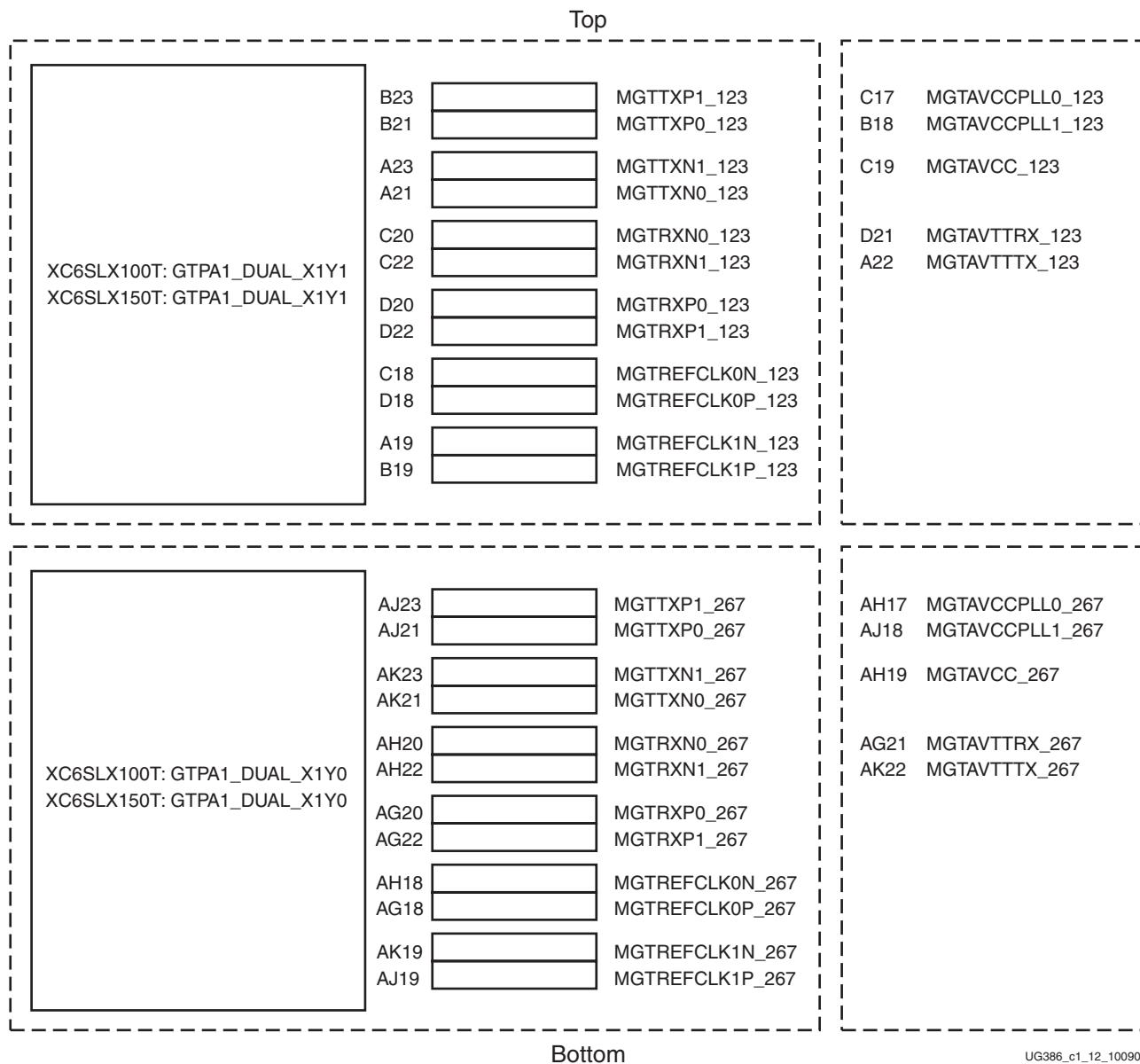
## FG(G)900 Package Placement Diagrams

[Figure 1-13](#) lists the GTP transceiver position information for the left side of die for all available devices in the FG(G)900 package.



[Figure 1-13: Placement Diagram for the FG\(G\)900 Package \(1 of 2\)](#)

[Figure 1-14](#) lists the GTP transceiver position information for the right side of die for all available devices in the FG(G)900 package.



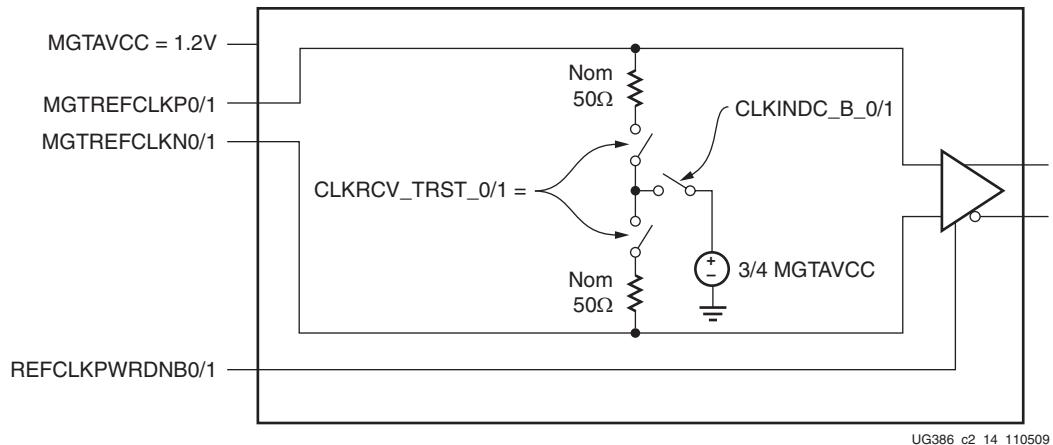
[Figure 1-14: Placement Diagram for the FG\(G\)900 Package \(2 of 2\)](#)

# Shared Transceiver Features

## Reference Clock Input Structure

### Functional Description

The reference clock input structure is illustrated in [Figure 2-1](#). The input is terminated internally with  $50\Omega$  on each leg to  $3/4$ MGTAVCC. The reference clock is instantiated in software with an IBUFDS primitive. The ports and attributes controlling the reference clock are not tied to each IBUFDS but are mapped to the GTPA1\_DUAL.



*Figure 2-1: Clock Input Structure*

### Ports and Attributes

[Table 2-1](#) defines the reference clock input ports in the IBUFDS.

*Table 2-1: Reference Clock Input Ports (IBUFDS)*

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
I IB	In (Pad)	N/A	These are the reference clock input ports that get mapped to MGTREFCLKP0/MGTREFCLKN0 and MGTREFCLKP1/MGTREFCLKN1.
O	Out	N/A	This output drives the CLK00, CLK01, CLK10, and CLK11 signals in the GTPA1_DUAL primitive. Refer to <a href="#">Reference Clock Selection and Distribution, page 38</a> for more details.

[Table 2-2](#) defines the reference clock input ports in the GTPA1\_DUAL.

**Table 2-2: Reference Clock Input Ports (GTPA1\_DUAL)**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
REFCLKPWRDNB0	In	Asynchronous	This is the active-Low asynchronous power-down signal for the clock buffer.
REFCLKPWRDNB1			

[Table 2-3](#) defines the RX analog front-end attributes.

**Table 2-3: Reference Clock Input Attributes (GTPA1\_DUAL)**

Attribute	Type	Description
CLKRCV_TRST_0	Boolean	RESTRICTED. This attribute switches in the 50Ω termination resistors into the signal path. This attribute must always be set to TRUE.
CLKRCV_TRST_1	Boolean	RESTRICTED. This attribute switches in the termination voltage for the 50Ω termination. This attribute must always be set to TRUE.

## Use Modes: Reference Clock Termination

The reference clock input is to be externally AC coupled. [Table 2-4](#) shows the pin and attribute settings required to achieve this.

**Table 2-4: Port and Attribute Settings**

Input Type	Settings
Ports	REFCLKPWRDNB0 = 1 REFCLKPWRDNB1 = 1
Attributes	CLKINDC_B_0 = TRUE CLKINDC_B_1 = TRUE CLKRCV_TRST_0 = TRUE CLKRCV_TRST_1 = TRUE

## Reference Clock Selection and Distribution

### Functional Description

SerDes transceivers provide several available reference clock inputs. Clock selection and availability have changed slightly from the previous generations of RocketIO™ transceivers. The Spartan®-6 FPGA GTP transceivers reference clock can be driven by dedicated clock routing and multiplexer resources.

Architecturally, a *DUAL* contains a GTPA1\_DUAL primitive with two transceivers (two pairs of TX and RX). Each GTPA1\_DUAL tile has two PLLs. The reference clock of each PLL can be individually selected by setting the corresponding reference clock selection MUX.

Reference clock selection features include:

- Clock routing for east- and west-bound clocks for a neighboring GTPA1\_DUAL tile.

- Clock inputs available per GTP PLL.
- Static or dynamic selection of the reference clock for the PLLs.

Figure 2-2 shows the GTPA1\_DUAL architecture with two GTP transceivers, two dedicated reference clock pin pairs, and dedicated east/west reference clock routing. For each PLL within a GTPA1\_DUAL tile, eight clock sources can be used as the reference clock source based on the reference clock MUX configurations:

- Two reference clock pin pairs from external pins
  - CLK[0/1]0 for PLL0
  - CLK[0/1]1 for PLL1
- Two reference clock pin pairs from the east and west:
  - CLKINEAST0 and CLKINWEST0 for PLL0
  - CLKINEAST1 and CLKINWEST1 for PLL1If the neighboring GTPA1\_DUAL tile does not exist, the corresponding port becomes a no connect and can be left floating.
- Two reference clocks pin pairs from the PLL of the FPGA logic:
  - PLLCLK[0/1]0 for PLL0
  - PLLCLK[0/1]1 for PLL1
- Two reference clock signals generated by the FPGA logic:
  - GCLK[0/1]0 for PLL0
  - GCLK[0/1]1 for PLL1

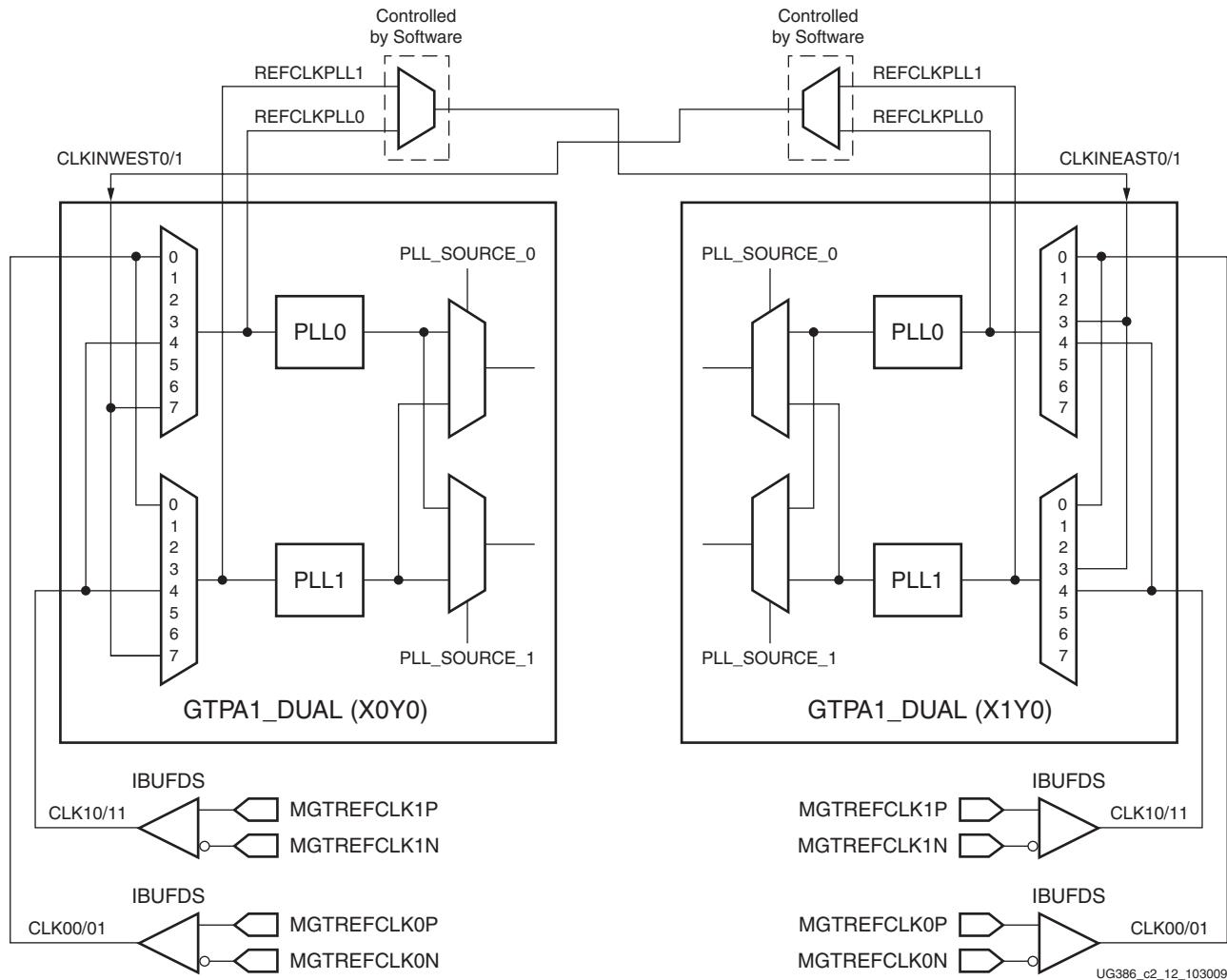


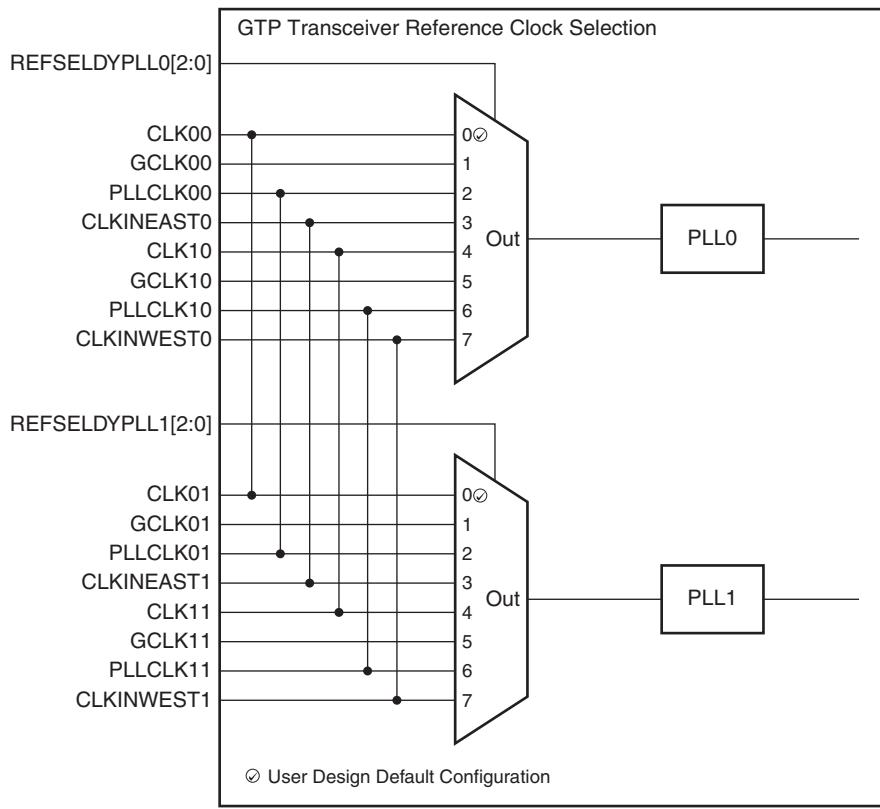
Figure 2-2: Conceptual View of GTP Transceiver Reference Clocking

Figure 2-3 shows a detailed view of the reference clock multiplexer structure and how different clock sources can be provided to each PLL. The REFSELDYPLL0 and REFSELDYPLL1 ports are required when multiple reference clocks are connected to the reference clock multiplexer structure.

A single reference clock per PLL is defined when there is only one reference clock source connected to the reference clock multiplexer structure. In this case, the reference clock source for PLL0 can be connected to the CLK0 port, and the reference clock source for PLL1 can be connected to the CLK1 port. The control of the multiplexer structure, REFSELDYPLL0[2:0] and REFSELDYPLL1[2:0] ports, can be tied 000, and Xilinx® software tools handle the complexity of the multiplexers and associated routing for designs that require a single reference clock per GTP transceiver PLL. In most cases, the two transceivers within the GTPA1\_DUAL tile share the same external clock source and each PLL only has a single reference clock. See [Single External Reference Clock Use Model, page 44](#) for more information.

Multiple reference clocks for each PLL are defined when there is more than one reference clock connected to the reference clock multiplexer structure. In this case, where dynamic switching of reference clocks is required, the user design must connect the reference clocks

to each reference clock multiplexer structure and control the REFSELDYPLL[2:0] setting accordingly.



UG386\_c2\_01\_103009

Figure 2-3: GTP Transceiver Detailed Diagram

The GTP transceivers that make up a GTPA1\_DUAL tile share two dedicated reference clock pin pairs. The user design accesses these reference clocks by instantiating an IBUFDS primitive. These reference clocks can be used locally by the GTP transceivers within the GTPA1\_DUAL tile (MGTREFCLK0P/N drives CLK00 and MGTREFCLK1P/N drives CLK01). In addition, the clocks can be routed to the GTP transceivers in the east or west neighboring GTPA1\_DUAL tile (if present) using the dedicated reference clock routing.

Each GTP transceiver can select reference clocks from the west side of the GTPA1\_DUAL tile sourced from the CLKINEAST0 and CLKINEAST1 ports. Reference clocks from the east side of the GTPA1\_DUAL tile sources from CLKINWEST0 and CLKINWEST1 ports. FPGA PLLs can also be used as dedicated reference clock sources for the transceivers by connecting the output clock of the PLL to the corresponding PLLCLK ports. PLLCLK ports are reserved for internal testing purposes only.

An internal global clock tree of the FPGA can provide reference clocks for the GTP transceivers by connecting the output of a global clocking resource to the corresponding GCLK ports. These reference clock ports have the lowest performance of the available clocking methods because FPGA clocking resources can introduce jitter for operation at high data rates. GCLK ports are reserved for internal testing purposes only.

## Ports and Attributes

Table 2-5 defines the GTP clocking ports.

Table 2-5: GTP Clocking Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
CLK00 CLK01	In	Clock	External jitter stable clock driven by the <code>IBUFDS</code> primitive.
CLK10 CLK11	In	Clock	External jitter stable clock driven by the <code>IBUFDS</code> primitive.
CLKINEAST0 CLKINEAST1	In	Clock	East-bound clock from the west GTPA1_DUAL tile. The east GTPA1_DUAL tile can use these ports to source the reference clock provided to the west GTPA1_DUAL tile (if the west neighbor exists). CLKINEAST0 drives PLL0, and CLKINEAST1 drives PLL1.
CLKINWEST0 CLKINWEST1	In	Clock	West-bound clock from the east GTPA1_DUAL tile. The west GTPA1_DUAL tile can use these ports to source the reference clock provided to the east GTPA1_DUAL tile (if the east neighbor exists). CLKINWEST0 drives PLL0, and CLKINWEST1 drives PLL1.
GCLK00 GCLK01	In	Clock	Clock source from the global clock tree of the FPGA logic. GCLK00 drives PLL0, and GCLK01 drives PLL1. This port is reserved for internal testing only.
GCLK10 GCLK11	In	Clock	Clock source from the global clock tree of the FPGA fabric. GCLK10 drives PLL0 and GCLK11 drives PLL1. This port is reserved for internal testing only.
GTPCLKFBEST[1:0]	Out	N/A	Dedicated feedback clocks for PLL or DCM that are independently selectable from TXUSRCLK(0/1) and RXUSRCLK(0/1). Refer to <a href="#">TX Buffer Bypass, page 81</a> and <a href="#">RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133</a> for more information.
GTPCLKFBSEL0EAST[1:0]	In	Async	Dedicated feedback clock selectors for GTPCLKFBEST[0]. Refer to <a href="#">TX Buffer Bypass, page 81</a> and <a href="#">RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133</a> for more information. 00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1
GTPCLKFBSEL0WEST[1:0]	In	Async	Dedicated feedback clock selectors for GTPCLKFBWEST[0]. Refer to <a href="#">TX Buffer Bypass, page 81</a> and <a href="#">RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133</a> for more information. 00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1

Table 2-5: GTP Clocking Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKFBSEL1EAST[1:0]	In	Async	Dedicated feedback clock selectors for GTPCLKFBEST[1]. Refer to <a href="#">TX Buffer Bypass, page 81</a> and <a href="#">RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133</a> for more information. 00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1
GTPCLKFBSEL1WEST[1:0]	In	Async	Dedicated feedback clock selectors for GTPCLKFBWEST[1]. Refer to <a href="#">TX Buffer Bypass, page 81</a> and <a href="#">RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133</a> for more information. 00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1
GTPCLKFBWEST[1:0]	Out	N/A	Dedicated feedback clocks for PLL or DCM that are independently selectable from TXUSRCLK(0/1) and RXUSRCLK(0/1). Refer to <a href="#">TX Buffer Bypass, page 81</a> and <a href="#">RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133</a> for more information.
PLLCLK00 PLLCLK01	In	Clock	Dedicated clock from the FPGA PLL. PLLCLK00 drives PLL0, and PLLCLK01 drives PLL1. These clocks come from BUFPLL resources on the FPGA. This port is reserved for internal testing only.
PLLCLK10 PLLCLK11	In	Clock	Dedicated clock from the FPGA PLL. PLLCLK10 drives PLL0, and PLLCLK11 drives PLL1. These clocks come from BUFPLL resources on the FPGA. This port is reserved for internal testing only.
REFCLKPWRDNB0 REFCLKPWRDNB1	In	Async	When the dedicated reference clock is not used, the differential IBUFS buffer (for MGTREFCLK0P/N) can be powered down to save power. REFCLKPWRDNB0 is for MGTREFCLK0P/N and REFCLKPWRDNB1 is for MGTREFCLK0P/N. 1: On 0: Off
REFSELDYPLL0[2:0] REFSELDYPLL1[2:0]	In	Async	PLL0/PLL1 reference clock dynamic selection. This port is set to 000 when one reference clock is used. When multiple reference clocks are connected, TXPLLREFSELDY provides dynamic selection as follows: 000: CLK00/CLK01 selected 001: GCLK00/GCLK01 selected 010: PLLCLK00/PLLCLK01 selected 011: CLKINEAST0/CLKINEAST0 selected 100: CLK10/CLK11 selected 101: GCLK10/GCLK11 selected 110: PLLCLK10/PLLCLK11 selected 111: CLKINWEST0/CLKINWEST1 selected

[Table 2-6](#) describes the GTP clock attributes.

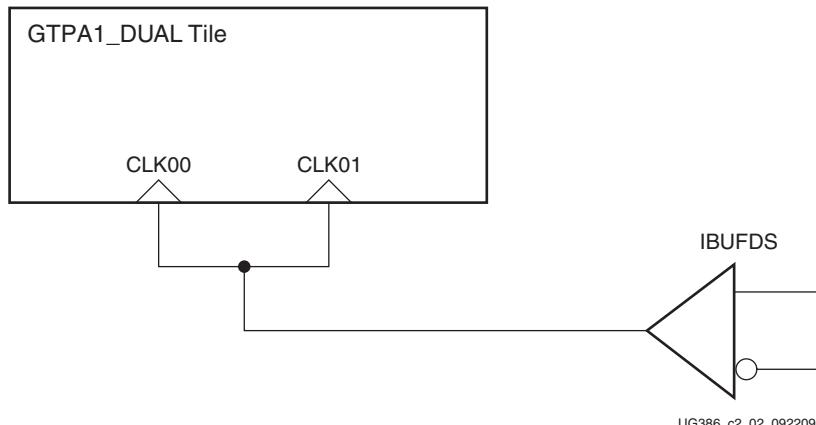
**Table 2-6: GTP Clock Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
SIM_REFCLK0_SOURCE[2:0]	3-bit Binary	Simulation control for the GTP reference clock selection. This attribute is set to the same binary value as the REFSELDYPLL0[2:0] port.
SIM_REFCLK1_SOURCE[2:0]	3-bit Binary	Simulation control for GTP reference clock selection. This attribute must contain the same binary value as the REFSELDYPLL1[2:0] port.

## Single External Reference Clock Use Model

Each GTPA1\_DUAL tile has two differential pairs of dedicated reference clock pins that can be connected to an external clock source. An IBUFDS primitive must be instantiated to use these dedicated reference clock pin pairs. In a single external reference clock use model, the user design connects the IBUFDS output (O) to the CLK00 and CLK01 input ports of the GTPA1\_DUAL primitive. The user design can leave the other unused reference clock ports floating. The IBUFDS input pins can be constrained in the User Constraints File (UCF).

[Figure 2-4](#) shows a differential GTP clock pin pair sourced by an external oscillator on the board.



**Figure 2-4: Single GTPA1\_DUAL Tile Clocked Externally**

[Figure 2-5](#) shows how two GTPA1\_DUAL tiles can be clocked by the same external oscillator.

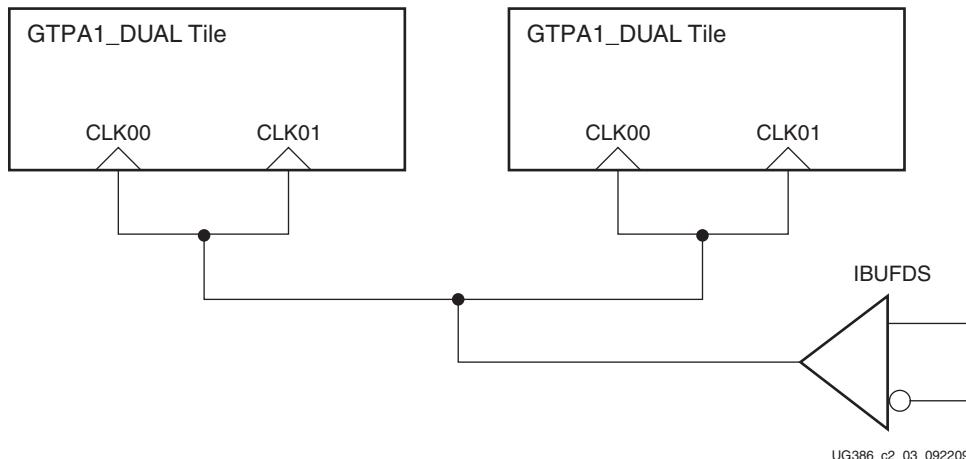
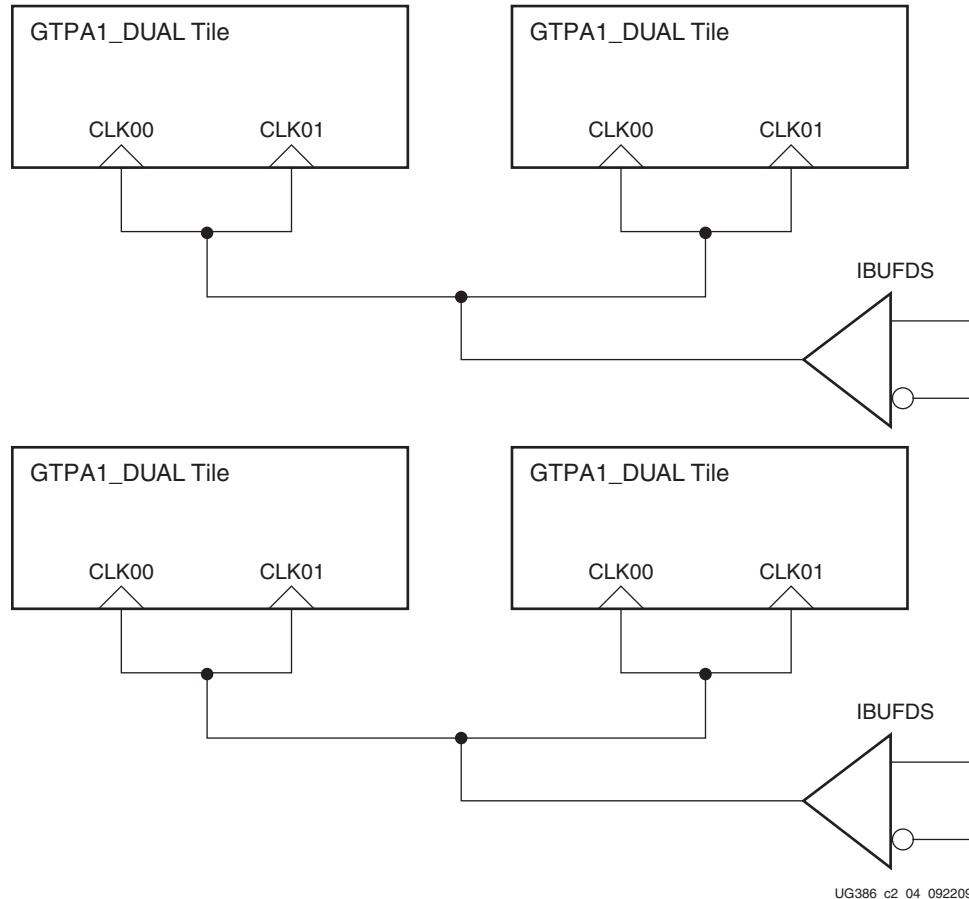


Figure 2-5: Two GTPA1\_DUAL Tiles with Shared Reference Clock

Figure 2-6 shows how four GTPA1\_DUAL tiles can be clocked by the same external oscillator. In this case, the two GTPA1\_DUAL tiles on the top are independent of the other two GTPA1\_DUAL tiles at the bottom. Two IBUFDS primitives are required in this case, and the external oscillator or buffer must be routed to both pairs of the differential clock pins. There must be a point-to-point connection between the dedicated clock input pin pairs of a GTPA1\_DUAL primitive and the outputs of the oscillator or buffer. Refer to Chapter 5, *Board Design Guidelines*, for more information.



UG386\_c2\_04\_092209

**Figure 2-6: Four GTPA1\_DUAL Tiles with a Single External Oscillator**

In this use model, the Xilinx implementation tools make the necessary adjustments to each of the reference clock multiplexers within the GTPA1\_DUAL tiles, and the following setting must be applied to the GTPA1\_DUAL primitive:

- REFSELDYPLL0[2:0] = 000
- REFSELDYPLL1[2:0] = 000

The simulation-only attributes must be set on the GTPA1\_DUAL primitive to match the clock input used. For the single reference clock use model, the following settings must be applied:

- SIM\_REFCLK0\_SOURCE[2:0] = 000
- SIM\_REFCLK1\_SOURCE[2:0] = 000

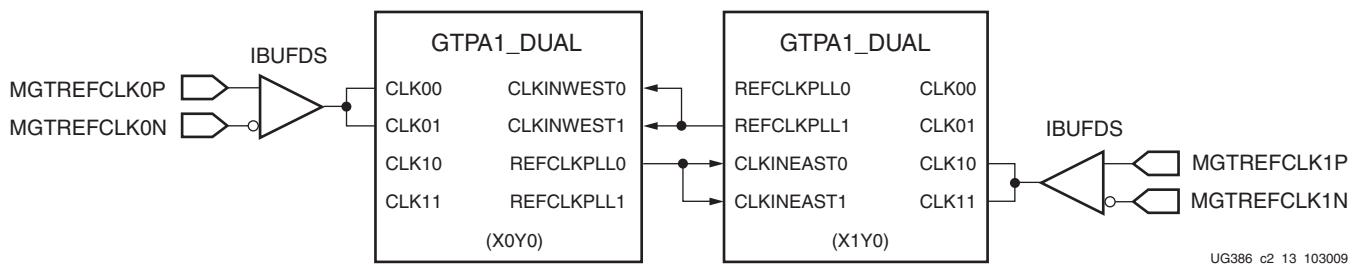
## Multiple External Reference Clock Use Model

Figure 2-7 shows an example of how two external reference clocks can be used to drive each GTPA1\_DUAL tile.

X0Y0 has two reference clock sources. The first reference clock is its corresponding dedicated reference clock pin pair, MGTREFCLK0P/N, and the second reference clock is from MGTREFCLK1P/N, which is one of the dedicated reference clock sources of X1Y0. Similarly, the reference clock sources of X1Y0 are from its corresponding dedicated

reference clock pin pair, MGTREFCLK1P/N. The second reference clock is from GTRREFCLK0P/N, which is one of the dedicated reference clock sources of X0Y0.

In [Figure 2-7](#), because the reference clock multiplexer structure has more than one reference clock source, the user design is required to connect to the correct clock input ports. This example shows how the REFCLKPLL, CLKINWEST, and CLKINEAST ports are used to access the dedicated reference clocks from the neighboring tile.



UG386\_c2\_13\_103009

**Figure 2-7: Multiple External Reference Clock**

In a multi-rate design that requires the reference clock source to be changed on the fly, the REFSELDYPLL0[2:0] and REFSELDYPLL0[2:0] ports are used to dynamically select the reference clock source. The simulation-only attributes, SIM\_REFCLK0\_SOURCE[2:0] and SIM\_REFCLK1\_SOURCE[2:0] must also be set on the GTPA1\_DUAL primitive to match the clock input used. When the selection has been made, the user design is responsible for resetting PLL0 and/or PLL1 via the active-High GTPRESET0 and GTPRESET1 ports. Because the GTPRESET0 and GTPRESET1 ports are asynchronous, the user design can simply provide a pulse as short as one clock cycle of the system clock supported by the FPGA logic. Refer to [PLL, page 47](#) to confirm if the PLL divider settings are optimal for both reference clocks.

## PLL

### Functional Description

Each GTPA1\_DUAL block contains two PLLs: PLL0 and PLL1. When the two lanes in the GTPA1\_DUAL block are operating at the same line rate or line rate multiples, one PLL can be shared to reduce power consumption. When the two lanes are operating at different line rates, PLL0 is used by lane 0 and PLL1 is used by lane 1. GTPA1\_DUAL block requires each lane's TX and RX datapaths to operate at the same line rate or line rate multiples.

The PLL has a nominal operation range between 1.2288 GHz and 1.5625 GHz (refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for exact operating limits). This supports a line range between 2.457 Gb/s to 3.125 Gb/s. The PLL output can be divided by two or four in the Clock Dividers block to support 1.2288 Gb/s to 1.62 Gb/s and 0.614 Gb/s to 0.810 Gb/s frequency ranges, respectively. Lower line rate support requires the use of an FPGA logic based oversampling technique.

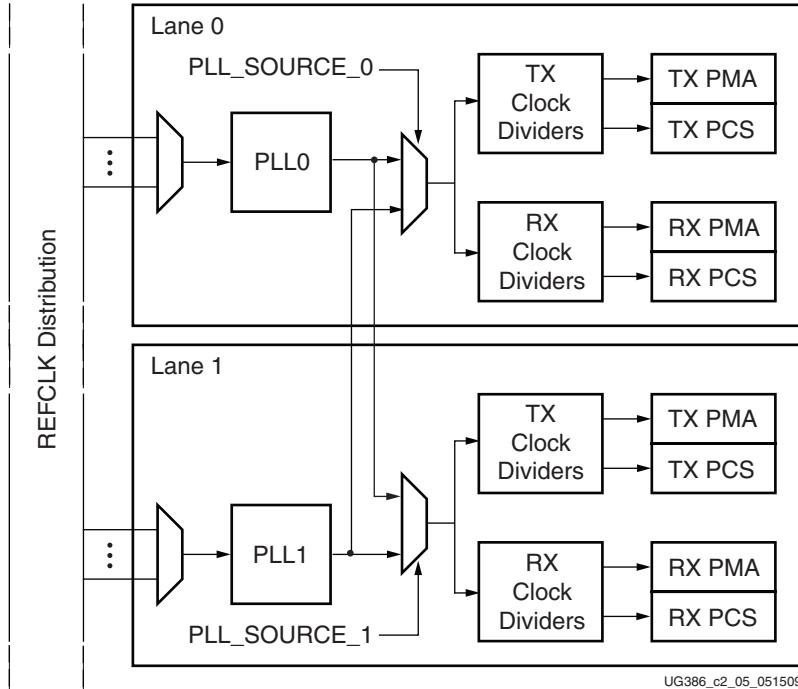


Figure 2-8: Top-Level PLL Architecture

The PLL input clock selection is described in [Reference Clock Selection and Distribution, page 38](#). The PLL outputs feed the TX and RX clock divider blocks, which control the generation of serial and parallel clocks used by the PMA and PCS blocks. These blocks are described in [TX Fabric Clock Output Control, page 91](#) and [RX Clock Divider Control, page 115](#).

[Figure 2-9](#) illustrates a conceptual view of the PLL architecture. A low phase noise PLL input clock is recommended for the best jitter performance. The input clock can be divided by a factor of M before feeding into the phase frequency detector. The feedback dividers, N1 and N2, determine the VCO multiplication ratio and the PLL output frequency. A lock indicator block compares the frequencies of the reference clock and the VCO feedback clock to determine if a frequency lock has been achieved.

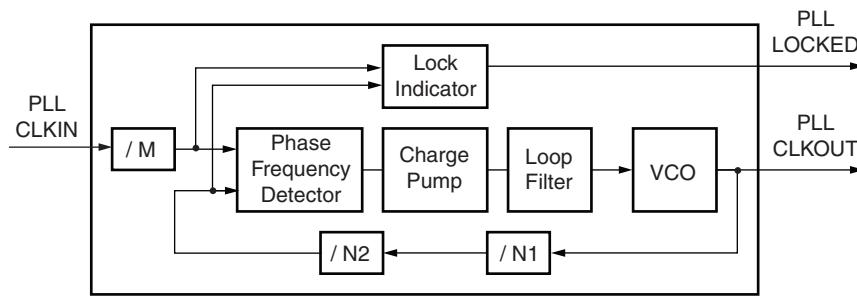


Figure 2-9: PLL Detail

[Equation 2-1](#) shows how to determine the PLL output frequency (GHz).

$$f_{PLL\text{Clkout}} = f_{PLL\text{Clkin}} \times \frac{N1 \times N2}{M} \quad \text{Equation 2-1}$$

[Equation 2-2](#) shows how to determine the line rate (Gb/s). D is the PLL output divider that resides in the clock divider block.

$$f_{LineRate} = \frac{f_{PLLClkout} \times 2}{D} \quad \text{Equation 2-2}$$

[Table 2-7](#) lists the actual attribute and commonly used divider values.

**Table 2-7: PLL Divider Attribute and Common Values**

Factor	Attribute Name	Valid Settings
M	PLL_DIVSEL_REF	1, 2
N1	Controlled by signal ports: INTDATAWIDTH(0/1)	4, 5 When INTDATAWIDTH = 0, N1 = 4 When INTDATAWIDTH = 1, N1 = 5
N2	PLL_DIVSEL_FB_(0/1)	1, 2, 4, 5
D	PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT_(0/1) PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT_(0/1)	1, 2, 4

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 2-8](#) defines the PLL ports.

**Table 2-8: PLL Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPRESET0 GTPRESET1	In	Async	Active-High reset for the GTPA1_DUAL tile that triggers a reset sequence, which resets the PLL. When a PLL is shared between lane 0 and lane 1 of the GTPA1_DUAL tile, both GTPRESET0 and GTPRESET1 need to be asserted at the same time to reset the PLL.
INTDATAWIDTH0 INTDATAWIDTH1	In	Async	This port specifies the width of the internal datapath and the PLL N1 feedback divider value in <a href="#">Figure 2-9, page 48</a> . 0: Internal datapath is 8 bits wide and PLL N1 divider is set to 4 1: Internal datapath is 10 bits wide and PLL N1 divider is set to 5
PLLKDET0 PLLKDET1	Out	Async	Active-High PLL frequency lock signal to indicate that the PLL frequency is within the predetermined tolerance. The GTP transceiver and its clock outputs are not reliable until this condition is met.
PLLKDETEN0 PLLKDETEN1	In	Async	This port enables the PLL lock detector and must always be tied High.
PLLPOWERDOWN0 PLLPOWERDOWN1	In	Async	Active-High PLL power down signal.

[Table 2-9](#) defines the PLL attributes.

**Table 2-9: PLL Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
PLL_COM_CFG_0	24-bit Hex	Reserved. Use only recommended values from the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard.
PLL_COM_CFG_1		

Table 2-9: PLL Attributes

Attribute	Type	Description
PLL_CP_CFG_0 PLL_CP_CFG_1	8-bit Hex	Reserved. Use only recommended values from the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard.
PLL_DIVSEL_FB_0 PLL_DIVSEL_FB_1	Integer	This attribute is N2 in <a href="#">Figure 2-9, page 48</a> . It specifies one of the two PLL feedback dividers. Common settings are 1, 2, 4, and 5.
PLL_DIVSEL_REF_0 PLL_DIVSEL_REF_1	Integer	This attribute is M in <a href="#">Figure 2-9, page 48</a> . It specifies the value for the reference clock input divider. Common settings are 1 and 2.
PLL_SATA	Boolean	Reserved. Use only recommended values from the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard.
PLL_SOURCE_0 PLL_SOURCE_1	String	This attribute is the multiplexer select signal in <a href="#">Figure 2-8, page 48</a> , which determines if the PLL0 or the PLL1 supplies the clock for a given lane. Valid values are "PLL0" and "PLL1". Note that PLL_SOURCE_0 = "PLL1" and (logical AND) PLL_SOURCE_1 = "PLL0" is not a valid setting.
PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT_0 PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT_1 PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT_0 PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT_1	Integer	This is D in <a href="#">Equation 2-2</a> This specifies the value of the PLL output divider which resides in the clock divider block. Valid settings are 1, 2 and 4.
PLLLKDET_CFG_0 PLLLKDET_CFG_1	3-bit Binary	Reserved. Use only recommended values from the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard.
TX_TDCC_CFG	2-bit Binary	Reserved. Use only recommended values from the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard.

## PLL Settings for Common Protocols

[Table 2-10](#) shows example PLL divider settings for several standard protocols.

Table 2-10: PLL Divider Settings for Common Protocols

Standard	Line Rate [Gb/s]	Internal Data Width [8b/10b]	PLL Frequency [GHz]	REFCLK Frequency [MHz]	Using Min REFCLK Frequency			
					Typical	N1	N2	D
XAUI	3.125	10b	1.5625	156.25	5	2	1	1
GigE	1.25	10b	1.25	125	5	2	2	1
Aurora	3.125	10b	1.5625	156.25	5	2	1	1
	2.5	10b	1.25	125	5	2	1	1
	1.25	10b	1.25	125	5	2	2	1

Table 2-10: PLL Divider Settings for Common Protocols (Cont'd)

Standard	Line Rate [Gb/s]	Internal Data Width [8b/10b]	PLL Frequency [GHz]	REFCLK Frequency [MHz]	Using Min REFCLK Frequency			
					Typical	N1	N2	D
Serial RapidIO	3.125	10b	1.5625	156.25	5	2	1	1
	2.5	10b	1.25	125	5	2	1	1
	1.25	10b	1.25	125	5	2	2	1
SATA	3	10b	1.5	150	5	2	1	1
	1.5	10b	1.5	150	5	2	2	1
PCIe 100 MHz REFCLK <sup>(1)</sup>	2.5	10b	1.25	100	5	5	1	2
PCIe Additional Margin	2.5	10b	1.25	125	5	2	1	1
CPRI	3.072	10b	1.536	153.6	5	2	1	1
	2.4576	10b	1.2288	122.88	5	2	1	1
	1.2288	10b	1.2288	122.88	5	2	2	1
	0.6144	10b	1.2288	122.88	5	2	4	1
OBSAI	3.072	10b	1.536	153.6	5	2	1	1
	1.536	10b	1.536	153.6	5	2	2	1
DisplayPort	2.7	10b	1.35	135	5	2	1	1
	1.62	10b	1.62	162	5	2	2	1
GPON1	2.488	8b	1.244	155.52	4	2	1	1
	1.244	10b	1.244	155.52	4	2	2	1

**Notes:**

1. A 125 MHz reference clock frequency should be used for additional system margin.

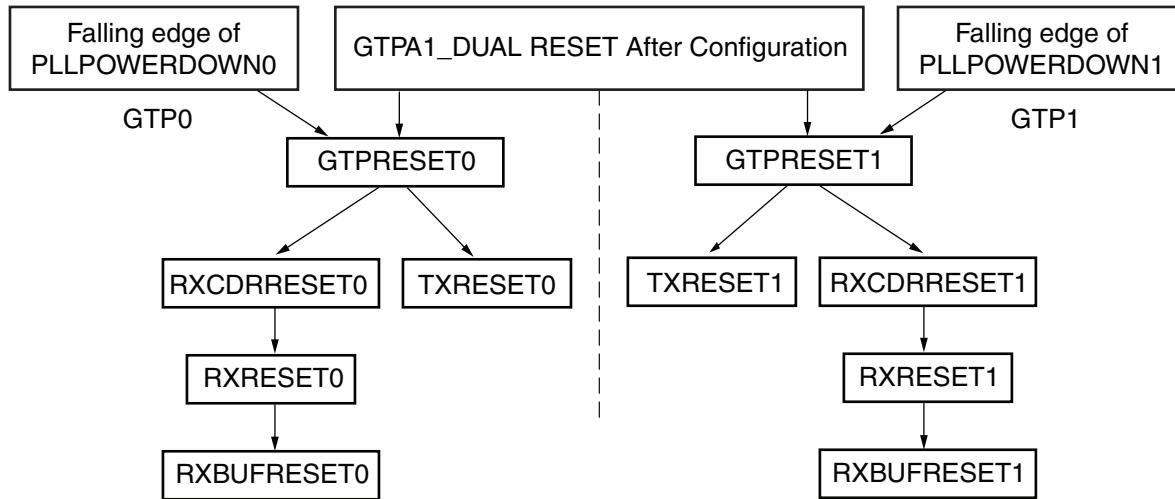
## Reset

### Functional Description

The GTPA1\_DUAL tile must be reset before any of the GTP transceivers can be used. There are three ways to reset a GTPA1\_DUAL tile:

1. Power up and configure the FPGA. Power-up reset is covered in this section.
2. Drive the GTPRESET port High to trigger a full asynchronous reset of the GTPA1\_DUAL tile. GTPRESET is covered in this section.
3. Assert one or more of the individual reset signals on the block to reset a specific subcomponent of the tile. These resets are covered in detail in the sections for each subcomponent (Table 2-13, page 56).

The GTPA1\_DUAL reset hierarchy is shown in [Figure 2-10](#).



UG386\_c2\_07\_100709

*Figure 2-10: GTPA1\_DUAL Reset Hierarchy*

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 2-11](#) defines the reset ports.

*Table 2-11: Reset Ports*

Port <sup>(1)</sup>	Dir	Domain	Description
GTPRESET0 <sup>(2)</sup> GTPRESET1 <sup>(3)</sup>	In	Async	This port is driven High and then deasserted to start the full GTPA1_DUAL reset sequence. This sequence takes about 120 µs to complete, and systematically resets all subcomponents of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. When a PLL is shared between GTP0 and GTP1 of the GTPA1_DUAL tile, both GTPRESET0 and GTPRESET1 must be tied together.
GPTTEST0[7:0] GPTTEST1[7:0]	In	Async	Reserved. Tied to 00010000.
PRBSCNTRESET0 PRBSCNTRESET1	In	RXUSRCLK20 RXUSRCLK21	This port resets the PRBS error counter.
RESETDONE0 RESETDONE1	Out	Async	This port goes High when the GTP transceiver has finished reset and is ready for use. For this signal to work correctly, CLKIN and all clock inputs on the individual GTP transceiver (TXUSRCLK, TXUSRCLK2, RXUSRCLK, RXUSRCLK2) must be driven.
RXBUFFRESET0 <sup>(2)</sup> RXBUFFRESET1 <sup>(3)</sup>	In	Async	This active-High signal resets the RX elastic buffer logic.
RXCDRRESET0 <sup>(2)</sup> RXCDRRESET1 <sup>(3)</sup>	In	Async	Individual reset signal for the RX CDR and the RX part of the PCS for this channel. This signal is driven High to cause the CDR to give up its current lock and return to the shared PMA PLL frequency.

Table 2-11: Reset Ports (Cont'd)

Port <sup>(1)</sup>	Dir	Domain	Description
RXRESET0 <sup>(2)</sup> RXRESET1 <sup>(3)</sup>	In	Async	Active-High reset for the RX PCS logic.
TXRESET0 <sup>(2)</sup> TXRESET1 <sup>(3)</sup>	In	Async	Resets the PCS of the GTP transmitter, including the phase adjust FIFO, the 8B/10B encoder, and the FPGA TX interface.

**Notes:**

1. Ports that end in 0 and 1 are specific to GTP0 and GTP1, respectively.
2. When these resets are active, RESETDONE0 is driven Low. All resets are asynchronous, positive-edge triggered, and synchronized internally to a specific clock domain. The assertion of any of these resets causes the internal reset FSM to be held in the reset state until these resets are deasserted.
3. When these resets are active, RESETDONE1 is driven Low. All resets are asynchronous, positive-edge triggered, and synchronized internally to a specific clock domain. The assertion of any of these resets causes the internal reset FSM to be held in the reset state until these resets are deasserted.

Table 2-12 defines the reset attributes.

Table 2-12: Reset Attributes

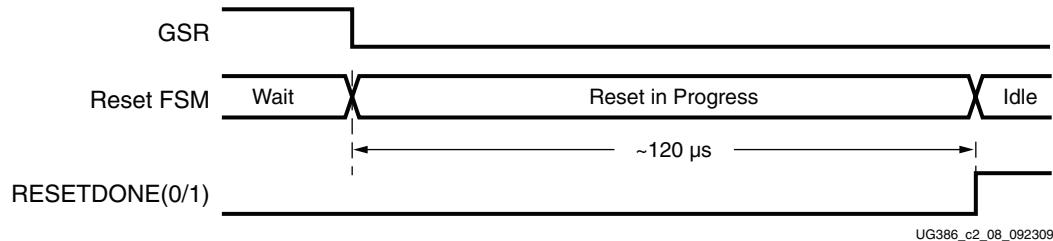
Attribute <sup>(1)</sup>	Type	Description
CDR_PH_ADJ_TIME_0[4:0] CDR_PH_ADJ_TIME_1[4:0]	5-bit Binary	Sets time to wait after deassertion of CDR phase reset before completion of optional reset sequence for PCI Express® operation during electrical idle.
RX_EN_IDLE_HOLD_CDR_0 RX_EN_IDLE_HOLD_CDR_1	Boolean	Enables CDR to hold its data during optional reset sequence for PCI Express operation during electrical idle.
RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF_0 RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF_1	Boolean	When TRUE, the elastic buffer is reset if a valid signal is not present on the RX inputs. Works in conjunction with attributes RX_IDLE_HI_CNT_0, RX_IDLE_HI_CNT_1, RX_IDLE_LO_CNT_0, and RX_IDLE_LO_CNT_1.
RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_PH_0 RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_PH_1	Boolean	Enables reset of CDR phase circuits during optional reset sequence for PCI Express operation during electrical idle.
RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_FR_0 RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_FR_1	Boolean	Enables reset of CDR frequency circuits during optional reset sequence for PCI Express operation during electrical idle.
RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_0 RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_1	Boolean	Enables automatic reset of the RX elastic buffer when the RXCHBONDMASTER(0/1) or RXCHBONDSLAVE(0/1) ports change. See <a href="#">RX Channel Bonding, page 149</a> .
RX_IDLE_HI_CNT_0[3:0] RX_IDLE_HI_CNT_1[3:0]	4-bit Binary	Programmable counters used in association with resetting the RX elastic buffer in response to the absence of valid data on the RX inputs. Determines how long the RX inputs must remain in electrical idle before the elastic buffer reset is asserted.
RX_IDLE_LO_CNT_0[3:0] RX_IDLE_LO_CNT_1[3:0]	4-bit Binary	Programmable counters associated with deasserting the reset condition of the elastic buffer in response to the detection of valid data on the RX inputs. Determines how long the RX inputs must have good data (not be in electrical idle) before elastic buffer reset is deasserted.

**Notes:**

1. Attributes that end in \_0 and \_1 are specific to GTP0 and GTP1, respectively.

## GTP Reset in Response to Completion of Configuration

[Figure 2-11](#) shows the GTPA1\_DUAL reset sequence following completion of configuration of a powered-up GTPA1\_DUAL tile.



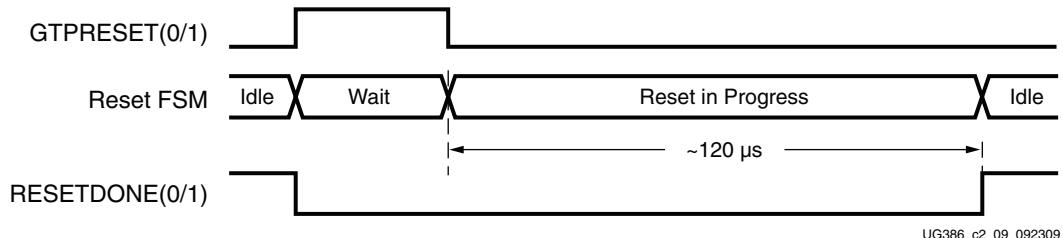
[Figure 2-11: GTPA1\\_DUAL Reset Sequence Following Configuration](#)

The following GTPA1\_DUAL tile sections are affected by the reset sequence after configuration:

- PMA PLL0
- PMA PLL1
- GTP0 transmit section (PMA and PCS)
- GTP0 receive section (PMA and PCS)
- GTP1 transmit section (PMA and PCS)
- GTP1 receive section (PMA and PCS)

## GTP Reset When the GTPRESET Port is Asserted

[Figure 2-12](#) is similar to [Figure 2-11](#), showing the full reset sequence occurring in response to a pulse on GTPRESET. GTPRESET acts as an asynchronous reset signal. The same sequence is activated any time PLLPOWERDOWN goes from High to Low during normal operation. Refer to [Power Down, page 59](#) for more details about PLLPOWERDOWN.



[Figure 2-12: Reset Sequence Triggered by the GTPRESET Pulse](#)

The following GTPA1\_DUAL tile sections are affected by the GTPRESET0 sequence:

- PMA PLL0
- GTP0 transmit section (PMA and PCS)
- GTP0 receive section (PMA and PCS)

The following GTPA1\_DUAL tile sections are affected by the GTPRESET1 sequence:

- PMA PLL1
- GTP1 transmit section (PMA and PCS)
- GTP1 receive section (PMA and PCS)

## GTP Component-Level Resets

Component resets are primarily used for special cases. These resets are needed when only the reset of a specific GTPA1\_DUAL subsection is required. Each of the component-level reset signals is described in [Table 2-11, page 52](#).

All component resets are asynchronous with the exception of PRBSCNTRESET, which is synchronous to RXUSRCLK2.

## Link Idle Reset Support

During an electrical idle condition, the Clock Data Recovery (CDR) circuit in the receiver can lose lock ([RX CDR, page 113](#)). To restart the CDR after an electrical idle condition, set the RX\_EN\_IDLE\_RESET\_PH, RX\_EN\_IDLE\_RESET\_FR, and RX\_EN\_IDLE\_HOLD\_CDR attributes to TRUE. The CDR\_PH\_ADJ\_TIME attribute sets the wait time before deassertion of the CDR phase reset and must be left at the default value. The RX\_EN\_IDLE\_RESET\_BUF attribute enables a reset sequence for the GTP transceiver's RX elastic buffer. The RX elastic buffer of a GTP transceiver is automatically held in reset and reinitialized after the end of an electrical idle condition on the RX pin pair if the RX\_EN\_IDLE\_RESET\_BUF attributes are set to TRUE. The RX\_IDLE\_HI\_CNT and RX\_IDLE\_LO\_CNT attributes control the timing of the RX elastic buffer reset sequence and must be left at the default values.

## Resetting the GTPA1\_DUAL Tile

Each GTPA1\_DUAL tile offers several ways to reset its subcomponents. [Table 2-13](#) shows all the different ways of resetting a GTPA1\_DUAL tile, and the subcomponents that are affected by each type of reset.

Table 2-13: Available Resets Ports and the Components Reset by These Reset Ports

	Component	Configuration	GTPRESET0 GTPRESET1	PLLPOWERDOWN0 PLLPOWERDOWN1 (Falling Edge)	RXCDDRRESET0 RXCDDRRESET1	RXBUFFRESET0 RXBUFFRESET1	PRBSCTRRESET0 PRBSCTRRESET1
GTP-to-Board Interface	Termination Resistor Calibration	*					
Shared Resources	PMA PLL	*	*	*			
	PLL Lock Detection	*	*	*			
	Reset Control	*	*	*			
	Power Control	*	*	*			
	Clocking	*	*	*			
	DRP	*					
TX PCS	FPGA TX Interface	*	*	*	*		
	8B/10B Encoder	*	*	*	*		
	TX Buffer	*	*	*	*		
	PRBS Generator	*	*	*	*		
	Polarity Control	*	*	*	*		
TX PMA	PISO	*	*	*			
	TX Pre-emphasis	*	*	*			
	TX OOB and PCI	*	*	*			
	TX Driver	*	*	*			
RX PCS	FPGA RX Interface	*	*	*		*	*
	RX Elastic Buffer	*	*	*		*	*
	RX Status Control	*	*	*		*	*
	8B/10B Decoder	*	*	*		*	*
	Comma Detect and Align	*	*	*		*	*
	RX LOS State Machine	*	*	*		*	*
	RX Polarity	*	*	*		*	*
	PRBS Checker	*	*	*		*	*

Table 2-13: Available Resets Ports and the Components Reset by These Reset Ports (Cont'd)

	Component	Configuration	GTPRESET0 GTPRESET1	PLLPOWERDOWN0 (Falling Edge)	PLLPOWERDOWN1 (Failing Edge)	TXRESET0 TXRESET1	RXCDDRRESET0 RXCDDRRESET1	RXRESET0 RXRESET1	PRBSCNTRESET0 PRBSCNTRESET1
RX PMA	SIPO	*	*	*		*			
	RX CDR	*	*	*		*			
	RX Termination and Equalization	*	*	*					
	RX OOB	*	*	*		*			
Loopback	Loopback paths	*	*	*					

The reset that occurs after configuration and the GTPRESET port are the most common ways to prepare GTPA1\_DUAL tile(s) for operation, but certain situations can require the use of other reset ports. Table 2-14 outlines some of these situations and indicates the recommended resets.

Table 2-14: Recommended Resets for Common Situations

Situation	Components to be Reset <sup>(1)</sup>	Recommended Reset <sup>(2)</sup>
After power up and configuration	Entire GTPA1_DUAL tile	Reset after configuration is automatic
After turning on a reference clock	PMA PLL	GTPRESET(0/1)
After changing a reference clock	PMA PLL	GTPRESET(0/1)
Parallel clock source reset	TX PCS, RX PCS, Phase Alignment	TXRESET(0/1), RXRESET(0/1)
After remote power up	RX CDR	A built-in reset sequencer automatically sets these situations by setting RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_PH_(0/1), RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_FR_(0/1), RX_EN_IDLE_HOLD_CDR_(0/1) to TRUE.
After PCI Express electrical idle condition	RX CDR	
After connecting RXN/RXP	RX CDR	
After a TX buffer error	TX Buffer	TXRESET(0/1)
After an RX buffer error	RX Elastic Buffer	RXBUFFRESET(0/1)
Before channel bonding	RX CDR, then RXBUFFER after CDR is locked	Either assert RXBUFFRESET(0/1), or automatically reset by setting RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF_(0/1) to TRUE.
After PRBS error	PRBS Error counter	PRBSCNTRESET(0/1)

**Notes:**

1. These resets apply to both GTP0 and GTP1 transceivers.
2. The recommended reset has the smallest impact on the other components of the GTPA1\_DUAL tile.

## Examples

### Power-up and Configuration

All GTPA1\_DUAL tiles are reset automatically after configuration. The supplies for the calibration resistor and calibration resistor reference must be powered up before configuration to ensure correct calibration of the termination impedance of all transceivers.

### After Turning on a Reference Clock

The reference clock source(s) and the power to the GTPA1\_DUAL tile must be available before configuring the FPGA. The reference clock must be stable before configuration especially when using PLL based clock sources (e.g., voltage controlled crystal oscillators). If the reference clock(s) or GTPA1\_DUAL tile(s) are powered up after configuration, apply GTPRESET to allow the PMA PLL to lock.

### After Changing a Reference Clock

Whenever the reference clock input to a GTPA1\_DUAL tile is changed, the PMA PLL must be reset afterwards to ensure that it locks to the new frequency. The GTPRESET ports must be used for this purpose.

### Parallel Clock Source Reset

The clocks driving TXUSRCLK, RXUSRCLK, TXUSRCLK2, and RXUSRCLK2 must be stable for correct operation. These clocks are often driven from a PLL or DCM in the FPGA to meet phase and frequency requirements. If the DCM or PLL loses lock, and begins producing incorrect output, TXRESET and RXRESET must be used to hold transceiver PCS in reset until the clock source is locked again.

If the TX or RX buffer is bypassed and phase alignment is in use, phase alignment must be performed again after the clock source relocks.

### After Remote Power-up

If the remote source of incoming data is powered up after the GTP transceiver receiving its data is operating, the RX CDR must be reset to ensure a clean lock to the incoming data. By following the guidelines in [Link Idle Reset Support, page 55](#), the electrical idle reset situation is automatically managed.

### Electrical Idle Reset

When the differential voltage of the RX input to a GTP transceiver drops to OOB or electrical idle levels, the RX CDR can be pulled out of lock by the apparent sudden change in frequency. By following the guidelines in [Link Idle Reset Support, page 55](#), the electrical idle reset situation is automatically managed.

### After Connecting RXP/RXN

When the RX data to the GTP transceiver comes from a connector that can be plugged in and unplugged, the RX CDR must be reset when the data source is plugged in to ensure that it can lock to incoming data. By following the guidelines in [Link Idle Reset Support, page 55](#), the electrical idle reset situation is automatically managed.

## After a TX Buffer Error

When the TX buffer overflows or underflows, it must be reset using TXRESET to ensure correct behavior.

## After an RX Buffer Error

After an RX buffer overflow or underflow, the RX elastic buffer must be reset using the RXBUFRESET port to ensure correct behavior.

## Before Channel Bonding

For successful channel bonding, the RX elastic buffers of all the bonded transceivers must be written using the same recovered frequency, and read using the same RXUSRCLK frequency.

To provide the same RXUSRCLK frequency to all bonded transceivers, use a low skew clock buffer (for example, a BUFG) to drive all the RXUSRCLK ports from the same clock source. Bonding should not be attempted until the clock source is stable.

To provide the same recovered clock to all bonded transceivers:

- All of the TX data sources must be locked to the same reference clock.
- All of the bonded transceivers must have CDR lock to the incoming data.

The required reset for channel bonding is as follows:

- To automatically reset the CDR of all bonded transceivers, set RX\_EN\_IDLE\_RESET\_PH, RX\_EN\_IDLE\_RESET\_FR, and RX\_EN\_IDLE\_HOLD\_CDR to TRUE.
- Wait for CDR lock and bit alignment on all bonded transceivers.
- Either assert RXBUFRESET to all bonded transceivers, or automatically reset by setting RX\_EN\_IDLE\_RESET\_BUF = TRUE to enable the RXBUFRESET sequence.
- Attempt channel bonding.

See [RX CDR in Chapter 4](#) for recommended methods of detecting CDR lock.

## After a PRBS Error

To clear the RXPRBSERR signal after the PRBS error threshold is exceeded, assert PRBSCNTRESET.

# Power Down

## Functional Description

The GTP transceiver supports a range of power-down modes. These modes support both generic power management capabilities as well as those defined in the PCI Express and SATA standards.

The GTP transceiver offers different levels of power control. Each channel in each direction can be powered down separately using TXPOWERDOWN and RXPOWERDOWN. Each PLLPOWERDOWN port directly affects the associated PLL that is selected by PLL\_SOURCE attribute.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 2-15](#) defines the power-down ports.

**Table 2-15: Power-Down Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
PLLPOWERDOWN0 PLLPOWERDOWN1	In	Async	Input to power down the PLL for this lane. The PLL for each lane can be selected by the PLL_SOURCE_(0/1) attribute. This input port directly affects the associated PLL
TXPOWERDOWN0[1:0] TXPOWERDOWN1[1:0]	In	TXSURCLK2 (TXPDOWNASYNCH makes this pin asynchronous)	Powers down the TX lane according to the PCIe® PIPE encoding.  00: P0 (normal operation) 01: P0s (low recovery time power down) 10: P1 (longer recovery time; Receiver Detection still on) 11: P2 (lowest power state)  Attributes can control the transition times between these powerdown states.
TXPDOWNASYNCH0 TXPDOWNASYNCH1	In	Async	Determines if TXELECIDLE(0/1) and TXPOWERDOWN(0/1) should be treated as synchronous or asynchronous signals.
RXPOWERDOWN0[1:0] RXPOWERDOWN1[1:0]	In	Async	Powers down the RX lane according to the PCIe PIPE encoding.  00: P0 (normal operation) 01: P0s (low recovery time power down) 10: P1 (longer recovery time) 11: P2 (lowest power state)

[Table 2-16](#) defines the power-down attributes.

**Table 2-16: Power Down Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
PLL_SOURCE_0 PLL_SOURCE_1	1-bit Binary	Determines the source of each lane's clocking. The default is that Lane 0 uses PLL0 and Lane 1 uses PLL1. However, it is possible for either PLL to be shared. When shared, the PLL only responds to reset/power-down commands from the lanes when the lanes are in agreement.
TRANS_TIME_FROM_P2_0 TRANS_TIME_FROM_P2_1	12-bit Hex	Counter settings for programmable transition time from P2 state for PCIe operation.
TRANS_TIME_NON_P2_0 TRANS_TIME_NON_P2_1	8-bit Hex	Counter settings for programmable transition time to/from all states except P2 for PCIe operation.
TRANS_TIME_TO_P2_0 TRANS_TIME_TO_P2_1	10-bit Hex	Counter settings for programmable transition time to the P2 state for PCIe operation.

## Generic Power-Down Capabilities

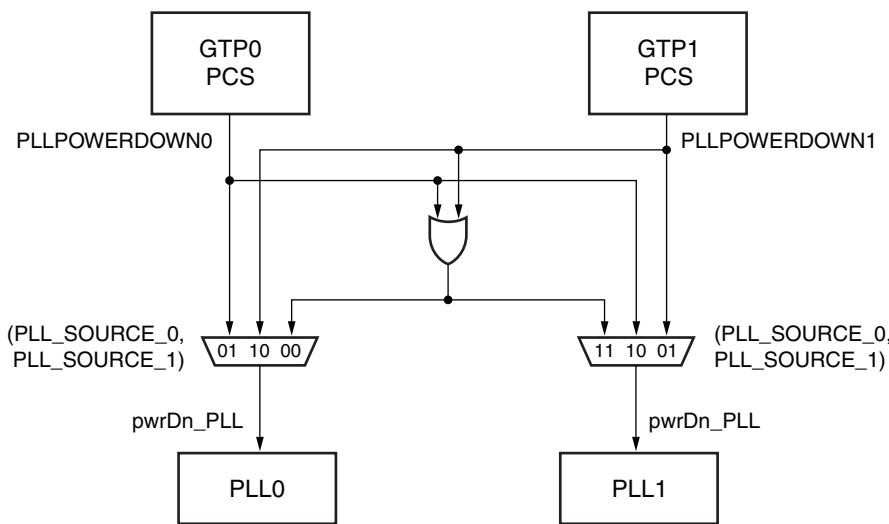
The GTP transceiver provides several power-down features that can be used in a wide variety of applications. [Table 2-17](#) summarizes these capabilities.

**Table 2-17: Basic Power-Down Functions Summary**

Function	Controlled By	Affects
PLL Power Down	PLLPOWERDOWN(0/1)	The PLL of the GTP transceiver. Powers down the associated PLL by PLL_SOURCE_(0/1).
TX Power Down	TXPOWERDOWN(0/1)[1:0]	TX in the GTP transceiver.
RX Power Down	RXPOWERDOWN(0/1)[1:0]	RX in the GTP transceiver.

### PLL Power Down

To activate the PLL power-down mode, the active-High PLLPOWERDOWN signal is asserted. When the POWERDOWN signal is asserted, the corresponding PMA PLL is powered down. As a result, all clocks derived from the PMA PLL are stopped. [Figure 2-13](#) shows how PLLPOWERDOWN from the PCS can control the associated PLL by PLL\_SOURCE.



UG386\_c2\_10\_051509

**Figure 2-13: PLLPOWERDOWN Control to the Associated PLL**

Recovery from this power state is indicated by the assertion of the corresponding PLL lock signal that is either PLLKDET signal on the GTP transceiver.

### TX and RX Power Down

When the TX and RX power control signals are used in non PCI Express implementations, TXPOWERDOWN and RXPOWERDOWN can be used independently. However, when these interfaces are used in non PCI Express applications, only two power states are supported, as shown in [Table 2-18](#). When using this power-down mechanism, the following must be TRUE:

- TXPOWERDOWN[1] and TXPOWERDOWN[0] are connected together.

- RXPOWERDOWN[1] and RXPOWERDOWN[0] are connected together.
- TXDETECTRX must be strapped Low.
- TXELECIDLE must be strapped to TXPOWERDOWN[1] and TXPOWERDOWN[0].

**Table 2-18: TX and RX Power States for Operations that are not for PCI Express Designs**

TXPOWERDOWN[1:0] or RXPOWERDOWN[1:0]	Description
00	Normal mode. The TX or RX is actively sending or receiving data.
11	Power-down mode. The TX or RX is idle.

## Power-Down Features for PCI Express Operation

The GTP transceiver implements all of the functions needed for power-down states compatible with those defined in the PCI Express and PIPE specifications. When implementing PCI Express compatible power control, the following conditions must be met:

- The TXPOWERDOWN and RXPOWERDOWN signals on each GTP transceiver must be connected together to ensure that the TX and RX power states are in the same state at all times.
- The PLLPOWERDOWN signal must be held in inactive states.

**Table 2-19: TX and RX Power States for PCI Express Operation**

TXPOWERDOWN[1:0] and RXPOWERDOWN[1:0]	TXDETECTRX	TXELECIDLE	Description
00 (P0 State)	0	0	The PHY is transmitting data. The MAC provides data bytes to be sent every clock cycle.
	0	1	The PHY is not transmitting and is in the electrical idle state.
	1	0	The PHY goes into loopback mode.
	1	1	Not permitted.
01 (P0s state)	Don't Care	0	The MAC must always put the PHY into the electrical idle state while in the P0s state. The PHY behavior is undefined if TXELECIDLE is deasserted while in P0s or P1.
		1	The PHY is not transmitting and is in the electrical idle state.
10 (P1 state)	Don't Care	0	Not permitted. The MAC must always put the PHY into the electrical idle state while in P1. The PHY behavior is undefined if TXELECIDLE is deasserted while in P0s or P1.
		0	The PHY is idle.
		1	The PHY does a receiver detection operation.
11 (P2 state)	Don't Care	0	The PHY transmits beacon signaling
		1	The PHY is idle.

## Power-Down Transition Times

The delays between changes in the power-down state when TXPOWERDOWN and RXPOWERDOWN are changed are controlled by the TRANS\_TIME\_FROM\_P2, TRANS\_TIME\_NON\_P2, and TRANS\_TIME\_TO\_P2 attributes as described in [Table 2-16](#).

Each TRANS\_TIME delay is set in terms of internal 25 MHz clock cycles. The internal 25 MHz clock rate is set using the CLK25\_DIVIDER attribute and the reference clock rate.

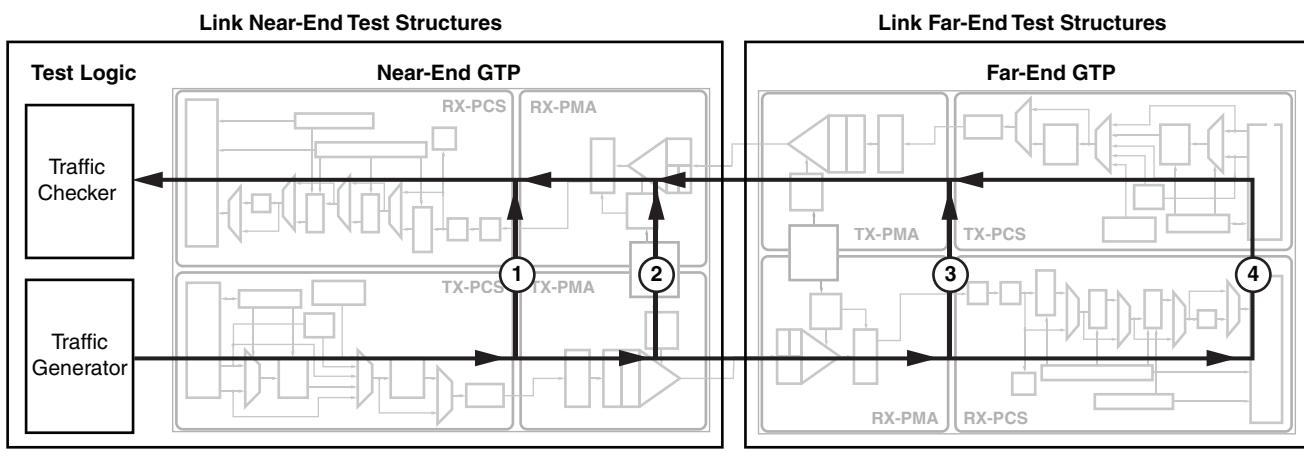
[Equation 2-3](#) determines the actual rate.

$$\text{Transition Time [ns]} = \frac{\text{CLK25_DIVIDER}}{\text{PLL_CLKIN}} \times \text{TRANS\_TIME} \quad \text{Equation 2-3}$$

## Loopback

### Functional Description

Loopback modes are specialized configurations of the transceiver datapath where the traffic stream is folded back to the source. Typically, a specific traffic pattern is transmitted and then compared to check for errors. [Figure 2-14](#) illustrates a loopback test configuration with four different loopback modes.



*Figure 2-14: Loopback Testing Overview*

Loopback test modes fall into two broad categories:

- Near-end loopback modes loop transmit data back in the transceiver closest to the traffic generator.
- Far-end loopback modes loop received data back in the transceiver at the far end of the link.

Loopback testing can be used either during development or in deployed equipment for fault isolation. The traffic patterns used can be either application traffic patterns, or specialized pseudo-random bit sequences. Each GTP transceiver has a built-in PRBS generator and checker.

Each GTP transceiver features several loopback modes to facilitate testing:

- Near-End PCS Loopback (path 1 in [Figure 2-14](#))

- Near-End PMA Loopback (path 2 in [Figure 2-14](#))
- Far-End PMA Loopback (path 3 in [Figure 2-14](#))
- Far-End PCS Loopback (path 4 in [Figure 2-14](#))

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 2-20](#) defines the loopback ports.

**Table 2-20: Loopback Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
LOOPBACK0[2:0]	In	Async	000: Normal operation 001: Near-End PCS Loopback 010: Near-End PMA Loopback 011: Reserved 100: Far-End PMA Loopback 101: Reserved
LOOPBACK1[2:0]			110: Far-End PCS Loopback <sup>(1)</sup>

**Notes:**

1. When TXDETECTRX is asserted in the P0 power state in PCIe® specification mode, the Far-End PCS loopback mode is automatically used.

There are no loopback attributes.

## Dynamic Reconfiguration Port

### Functional Description

The dynamic reconfiguration port (DRP) allows the dynamic change of parameters of the GTPA1\_DUAL primitive. The DRP interface is a processor-friendly synchronous interface with an address bus (DADDR) and separated data buses for reading (DRPDO) and writing (DI) configuration data to the GTPA1\_DUAL primitive. An enable signal (DEN), a read/write signal (DWE), and a ready/valid signal (DRDY) are the control signals that implement read and write operations, indicate operation completion, or indicate the availability of data.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 2-21](#) defines the DRP ports.

**Table 2-21: DRP Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
DADDR[7:0]	In	DCLK	DRP address bus.
DCLK	In	N/A	DRP interface clock.
DEN	In	DCLK	DRP enable signal. 0: No read or write operation performed. 1: Enables a read or write operation.

**Table 2-21: DRP Ports (*Cont'd*)**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
DI[15:0]	In	DCLK	Data bus for writing configuration data from the FPGA logic resources to the GTP transceiver.
DRPDO[15:0]	Out	DCLK	Data bus for reading configuration data from the GTP transceiver to the FPGA logic resources.
DRDY	Out	DCLK	Indicates operation is complete for write operations and data is valid for read operations.
DWE	In	DCLK	DRP write enable. 0: Read operation when DEN is 1. 1: Write operation when DEN is 1.

There are no DRP attributes.



# Transmitter

---

## TX Overview

This chapter shows how to configure and use each of the functional blocks inside the GTP transmitter. Each Spartan®-6 FPGA GTP transceiver includes an independent transmitter, which consists of a PCS and a PMA. Figure 3-1 shows the functional blocks of the transmitter. Parallel data flows from the FPGA into the FPGA TX interface, through the PCS and PMA, and then out the TX driver as high-speed serial data.

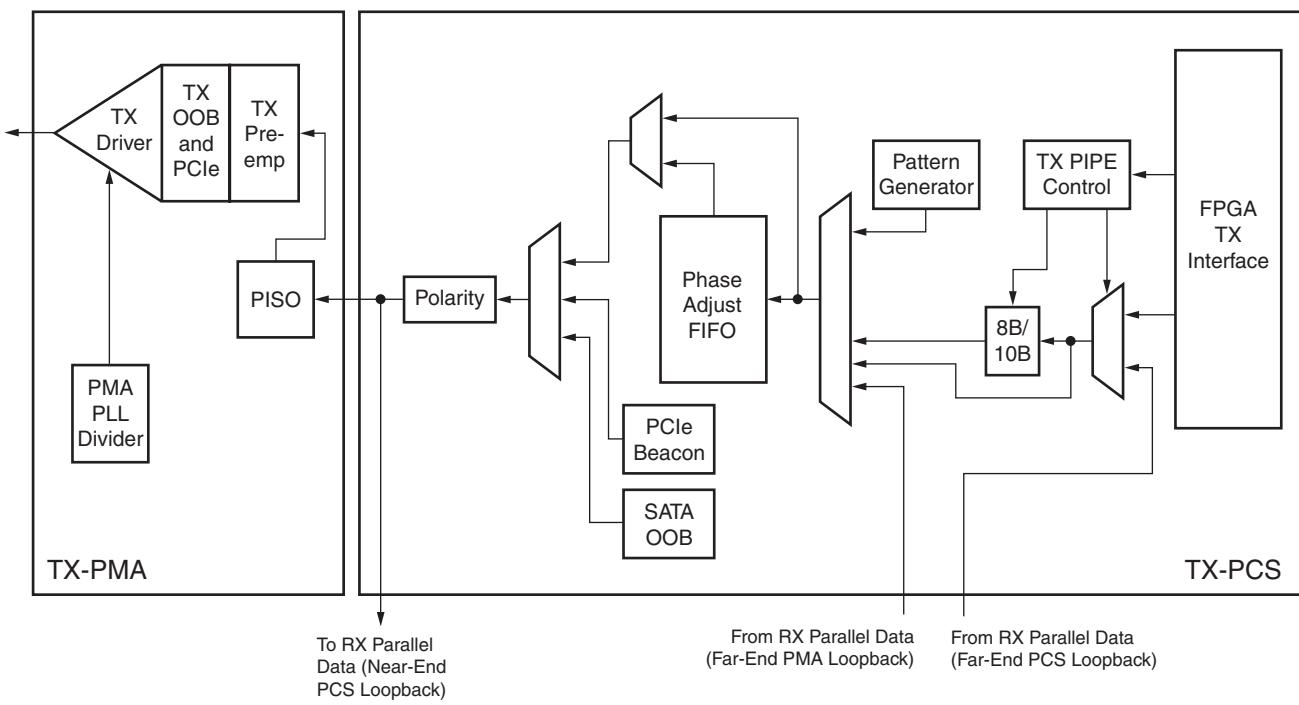


Figure 3-1: GTP Transmitter Block Diagram

The key elements of the GTP transmitter are:

1. [FPGA TX Interface, page 68](#)
2. [TX 8B/10B Encoder, page 75](#)
3. [TX Buffer, page 78](#)
4. [TX Buffer Bypass, page 81](#)
5. [TX Pattern Generator, page 88](#)

6. TX Polarity Control, page 91
7. TX Fabric Clock Output Control, page 91
8. TX Configurable Driver, page 94
9. TX Receiver Detect Support for PCI Express Designs, page 97
10. TX Out-of-Band Signaling, page 99

## FPGA TX Interface

### Functional Description

The FPGA TX interface is the FPGA's gateway to the TX datapath of the GTP transceiver. Applications transmit data through the GTP transceiver by writing data to the TXDATA port on the positive edge of TXUSRCLK2.

The width of the port can be configured to be one, two, or four bytes wide. The actual width of the port depends on the GTPA1\_DUAL tile's INTDATAWIDTH setting (controls the width of the internal datapath), and whether or not the 8B/10B encoder is enabled. Port widths can be 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, and 40 bits.

The rate of the parallel clock (TXUSRCLK2) at the interface is determined by the TX line rate, the width of the TXDATA port, and whether or not 8B/10B encoding is enabled. A second parallel clock (TXUSRCLK) must be provided for the internal PCS logic in the transmitter. This section shows how to drive the parallel clocks and explains the constraints on those clocks for correct operation. The highest transmitter data rates require a 4-byte interface to achieve a TXUSRCLK2 rate in the specified operating range.

### Ports and Attributes

[Table 3-1](#) defines the FPGA TX Interface ports.

**Table 3-1: FPGA TX Interface Ports**

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
INTDATAWIDTH0 INTDATAWIDTH1	In	Async	<p>Specifies the width of the internal datapath for each GTP transceiver.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Internal datapath is 8 bits wide</li> <li>• 1: Internal datapath is 10 bits wide</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If the PLL is shared between both GTP transceivers, then INTDATAWIDTH0 must equal INTDATAWIDTH1.</p>
GTPCLKOUT0[1:0] GTPCLKOUT1[1:0]	Out	N/A	The GTPCLKOUT(0/1) ports from each GTPA1_DUAL tile provides direct access to the reference clock provided to the shared PMA PLL (CLKIN). GTPCLKOUT(0/1) can be routed for use in the FPGA logic via a BUFIO2 primitive.

Table 3-1: FPGA TX Interface Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
TXCHARDISPMODE0[3:0] TXCHARDISPMODE1[3:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXCHARDISPMODE and TXCHARDISPVAL allow control of the 8B/10B outgoing data disparity when 8B/10B encoding is enabled.</p> <p>When 8B/10B encoding is disabled, TXCHARDISPMODE is used to extend the data bus for TX interfaces with a width that is a multiple of 10.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TXCHARDISPMODE[3] corresponds to TXDATA[31:24]</li> <li>TXCHARDISPMODE[2] corresponds to TXDATA[23:16]</li> <li>TXCHARDISPMODE[1] corresponds to TXDATA[15:8]</li> <li>TXCHARDISPMODE[0] corresponds to TXDATA[7:0]</li> </ul> <p><a href="#">Table 3-3, page 77</a> shows how to use TXCHARDISPMODE to control the disparity of outgoing data when 8B/10B encoding is enabled.</p>
TXCHARDISPVAL0[3:0] TXCHARDISPVAL1[3:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXCHARDISPVAL and TXCHARDISPMODE allow control of the 8B/10B outgoing data disparity when 8B/10B encoding is enabled.</p> <p>When 8B/10B encoding is disabled, TXCHARDISPVAL is used to extend the data bus for 10-, 20-, and 40-bit TX interfaces.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TXCHARDISPVAL[3] corresponds to TXDATA[31:24]</li> <li>TXCHARDISPVAL[2] corresponds to TXDATA[23:16]</li> <li>TXCHARDISPVAL[1] corresponds to TXDATA[15:8]</li> <li>TXCHARDISPVAL[0] corresponds to TXDATA[7:0]</li> </ul> <p><a href="#">Table 3-3, page 77</a> shows how to use TXCHARDISPVAL to control the disparity of outgoing data when 8B/10B encoding is enabled.</p>
TXDATA0[31:0] TXDATA1[31:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXDATA is the bus for transmitting data. The width of this port depends on TXDATAWIDTH:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TXDATAWIDTH = 0: TXDATA[7:0] = 8 bits wide</li> <li>• TXDATAWIDTH = 1: TXDATA[15:0] = 16 bits wide</li> <li>• TXDATAWIDTH = 2: TXDATA[31:0] = 32 bits wide</li> </ul> <p>When a 10-bit, 20-bit, or 40-bit bus is required, the TXCHARDISPVAL and TXCHARDISPMODE ports from the 8B/10B encoder are concatenated with the TXDATA port.</p>
TXDATAWIDTH0[1:0] TXDATAWIDTH1[1:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>Selects the width of the TXDATA port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: TXDATA is 8 bits or 10 bits wide</li> <li>• 1: TXDATA is 16 bits or 20 bits wide</li> <li>• 2: TXDATA is 32 bits or 40 bits wide</li> <li>• 3: Reserved</li> </ul>
TXENC8B10BUSE0 TXENC8B10BUSE1	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXENC8B10BUSE is set High to enable the 8B/10B encoder. INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) must also be High.</p> <p>0: 8B/10B encoder bypassed. This option reduces latency. 1: 8B/10B encoder enabled. INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) must be High.</p>

Table 3-1: FPGA TX Interface Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
TXOUTCLK0 TXOUTCLK1	Out	N/A	<p>This port provides a parallel clock generated by the GTP transceiver. This clock can be used to drive TXUSRCLK for one or more GTP transceivers. The rate of the clock depends on INTDATAWIDTH(0/1):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is Low: <math>F_{TXOUTCLK(0/1)} = \text{Line Rate}/8</math></li> <li>INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is High: <math>F_{TXOUTCLK(0/1)} = \text{Line Rate}/10</math></li> </ul>
TXRESET0 TXRESET1	In	Async	Resets the PCS of the GTP transmitter, including the phase adjust FIFO, the 8B/10B encoder, and the FPGA TX interface.
TXUSRCLK0 <sup>(1)</sup> TXUSRCLK1	In	N/A	<p>This port is used to provide a clock for the internal TX PCS datapath. This clock must always be provided. The rate depends on INTDATAWIDTH(0/1):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is Low: <math>F_{TXUSRCLK(0/1)} = \text{Line Rate}/8</math></li> <li>INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is High: <math>F_{TXUSRCLK(0/1)} = \text{Line Rate}/10</math></li> </ul>
TXUSRCLK20 <sup>(1)</sup> TXUSRCLK21	In	N/A	<p>This port is used to synchronize the FPGA logic with the TX interface. This clock must be positive-edge aligned to TXUSRCLK. The rate of this clock depends on <math>F_{TXUSRCLK}</math> and TXDATAWIDTH:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 0: F_{TXUSRCLK2} = F_{TXUSRCLK}</math></li> <li><math>\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 1: F_{TXUSRCLK2} = F_{TXUSRCLK}/2</math></li> <li><math>\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 2: F_{TXUSRCLK2} = F_{TXUSRCLK}/4</math></li> </ul>

**Notes:**

- Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for the frequency specification of TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2.

There are no FPGA TX Interface attributes.

## Description

The FPGA TX interface allows parallel data to be written to the GTP transceiver for transmission as serial data. To use the interface:

- The width of the data interface must be configured
- TXUSRCLK2 and TXUSRCLK must be connected to clocks running at the correct rate

## Configuring the Width of the Interface

Table 3-2 shows how the interface width for the TX datapath is selected. 8B/10B encoding is discussed in more detail in [TX 8B/10B Encoder, page 75](#).

Table 3-2: TX Datapath Width Configuration

INTDATAWIDTH(0/1)	TXDATAWIDTH(0/1)	TXENC8B10BUSE(0/1)	FPGA TX Interface Width
0	0	N/A	8 bits
0	1	N/A	16 bits
0	2	N/A	32 bits
1	0	0	10 bits
1	1	0	20 bits
1	2	0	40 bits
1	0	1	8 bits
1	1	1	16 bits
1	2	1	32 bits

Figure 3-2 shows how TXDATA is transmitted serially when the internal datapath is 8 bits (INTDATAWIDTH is Low) and 8B/10B encoding is disabled.

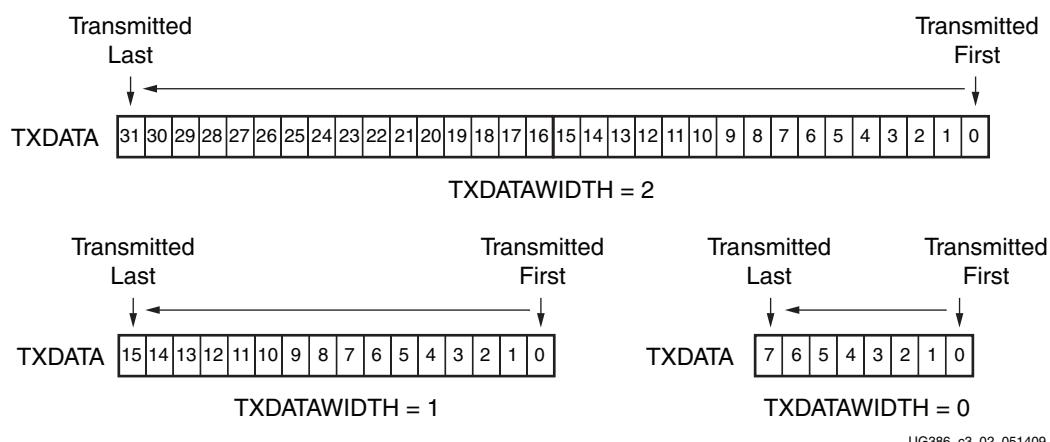


Figure 3-2: 8B/10B Bypassed, 8-Bit Internal Datapath

Figure 3-3 and Figure 3-4 show how TXDATA is transmitted serially when the internal datapath is 10 bits (INTDATAWIDTH is High) and 8B/10B encoding is disabled. When TXDATA is 10 bits, 20 bits, or 40 bits wide, the TXCHARDISPMODE and TXCHARDISPVAL ports are taken from the 8B/10B encoder interface and used to send the extra bits.

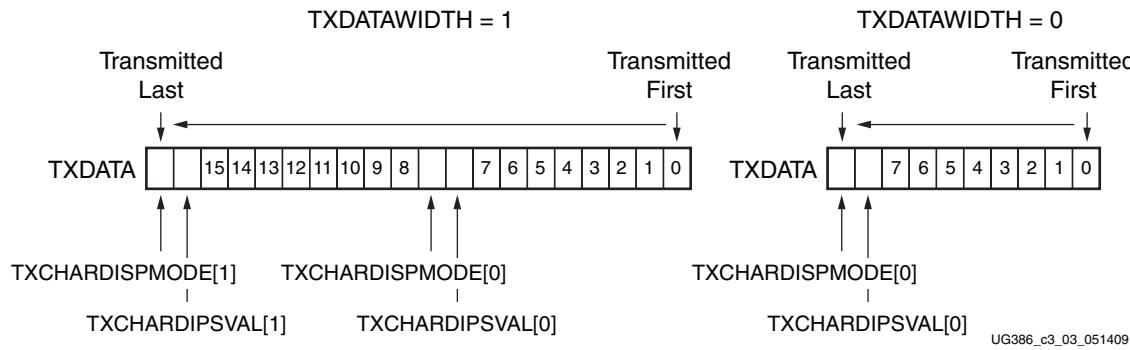


Figure 3-3: 8B/10B Bypassed, 10-Bit Internal Datapath for TXDATAWIDTH = 0 or 1

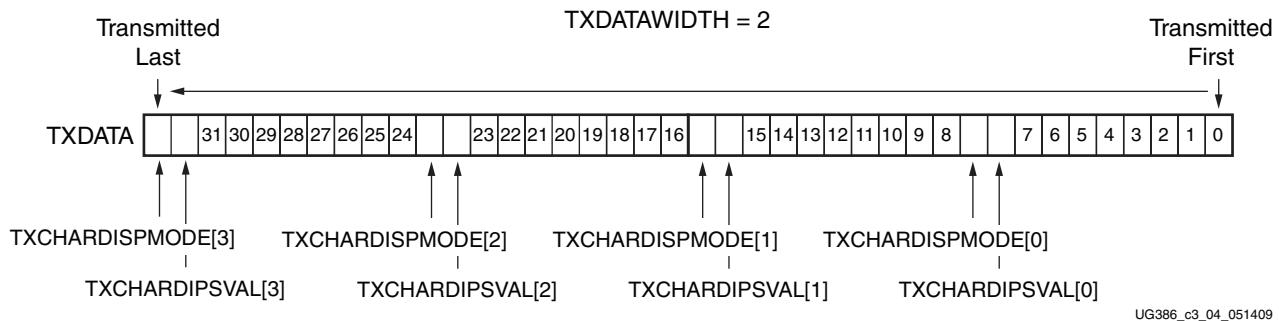


Figure 3-4: 8B/10B Bypassed, 10-Bit Internal Datapath for TXDATAWIDTH = 2

When 8B/10B encoding is used, the width of the data interface is 8 bits, 16 bits, or 32 bits ([Figure 3-2](#)), and the data is encoded before it is transmitted serially. [TX 8B/10B Encoder, page 75](#) provides more details about bit ordering when using 8B/10B encoding.

### Connecting TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2

The FPGA TX interface includes two parallel clocks: TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2. TXUSRCLK is the internal clock for the PCS logic in the GTP transmitter. The required rate for TXUSRCLK depends on the internal datapath width of the GTP transceiver (INTDATAWIDTH) and the TX line rate of the GTP transmitter. [TX Fabric Clock Output Control, page 91](#) describes how the TX line rate is determined.

[Equation 3-1](#) shows how to calculate the required rate for TXUSRCLK.

$$\text{TXUSRCLK Rate} = \frac{\text{Line Rate}}{\text{Internal Datapath Width}} \quad \text{Equation 3-1}$$

TXUSRCLK2 is the main synchronization clock for all signals into the TX side of the GTP transceiver. Most signals into the TX side of the GTP transceiver are sampled on the positive edge of TXUSRCLK2. TXUSRCLK2 and TXUSRCLK have a fixed-rate relationship based on the TXDATAWIDTH setting. [Equation 3-2](#) through [Equation 3-4](#) show how to calculate the required rate for TXUSRCLK2 based on TXUSRCLK for TXDATAWIDTH = {0, 1, 2}.

$$\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 0: F_{\text{TXUSRCLK2}} = F_{\text{TXUSRCLK}} \quad \text{Equation 3-2}$$

$$\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 1: F_{\text{TXUSRCLK2}} = F_{\text{TXUSRCLK}}/2 \quad \text{Equation 3-3}$$

$$\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 2: F_{\text{TXUSRCLK2}} = F_{\text{TXUSRCLK}}/4 \quad \text{Equation 3-4}$$

The following rules about the relationships between clocks must be observed for TXUSRCLK, TXUSRCLK2, and CLKIN (reference clock provided to the PMA PLL):

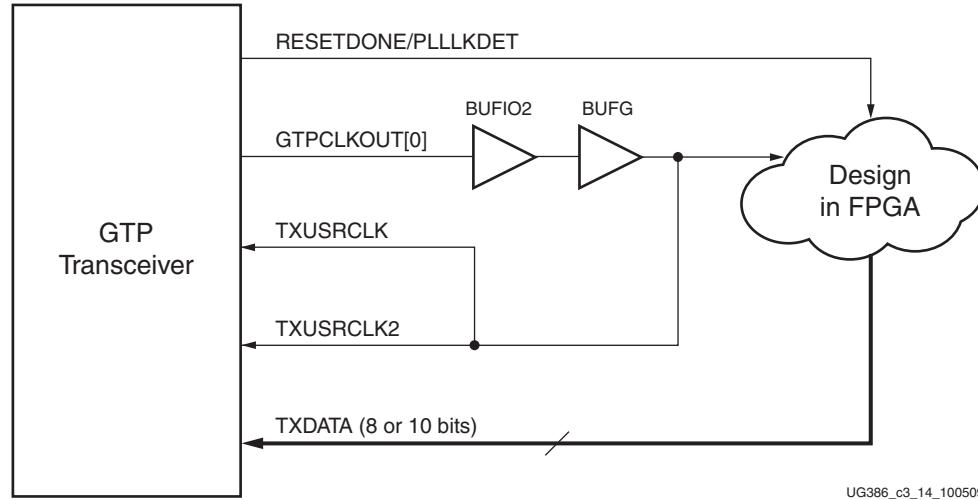
- TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 must be positive-edge aligned with as little skew as possible between them. As a result, low-skew clock resources (BUFGs) should be used to drive TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2. When TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 have the same frequency, the same clock resource is used to drive both. When the two clocks have different frequencies, TXUSRCLK is used to derive TXUSRCLK2 through the division of TXUSRCLK. The designer must ensure that the two clocks are positive-edge aligned.
- Even though they might run at different frequencies, TXUSRCLK, TXUSRCLK2, and CLKIN must have the same oscillator as their source. Thus TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 must be multiplied or divided versions of CLKIN. The GTP transceiver provides access to CLKIN in two ways: the GTPCLKOUT ports and the TXOUTCLK port.
- GTPCLKOUT0[1:0] is for lane 0 and GTPCLKOUT1[1:0] is for lane 1 within a single GTPA1\_DUAL. GTPCLKOUT0 and GTPCLKOUT1 must be connected to their dedicated BUFIO2 resources before they can be used by the fabric resources (BUFG, PLL, or DCM).
- GTPCLKOUT[1] is the recovered clock from the CDR unit.
- GTPCLKOUT[0] can be sourced by TXOUTCLK or REFCLKPLL by using the CLK\_OUT\_GTP\_SEL attribute setting. The user is recommended to use the GTPCLKOUT[0] port and select the appropriate attribute setting.
  - REFCLKPLL is a free-running clock if it is driven by a stable clock source via the reference clock multiplexer structure. It operates even before the shared PMA PLL is locked. However, because GTPCLKOUT[0] uses the CLKIN rate, the generation of TXUSRCLK or TXUSRCLK2 can require multiplication or division to produce the required rates.
  - TXOUTCLK sourcing GTPCLKOUT[0] provides a copy of CLKIN already divided to the TXUSRCLK rate, potentially requiring fewer dividers. However, TXOUTCLK is not free-running. It is only valid after the shared PMA PLL is locked and cannot be used when TX phase alignment is turned on.
  - In use models where the TX buffer or RX buffer is bypassed, the user should refer to [TX Buffer Bypass, page 81](#) or [RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133](#) for more information.

## Using GTPCLKOUT to Drive the GTP TX

[Figure 3-5](#) through [Figure 3-7](#) show different ways in which the FPGA clock resources can be used to drive the parallel clocks for the TX interface. The GTPCLKOUT ports are connected to specific BUFIO2 primitives to access the DCM/PLL/BUFG clock resources. This can affect global clock pins located in bank 0 or bank 2. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Clocking Resources User Guide* for more information.

### GTPCLKOUT Driving a GTP TX in 1-Byte Mode

In [Figure 3-5](#), GTPCLKOUT[0] is used to drive TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 for 1-byte mode ( $\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 00$  and  $\text{INTDATAWIDTH} = 0$  or  $1$ ). Because TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 have the same rate, the output of the BUFG can be connected to both TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2.

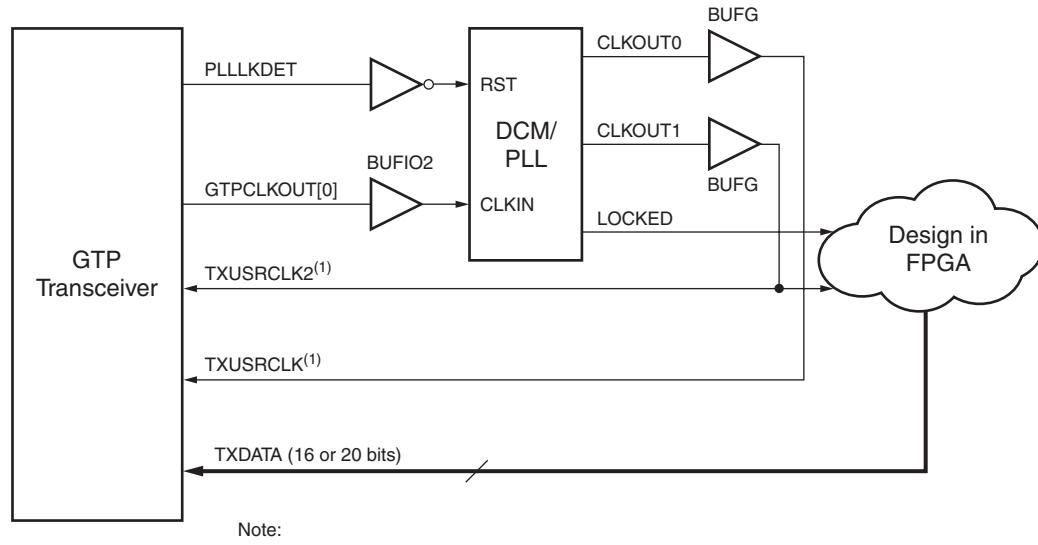


UG386\_c3\_14\_100509

**Figure 3-5: GTPCLKOUT[0] Driving TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 (1-Byte TX Interface)**

### GTPCLKOUT Driving a GTP TX in 2-Byte Mode

The GTP transceiver has a 1-byte (8- or 10-bit) internal datapath. If the TX interface data width is not 1 byte, a DCM or PLL is needed to generate the required frequency. [Figure 3-6](#) shows an example of how TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 can be driven by using the DCM/PLL in 2-byte mode ( $\text{TXDATAWIDTH} = 01$  and  $\text{INTDATAWIDTH} = 0$  or  $1$ ).



Note:  
 $1: F_{\text{TXUSRCLK2}} = F_{\text{TXUSRCLK}} / 2$

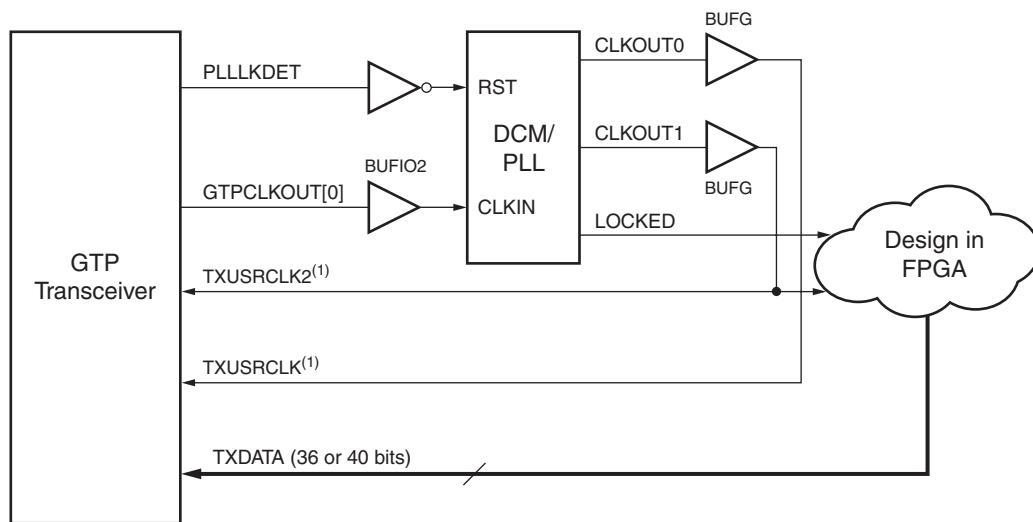
UG386\_c3\_15\_100509

**Figure 3-6: GTPCLKOUT[0] Driving TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 (2-Byte TX Interface)**

### GTPCLKOUT Driving a GTP TX in 4-Byte Mode

When the TX interface data width is 4 bytes, a DCM/PLL is needed to generate the required frequency. [Figure 3-7](#) shows an example of how TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2

can be driven by using the DCM/PLL in 4-byte mode (TXDATAWIDTH = 10 and INTDATAWIDTH = 0 or 1).



Note:

$$1: F_{TXUSRCLK2} = F_{TXUSRCLK}/4$$

UG386\_c3\_16\_100509

*Figure 3-7: GTPCLKOUT[0] Driving TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 (4-Byte TX Interface)*

## TX 8B/10B Encoder

### Functional Description

Many protocols use 8B/10B encoding on outgoing data. 8B/10B is an industry-standard encoding scheme that trades two bits of overhead per byte for improved performance. The GTP transceiver includes an 8B/10B encoder to encode TX data without consuming FPGA resources. If encoding is not needed, the block can be disabled to minimize latency.

### 8B/10B Bit and Byte Ordering

8B/10B encoding requires bit a0 to be transmitted first, and the GTP transceiver always transmits the right-most bit first. To match with 8B/10B, the 8B/10B encoder in the GTP transceiver automatically reverses the bit order ([Figure 3-8](#)).

For the same reason, when a 2-byte interface is used, the first byte to be transmitted (byte 0) must be placed on TXDATA[7:0], and the second placed on TXDATA[15:8]. When a 4-byte interface is used, byte 0 must be placed on TXDATA[7:0], byte 1 must be placed on TXDATA[15:8], byte 2 must be placed on TXDATA[23:16], and byte 3 must be placed on TXDATA[31:24]. This placement ensures that the byte 0 bits are all sent before the byte 1 bits, as required by 8B/10B encoding.

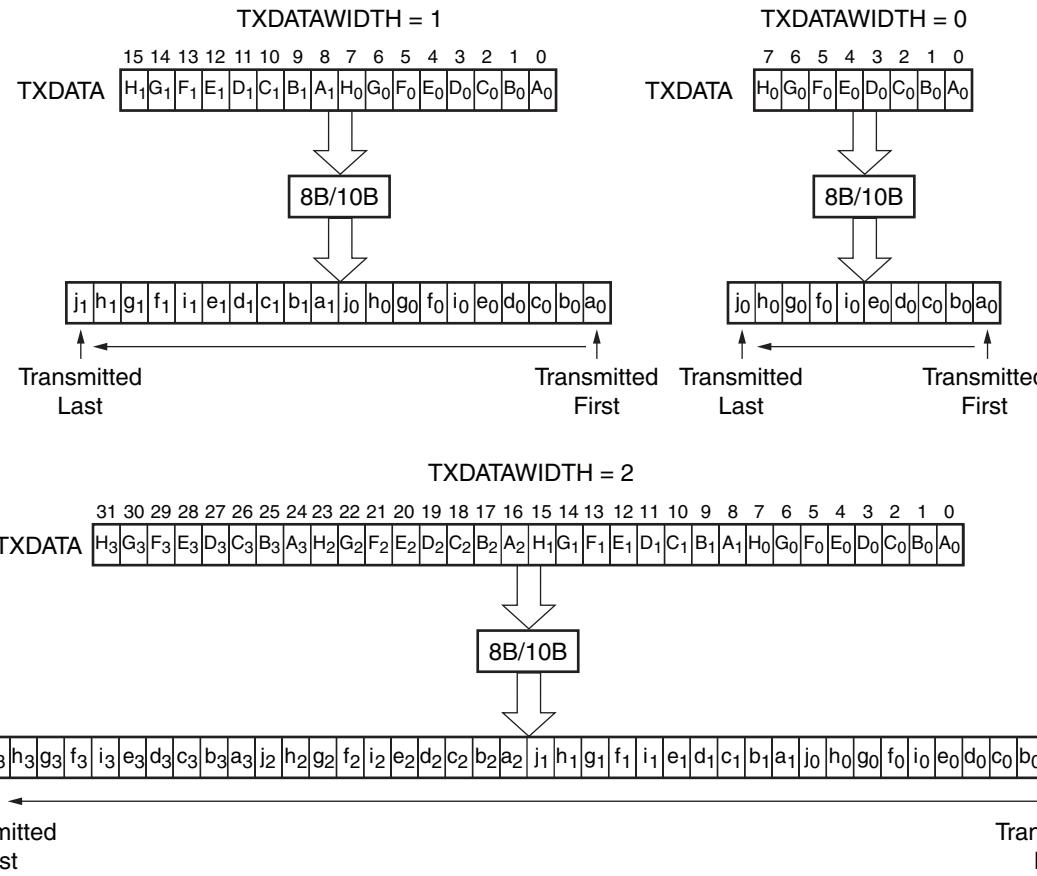


Figure 3-8: 8B/10B Encoding

## K Characters

The 8B/10B table includes special characters (K characters) that are often used for control functions. To transmit TXDATA as a K character instead of regular data, the TXCHARISK port must be driven High. If TXDATA is not a valid K character, the encoder drives TXKERR High.

## Running Disparity

8B/10B uses running disparity to balance the number of ones and zeros transmitted. Whenever a character is transmitted, the encoder recalculates the running disparity. The current TX running disparity can be read from the TXCHARDISP port. This running disparity is calculated several cycles after the TXDATA is clocked into the FPGA TX interface, so it cannot be used to decide the next value to send, as required in some protocols.

Normally, running disparity is used to determine whether a positive or negative 10-bit code is transmitted next. The encoder allows the next disparity value to be controlled directly as well, to accommodate protocols that use disparity to send control information. For example, an Idle character sent with reversed disparity might be used to trigger clock correction. [Table 3-3](#) shows how the TXCHARDISPMODE and TXCHARDISPVAL ports are used to control outgoing disparity values.

**Table 3-3: TXCHARDISPMODE and TXCHARDISPVAL vs. Outgoing Disparity**

TXCHARDISPMODE	TXCHARDISPVAL	Outgoing Disparity
0	0	Calculated normally by the 8B/10B encoder
0	1	Inverts normal running disparity when encoding TXDATA
1	0	Forces running disparity negative when encoding TXDATA
1	1	Forces running disparity positive when encoding TXDATA

## Ports and Attributes

Table 3-4 defines the TX encoder ports.

**Table 3-4: TX Encoder Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
TXBYPASS8B10B0[3:0] TXBYPASS8B10B1[3:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXBYPASS8B10B controls the operation of the TX 8B/10B encoder on a per-byte basis. It is only effective when TXENC8B10B is High (8B/10B is enabled) and INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) are High (8B/10B is enabled).</p> <p>TXBYPASS8B10B[3] corresponds to TXDATA[31:24]  TXBYPASS8B10B[2] corresponds to TXDATA[23:16]  TXBYPASS8B10B[1] corresponds to TXDATA[15:8]  TXBYPASS8B10B[0] corresponds to TXDATA[7:0]  TXBYPASS8B10B[x] = 1, encoder for byte x is bypassed  TXBYPASS8B10B[x] = 0, encoder for byte x is used</p>
TXCHARDISPMODE0[3:0] TXCHARDISPMODE0[3:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXCHARDISPMODE and TXCHARDISPVAL allow the 8B/10B disparity of outgoing data to be controlled when 8B/10B encoding is enabled.</p> <p>When 8B/10B encoding is disabled, TXCHARDISPMODE is used to extend the data bus for TX interfaces with a width that is a multiple of 10.</p> <p>TXCHARDISPMODE[3] corresponds to TXDATA[31:24]  TXCHARDISPMODE[2] corresponds to TXDATA[23:16]  TXCHARDISPMODE[1] corresponds to TXDATA[15:8]  TXCHARDISPMODE[0] corresponds to TXDATA[7:0]</p>
TXCHARDISPVAL0[3:0] TXCHARDISPVAL1[3:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXCHARDISPVAL and TXCHARDISPMODE allow the 8B/10B disparity of outgoing data disparity to be controlled when 8B/10B encoding is enabled.</p> <p>When 8B/10B encoding is disabled, TXCHARDISPVAL is used to extend the data bus for 10- and 20-bit TX interfaces (see <a href="#">FPGA TX Interface, page 68</a>).</p> <p>TXCHARDISPVAL[3] corresponds to TXDATA[31:24]  TXCHARDISPVAL[2] corresponds to TXDATA[23:16]  TXCHARDISPVAL[1] corresponds to TXDATA[15:8]  TXCHARDISPVAL[0] corresponds to TXDATA[7:0]</p>

Table 3-4: TX Encoder Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
TXCHARISK0[3:0] TXCHARISK1[3:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXCHARISK is set High to send TXDATA as an 8B/10B K character. TXCHARISK should only be asserted for TXDATA values representing valid K-characters.</p> <p>TXCHARISK[3] corresponds to TXDATA[31:24]            TXCHARISK[2] corresponds to TXDATA[23:16]            TXCHARISK[1] corresponds to TXDATA[15:8]            TXCHARISK[0] corresponds to TXDATA[7:0]</p> <p>TXCHARISK is undefined for bytes that bypass 8B/10B encoding.</p>
TXENC8B10BUSE0 TXENC8B10BUSE1	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXENC8B10BUSE is set High to enable the 8B/10B encoder. TX_DATA_WIDTH must be set to 10, 20, or 40 when the 8B/10B encoder is enabled.</p> <p>0: 8B/10B encoder bypassed. This option reduces latency.            1: 8B/10B encoder enabled.</p>
TXKERR0[3:0] TXKERR1[3:0]	Out	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXKERR indicates if an invalid code for a K character was specified.</p> <p>TXKERR[3] corresponds to TXDATA[31:24]            TXKERR[2] corresponds to TXDATA[23:16]            TXKERR[1] corresponds to TXDATA[15:8]            TXKERR[0] corresponds to TXDATA[7:0]</p>
TXRUNDISP0[3:0] TXRUNDISP1[3:0]	Out	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TXRUNDISP indicates the current running disparity of the 8B/10B encoder. This disparity corresponds to TXDATA clocked in several cycles earlier.</p> <p>TXRUNDISP[3] corresponds to previous TXDATA[31:24] data            TXRUNDISP[2] corresponds to previous TXDATA[23:16] data            TXRUNDISP[1] corresponds to previous TXDATA[15:8] data            TXRUNDISP[0] corresponds to previous TXDATA[7:0] data</p>

There are no TX encoder attributes.

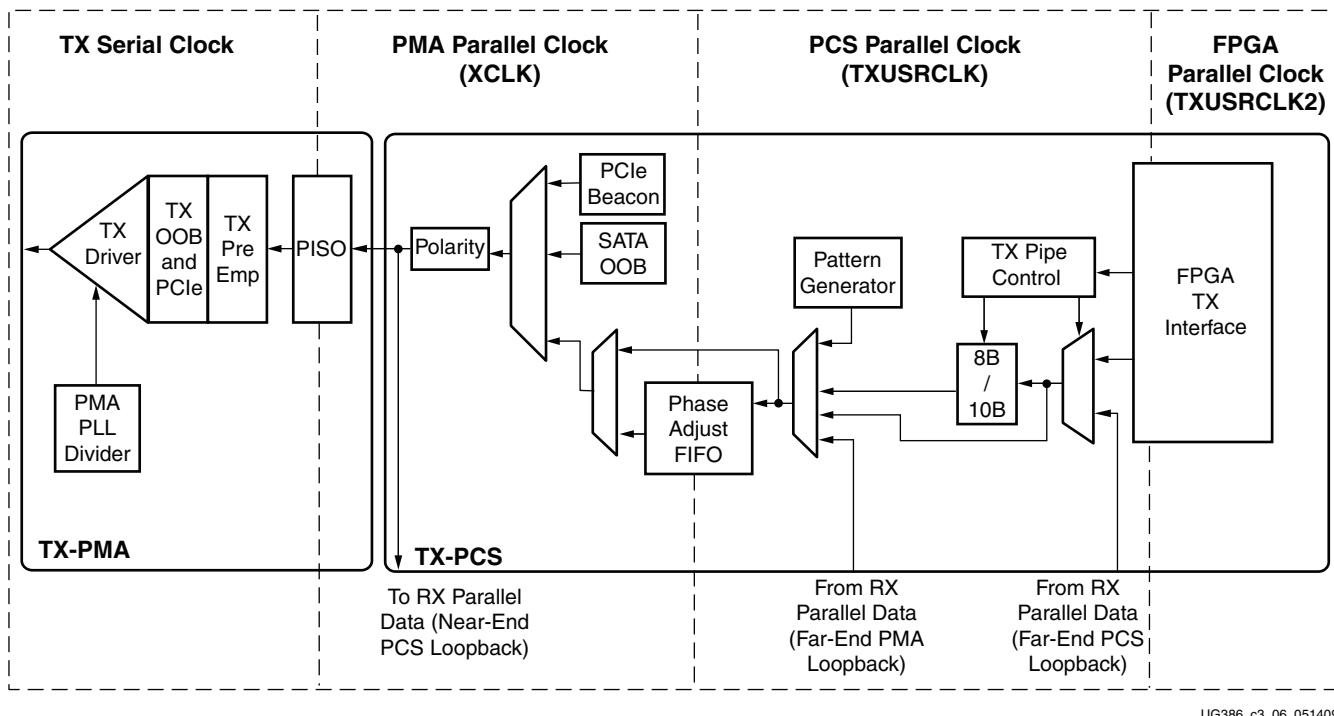
## Enabling and Disabling 8B/10B Encoding

To enable the 8B/10B encoder, TXENC8B10BUSE must be driven High. To disable the 8B/10B encoder on a given GTP transceiver, TXENC8B10BUSE must be driven Low. When the encoder is turned off, the operation of the TXDATA port is as described in [FPGA TX Interface, page 68](#).

## TX Buffer

### Functional Description

The GTP TX datapath has two internal parallel clock domains used in the PCS: the PMA parallel clock domain (XCLK) and the TXUSRCLK domain. To transmit data, the XCLK rate must match the TXUSRCLK rate, and all phase differences between the two domains must be resolved. [Figure 3-9](#) shows the XCLK and TXUSRCLK domains.



**Figure 3-9: TX Clock Domains**

The GTP transmitter includes a TX buffer and a TX phase-alignment circuit to resolve phase differences between the PMACLK and TXUSRCLK domains. All TX datapaths must use these circuits. [Table 3-5](#) shows trade-offs between buffering and phase alignment.

**Table 3-5: Buffering vs. Phase Alignment**

	<b>TX Buffer</b>	<b>TX Phase Alignment</b>
Ease of Use	The TX buffer is used when possible. It is robust and easy to operate.	Phase alignment requires extra logic and additional constraints on clock sources. GTPCLKOUT(0/1)[0] with the CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_(0/1) attribute should be set to REFCLKPLL(0/1). REFCLKPLL must be used.
Latency	If low latency is critical, the TX buffer must be bypassed.	Phase alignment uses fewer registers in the datapath.
TX Lane-to-Lane Deskew	The TX buffer must be bypassed for skew reduction.	The phase-alignment circuit can be used to reduce the skew between separate GTP transceivers. All GTP transceivers involved must use the same line rate.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 3-6](#) defines the TX buffer ports.

Table 3-6: TX Buffer Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
TXOUTCLK0 TXOUTCLK1	Out	N/A	<p>This port provides a parallel clock generated by the GTP transceiver. This clock can be used to drive TXUSRCLK for one or more GTP transceivers. The clock rate depends on INTDATAWIDTH:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INTDATAWIDTH is Low: <math>F_{TXOUTCLK} = \text{Line Rate}/8</math></li> <li>INTDATAWIDTH is High: <math>F_{TXOUTCLK} = \text{Line Rate}/10</math></li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> When INTDATAWIDTH is High, the duty cycle is 60/40 instead of 50/50. TXOUTCLK cannot drive TXUSRCLK when the TX phase-alignment circuit is used.</p>
TXRESET0 TXRESET1	In	Asynchronous	PCS TX system reset. Resets receiver TX FIFO, 8B/10B encoder and other transmitter registers. This reset is a subset of GTPRESET.
TXBUFSTATUS0[1:0] TXBUFSTATUS1[1:0]	Out	TXUSRCLK2	<p>TX buffer status.</p> <p>TXBUFSTATUS[1]: TX buffer overflow or underflow 1: FIFO has overflowed or underflowed 0: No overflow/underflow error</p> <p>TXBUFSTATUS[0]: TX buffer fullness 1: FIFO is at least half full 0: FIFO is less than half full</p> <p>If TXBUFSTATUS[1] goes High, it remains High until TXRESET is asserted.</p>

Table 3-6 defines the TX buffer attributes.

Table 3-7: TX Buffer Attributes

Attribute	Type	Description
TX_BUFFER_USE_0 TX_BUFFER_USE_1	Boolean	<p>Determines whether the TX buffer is used or bypassed.</p> <p>TRUE: Use the TX buffer (normal mode).</p> <p>FALSE: Bypass the TX buffer (advance feature).</p>
TX_XCLK_SEL_0 TX_XCLK_SEL_1	String	<p>Selects the clock used to drive the TX PMA parallel clock domain (XCLK) following the TX buffer. When using the TX buffer, this attribute is set to TXOUT.</p> <p>The attribute must be set as follows:</p> <p>TXOUT: Use when TX_BUFFER_USE = TRUE</p> <p>TXUSR: Use when TX_BUFFER_USE = FALSE</p>
TXRX_INVERT_0 TXRX_INVERT_1	3-bit Binary	Determines if fast capture latches are used or bypassed between the PMA and the PCS. The default value is 3'b111.

## Using the TX Buffer

To use the TX buffer to resolve phase differences between the domains, TX\_BUFFER\_USE must be set to TRUE. The buffer should be reset whenever TXBUFSTATUS indicates an overflow or an underflow. The buffer can be reset using GTPRESET or TXRESET. Assertion of GTPRESET triggers a sequence that resets the entire TX of the GTP transceiver.

# TX Buffer Bypass

## Functional Description

An advanced feature of the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceiver is bypassing the TX buffer. This is not recommended for normal operation. When the TX buffer is bypassed, a process called TX phase alignment must be performed to match or adjust the phase difference between the PMA parallel clock domain (XCLK) and the PCS parallel clock domain (TXUSRCLK). In addition to the TX phase alignment process, utilizing the GTPCLKFBWEST and GTPCLKFBEAST dedicated feedback paths from the GTP transceiver to a DCM or PLL adjusts TXUSRCLK to compensate for temperature and voltage variations. [Figure 3-9, page 79](#) shows the XCLK and TXUSRCLK domains. [Table 3-5, page 79](#) shows the trade-offs between the buffer and the buffer bypass modes.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 3-8](#) defines the TX buffer bypass ports.

*Table 3-8: TX Buffer Bypass Ports*

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKFBEAST[1:0]	Out	N/A	Dedicated feedback clocks for PLL or DCM to adjust USRCLK for voltage and temperature variations in TX buffer bypass mode. This feedback path is independently selectable from TXUSRCLK(0/1) and RXUSRCLK(0/1).
GTPCLKFBSEL0EAST[1:0] GTPCLKFBSEL1EAST[1:0]	In	Async	GTPCLKFBSEL0EAST is the dedicated feedback clock selectors for GTPCLKFBEAST[0]. GTPCLKFBSEL1EAST is the dedicated feedback clock selectors for GTPCLKFBEAST[1]. 00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1
GTPCLKFBSEL0WEST[1:0] GTPCLKFBSEL1WEST[1:0]	In	Async	GTPCLKFBSEL0WEST is the dedicated feedback clock selector for GTPCLKFBWEST[0]. GTPCLKFBSEL1WEST is the dedicated feedback clock selector for GTPCLKFBWEST[1]. 00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1
GTPCLKFBWEST[1:0]	Out	N/A	Dedicated feedback clocks for PLL or DCM to adjust USRCLK for voltage and temperature variations in TX buffer bypass mode. This feedback path is independently selectable from TXUSRCLK(0/1) and RXUSRCLK(0/1).

Table 3-8: TX Buffer Bypass Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKOUT0[1:0] GTPCLKOUT1[1:0]	Out	N/A	GTPCLKOUT is the recommended signal port to bring clocks inside the GTPA1_DUAL tile to the FPGA logic. GTPCLKOUT[0] must be used in TX Buffer Bypass mode. GTPCLKOUT[0]: Outputs either TXOUTCLK or REFCLKPLL depending on CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL. GTPCLKOUT[1]: Outputs RXRECCLK.
PLLKDETEN0 PLLKDETEN1	In	Async	Enables the PLL lock detector when High.
TXENPMAPHASEALIGN0 TXENPMAPHASEALIGN1	In	Async	When asserted High, the TX phase-alignment circuit is enabled, allowing XCLK to align with TXUSRCLK when TXPMASETPHASE is asserted. This also allows the XCLKs in multiple GTP transceivers to be synchronized to reduce TX lane-to-lane skew.
TXOUTCLK0 TXOUTCLK1	Out	N/A	These ports clock the TX logic between the PMA and the TX buffer. They are reserved for fabric output.
TXPMASETPHASE0 TXPMASETPHASE1	In	Async	When asserted High, the GTP transceiver aligns XCLK with TXUSRCLK, allowing the TX buffer to be bypassed.
TXUSRCLK0 TXUSRCLK1	In	N/A	Use this port to provide a clock for the internal TX PCS parallel datapath. This clock must always be provided.

Table 3-9 defines the TX buffer bypass attributes.

Table 3-9: TX Buffer Bypass Attributes

Attribute	Type	Description
CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_0 CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_1	String	Selects either TXOUTCLK or REFCLKPLL to be driven on GTPCLKOUT[0]. In TX Buffer Bypass mode, the source of TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2 must come from REFCLKPLL.  Valid settings for CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_0 are: “TXOUTCLK0” “REFCLKPLL0” (Required for TX Buffer Bypass)  Valid settings for CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_1 are: “TXOUTCLK1” “REFCLKPLL1” (Required for TX Buffer Bypass)
PMA_TX_CFG0 PMA_TX_CFG1	20-bit Hex	TX channel specific settings. The default value is 20'h80082.
TX_BUFFER_USE_0 TX_BUFFER_USE_1	Boolean	Determines whether the TX buffer is used or bypassed. TRUE: Use the TX buffer (normal mode). FALSE: Bypass the TX buffer (advance mode).

Table 3-9: TX Buffer Bypass Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute	Type	Description
TXRX_INVERT_0 TXRX_INVERT_1	3-bit Binary	Determines if fast capture latches are used or bypassed between the PMA and the PCS. The default value is 3'b111.
TX_XCLK_SEL_0 TX_XCLK_SEL_1	String	Selects the clock used to drive the TX PMA parallel clock domain (XCLK) following the TX buffer. In TX Buffer Bypass mode, this attribute must be set to TXUSR.  TXOUT: Use when TX_BUFFER_USE = TRUE TXUSR: Use when TX_BUFFER_USE = FALSE

## Using the TX Phase-Alignment Circuit to Bypass the TX Buffer

If TX\_BUFFER\_USE is set to FALSE, the TX phase-alignment circuit must be used. The following procedure is recommended to use the TX phase-alignment circuit to force the PMA parallel clock (XCLK) phase to match the PCS parallel clock (TXUSRCLK) phase:

1. Set CLK\_OUT\_GTP\_SEL to REFCLKPLL.
2. Set TX\_XCLK\_SEL to TXUSR.
3. Set TXRX\_INVERT to 111 and set PMA\_TX\_CFG to 80082 hex.
4. Wait for all clock and lock signals to stabilize before asserting TXENPMAPHASEALIGN High.
5. Wait until TXENPMAPHASEALIGN is asserted for 512 TXUSRCLK2 clock cycles before asserting TXPMASETPHASE High.
6. Wait the number of required TXUSERCLK2 clock cycles as specified in [Table 3-10](#) before deasserting TXPMASETPHASE.
7. Keep TXENPMAPHASEALIGN asserted unless the TX phase-alignment procedure must be repeated. Deasserting TXENPMAPHASEALIGN causes TX phase alignment to be lost.
8. After completing the TX phase-alignment procedure, the phase of the PMA parallel clock (XCLK) is aligned with the PCS parallel clock (TXUSRCLK).

Table 3-10: Required TXUSERCLK2 Wait Cycles for TXPMASETPHASE

PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT	TXUSRCLK2 Wait Cycles for TXPMASETPHASE
1	4,096
2	8,192
4	16,384

The TX phase-alignment procedure must be repeated if any of the following conditions occur:

- GTPRESET0 or GTPRESET1 is asserted
- PLLPOWERDOWN is deasserted
- The clocking source is changed
- The line rate of the GTP transceiver is changed

[Figure 3-10](#) shows the TX phase-alignment procedure after a GTPRESET. After GTPRESET completes, wait until RESETDONE and PLLKDET go High, and all clocks stabilize before

applying the TX phase-alignment procedure. If a DCM or PLL is used to drive TXUSRCLK, the TX phase-alignment procedure must also wait for the DCM or PLL lock signal to assert.

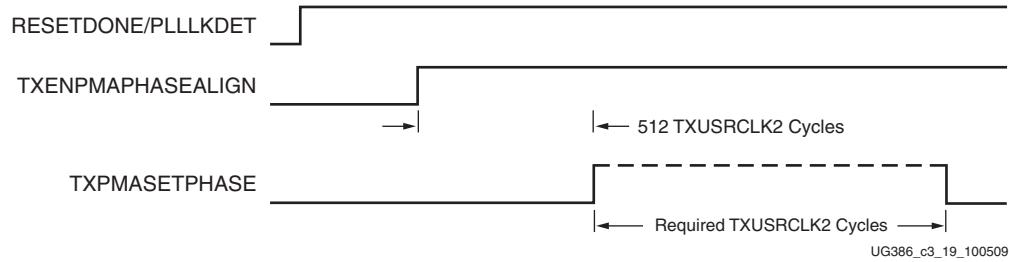


Figure 3-10: TX Phase-Alignment after Reset Timing Diagram

## Using the TX Phase-Alignment Circuit to Minimize TX Lane-to-Lane Skew

The TX phase-alignment circuit can also be used to minimize skew between GTP transceivers. Figure 3-11 shows how the phase-alignment circuit can reduce lane-to-lane skew by aligning the PMA parallel clock domains (XCLK) of multiple GTP transceivers to a common clock. Figure 3-11 shows multiple lanes running before and after phase alignment to a common clock. Before phase alignment, all XCLKs have an arbitrary phase difference, but after alignment, the only phase difference is the skew for the common clock, and all data is transmitted simultaneously, as long as the datapath latency is matched. For phase alignment to be effective, TXUSRCLK for all GTP transceivers must come from the same source and must be routed through a low-skew clocking resource (such as BUFG).

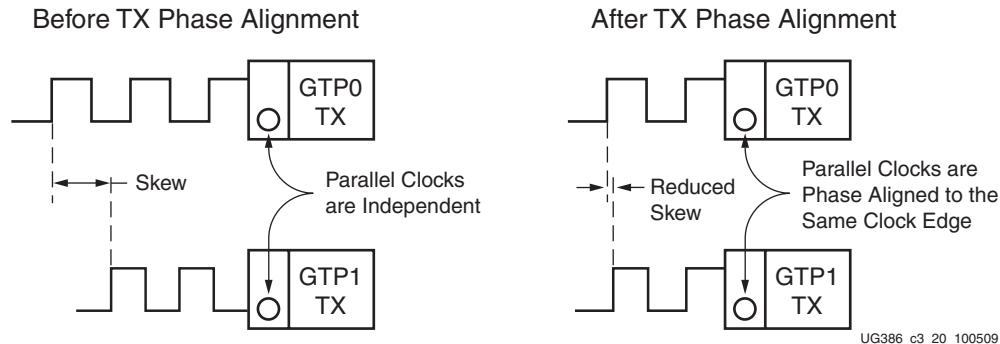


Figure 3-11: TX Phase Alignment for Lane-to-Lane Deskew

## Using the Feedback Path to Compensate for Voltage and Temperature

The GTPCLKFBWEST[1:0] and GTPCLKFBEAST[1:0] feedback paths are used with the PLL or DCM to adjust TXUSRCLK to compensate for voltage and temperature. Functionally, any feedback path could be selected, but the feedback path that best matches the GTPCLKOUT path is recommended. The actual feedback path selection might depend on how many buffers in a GTPA1\_DUAL are bypassed and which GTPA1\_DUAL tile (left or right side of the FPGA) is being used. In a GTPA1\_DUAL, up to 4 buffers can be bypassed (TX buffers for GTP0 and GTP1, and RX elastic buffers for GTP0 and GTP1).

Typically, if a GTPA1\_DUAL tile is on the left side of the FPGA, then GTPCLKFBEAST will have less delay than GTPCLKFBWEST. However, if a GTPA1\_DUAL tile is on the right side of the FPGA, then GTPCLKFBWEST will have less delay than GTPCLKFBEAST.

**Table 3-11** shows the GTPCLKFBWEST and GTPCLKFBEAST feedback path selection guideline when all 4 buffers of a GTPA1\_DUAL are bypassed and require a dedicated feedback path.

**Table 3-11: Dedicated Feedback Path Selection Guideline (All Four GTPA1\_DUAL Buffers Bypassed)**

Clock Source	Preferred Feedback Path Selection
GTPCLKOUT0[0] = REFCLKPLL0 for GTP0 (TX Buffer Bypass)	GTPCLKFBWEST[0]
GTPCLKOUT0[1] = RXRECCLK0 for GTP0 (RX Elastic Buffer Bypass)	GTPCLKFBWEST[1]
GTPCLKOUT1[0] = REFCLKPLL1 for GTP1 (TX Buffer Bypass)	GTPCLKFBEAST[0]
GTPCLKOUT1[1] = RXRECCLK1 for GTP1 (RX Elastic Buffer Bypass)	GTPCLKFBEAST[1]

**Table 3-12** shows the GTPCLKFBWEST and GTPCLKFBEAST feedback path selection guideline when 1 or 2 buffers of a GTPA1\_DUAL are bypassed and require a dedicated feedback path.

**Table 3-12: Dedicated Feedback Path Selection Guideline (One or Two GTPA1\_DUAL Buffers Bypassed)**

GTPA1_DUAL on Left Side of FPGA	GTPA1_DUAL on Right Side of FPGA
GTPCLKFBEAST[1:0] feedback path is preferred.	GTPCLKFBWEST[1:0] feedback path is preferred.
GTPCLKFBWEST path has more delay than GTPCLKOUT.	GTPCLKFBEAST path has more delay than GTPCLKOUT.

**Figure 3-12** shows an example of the GTPA1\_DUAL clocking when the GTP0 and GTP1 transceivers of a GTPA1\_DUAL tile share the same reference clock in TX buffer bypass mode. In this example, the clock path through the dedicated GTPCLKFBWEST[0] feedback path is selected to compensate TXUSRCLK0 for temperature and voltage variations. Because both GTP0 and GTP1 transceivers of this GTPA1\_DUAL tile share the same reference clock, only one feedback path is required. The PLL or DCM, which is required, uses the feedback path to adjust TXUSRCLK. Protocols that share a reference clock between each transceiver, such as PCIe, could use this clocking example in TX buffer bypass mode to compensate for temperature and voltage.

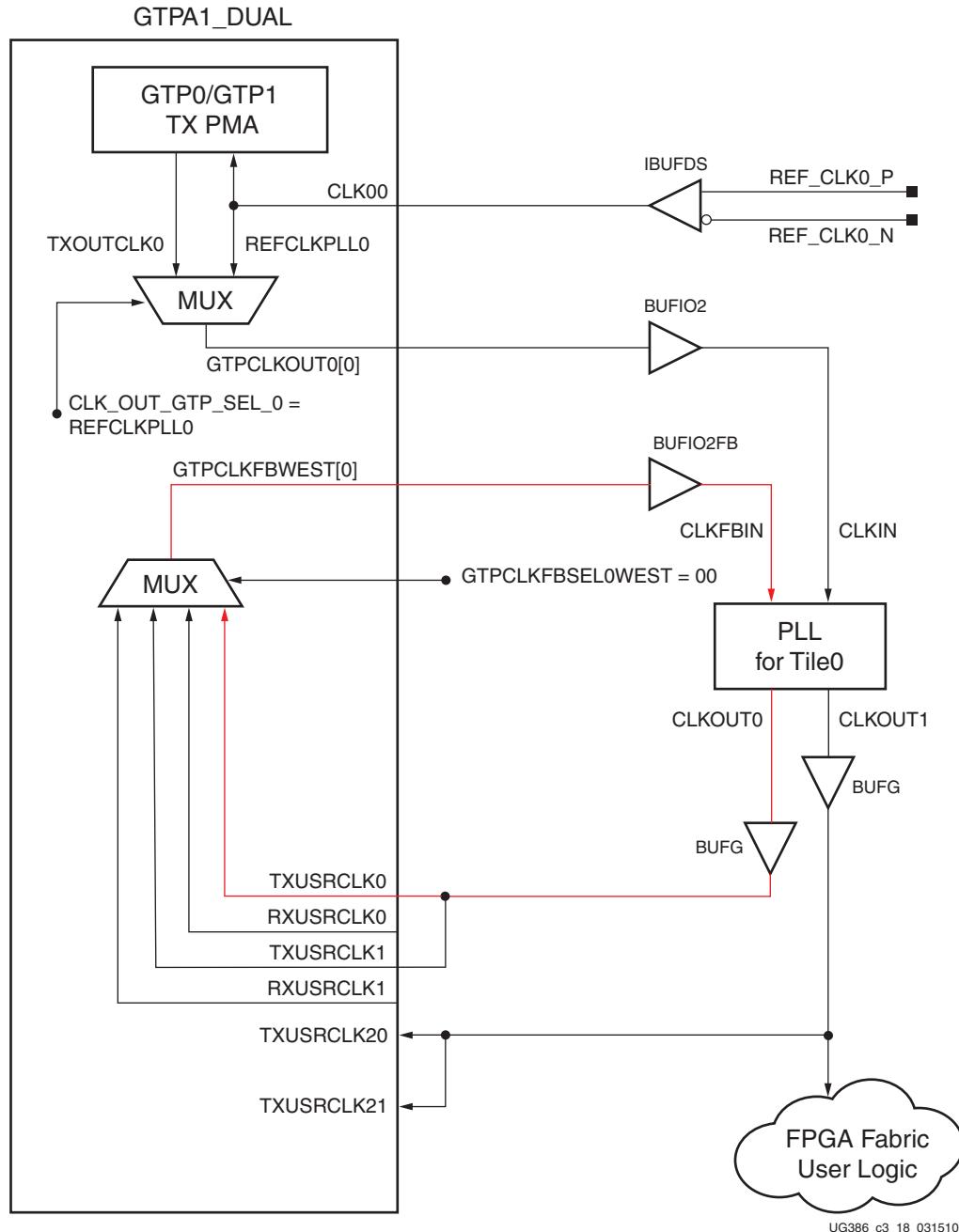


Figure 3-12: GTPA1\_DUAL Clocking (GTP0 and GTP1 Share Same Reference Clock in TX Buffer Bypass Mode)

Figure 3-13 shows an example of the GTPA1\_DUAL clocking when the GTP0 and GTP1 transceivers of a GTPA1\_DUAL tile use a different reference clock in TX buffer bypass mode. The clock path through the dedicated GTPCLKFBWEST[0] feedback path is selected to compensate TXUSRCLK0 of GTP0 for temperature and voltage variations. Similarly, the clock path through the dedicated GTPCLKFBEAST[0] feedback path is selected to compensate TXUSRCLK1 of GTP1 for temperature and voltage variations. The PLL or DCM, which is required, uses these feedback paths to adjust TXUSRCLK. Protocols that

use different reference clocks between each transceiver, such as CPRI, could use this clocking example in TX buffer bypass mode to compensate for temperature and voltage.

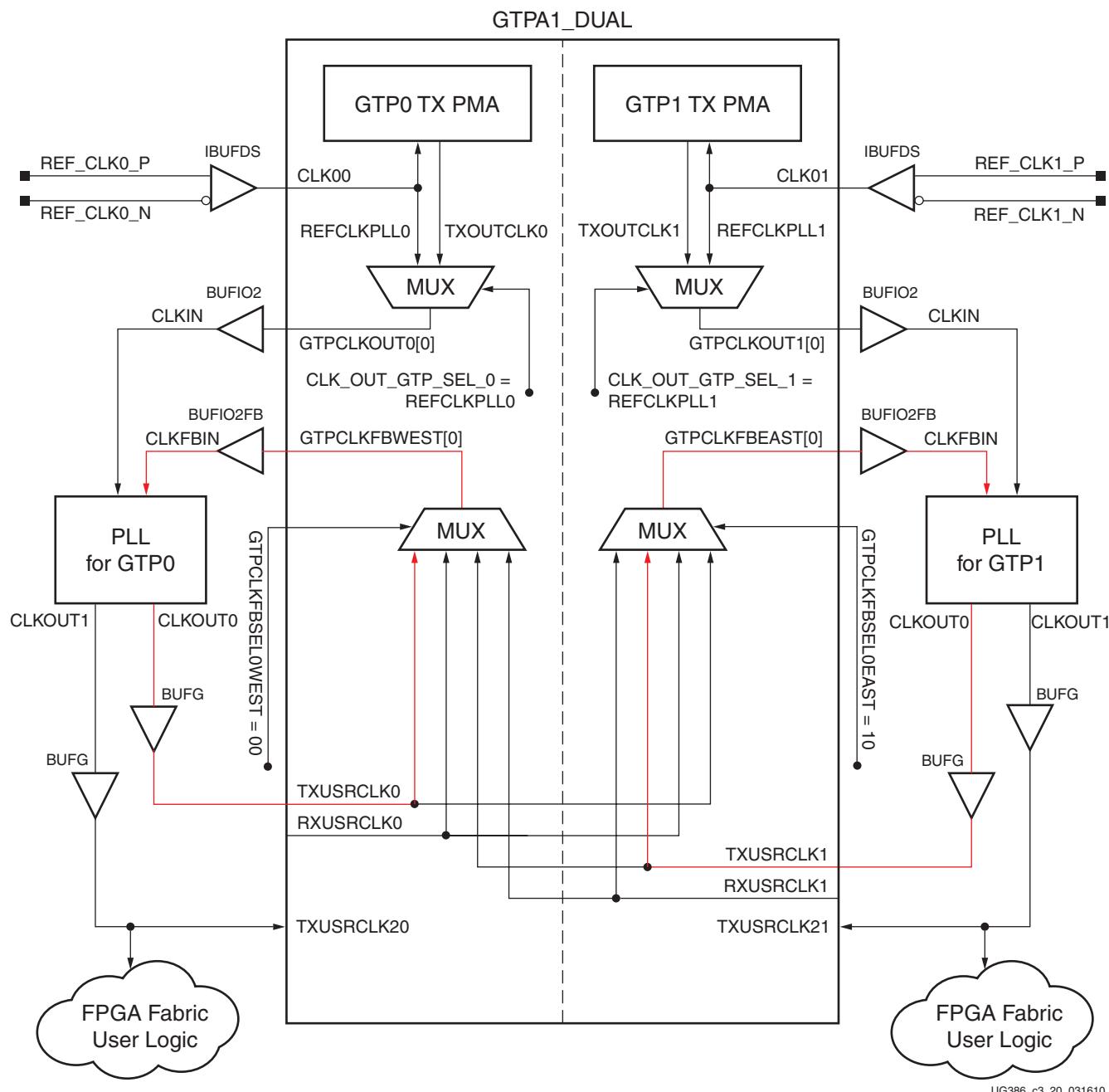


Figure 3-13: GTPA1\_DUAL Clocking (GTP0 and GTP1 Use Different Reference Clocks in TX Buffer Bypass Mode)

# TX Pattern Generator

## Functional Description

Pseudo-random bit sequences (PRBS) are commonly used to test the signal integrity of high-speed links. These sequences appear random but have specific properties that can be used to measure the quality of a link. The GTP transceiver pattern generator block can generate several industry-standard PRBS patterns listed in [Table 3-13](#).

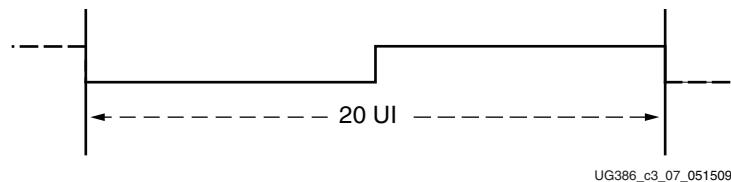
**Table 3-13: Supported PRBS Pattern**

Name	Polynomial	Length of Sequence	Descriptions
PRBS-7	$1 + X^6 + X^7$	$2^7 - 1$ bits	Used to test channels with 8B/10B.
PRBS-15	$1 + X^{14} + X^{15}$	$2^{15} - 1$ bits	ITU-T Recommendation O.150, Section 5.3. PRBS-15 is often used for jitter measurement as it is the longest pattern the Agilent DCA-J sampling scope can handle.
PRBS-23	$1 + X^{18} + X^{23}$	$2^{23} - 1$ bits	ITU-T Recommendation O.150, Section 5.6. PRBS-23 is often used for non-8B/10B encoding scheme. One of the recommended test patterns in the SONET specification.
PRBS-31	$1 + X^{28} + X^{31}$	$2^{31} - 1$ bits	ITU-T Recommendation O.150, Section 5.8. PRBS-31 is often used for non-8B/10B encoding scheme. A recommended PRBS test pattern for 10 Gigabit Ethernet. See IEEE 802.3ae-2002.

In addition to PRBS patterns, the GTP transceiver supports 20 UI (or 16 UI) and 2 UI square wave test patterns and PCI Express® compliant pattern generation. A clocking pattern is usually used to check PLL random jitter often done with a spectrum analyzer.

**Table 3-14: PCI Express Compliance Pattern**

Symbol	K28.5	D21.5	K28.5	D10.2
Disparity	0	1	1	0
Pattern	0011111010	1010101010	1100000101	0101010101



**Figure 3-14: 20 UI Square Wave**

Error insertion function is supported to verify link connection and also for jitter tolerance test. When inverted PRBS pattern is necessary, use TXPOLARITY signal to control polarity.

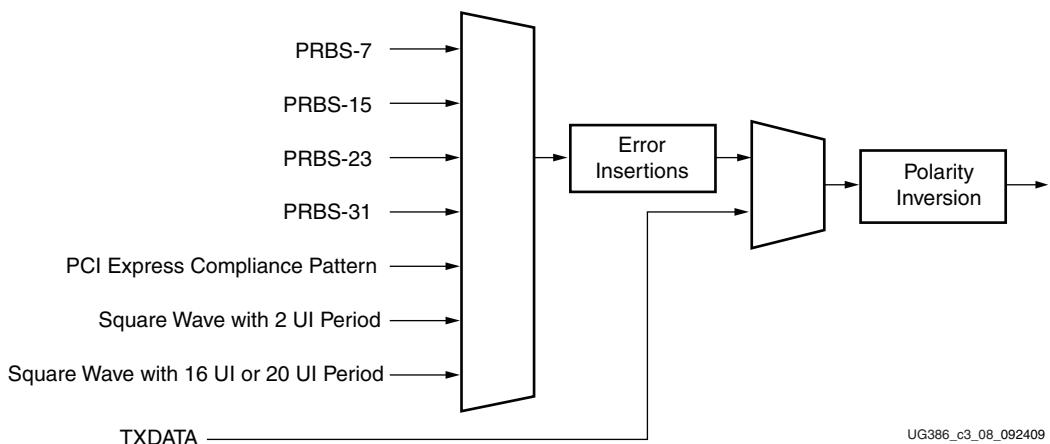


Figure 3-15: TX Pattern Generator Block

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 3-15](#) defines the pattern generator ports.

Table 3-15: Pattern Generator Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
TXENPRBSTST0[2:0] TXENPRBSTST1[2:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2	Transmitter PRBS generator test pattern control. 000: Standard operation mode (test pattern generation is OFF) 001: PRBS-7 010: PRBS-15 011: PRBS-23 100: PRBS-31 101: PCI Express compliance pattern. Only works with 20-bit mode 110: Square wave with 2 UI (alternating 0's/1's) 111: Square wave with 16 UI or 20 UI period (based on data width)
TXPRBSFORCEERR0 TXPRBSFORCEERR1	In	TXUSRCLK2	When this port is driven High, errors are forced in the PRBS transmitter. While this port is asserted, the output data pattern contains errors. When TXENPRBSTST is set to 000, this does not affect TXDATA.

[Table 3-16](#) defines the pattern generator attributes.

Table 3-16: Pattern Generator Attribute

Attribute	Type	Description
RXPBRSERR_LOOPBACK_0 RXPBRSERR_LOOPBACK_1	1-bit Binary	When set to 1, causes RXPBRSERR bit to be internally looped back to TXPRBSFORCEERR of the same GTP transceiver. This allows synchronous and asynchronous jitter tolerance testing without worrying about data clock domain crossing. When set to 0, TXPRBSFORCEERR forces onto the TX PRBS.

## Use Models

The pattern generation and check function are usually used for verifying link quality test and also for jitter tolerance test. For link quality testing, choose test pattern by setting TXENPRBSTST and RXENPRBSTST to non-000, and set RXPRBSERR\_LOOPBACK to 0 (Figure 3-16). Only the PRBS pattern is recognized by the RX pattern checker.

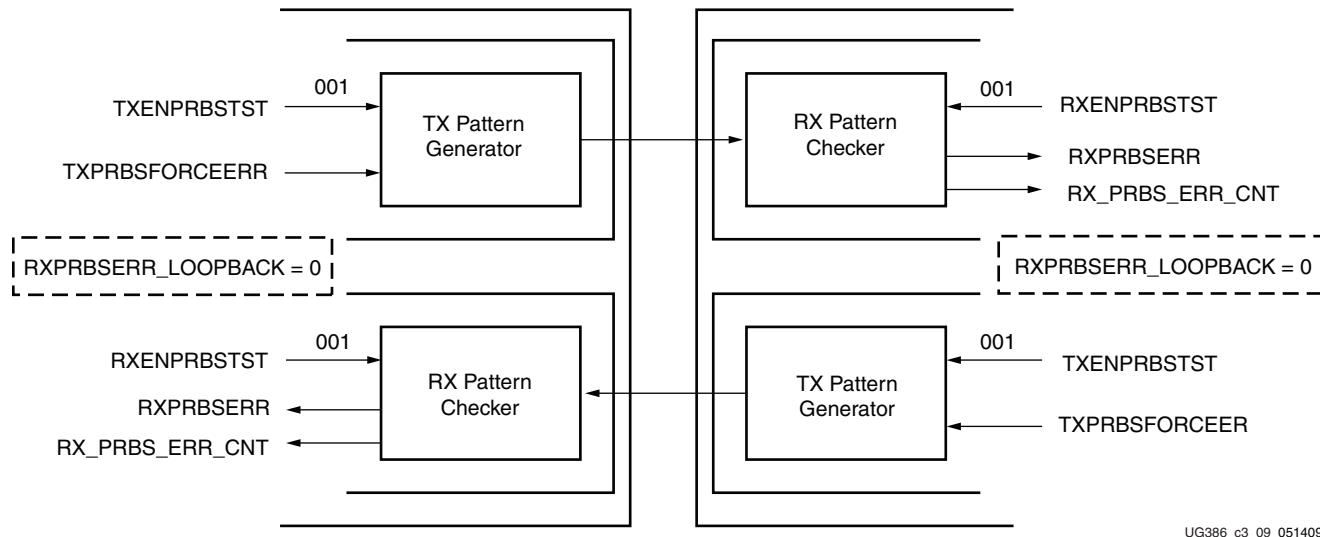


Figure 3-16: Link Test Mode with a PRBS-7 Pattern

To calculate approximately the receiver's BER (bit error rate), an external jitter tolerance tester should be used. For the test, the GTP transceiver should loop received error status back through the transmitter by setting RXPRBSERR\_LOOPBACK to 1 (Figure 3-17). The same setting should be applied to RXENPRBSTST and TXENPRBSTST.

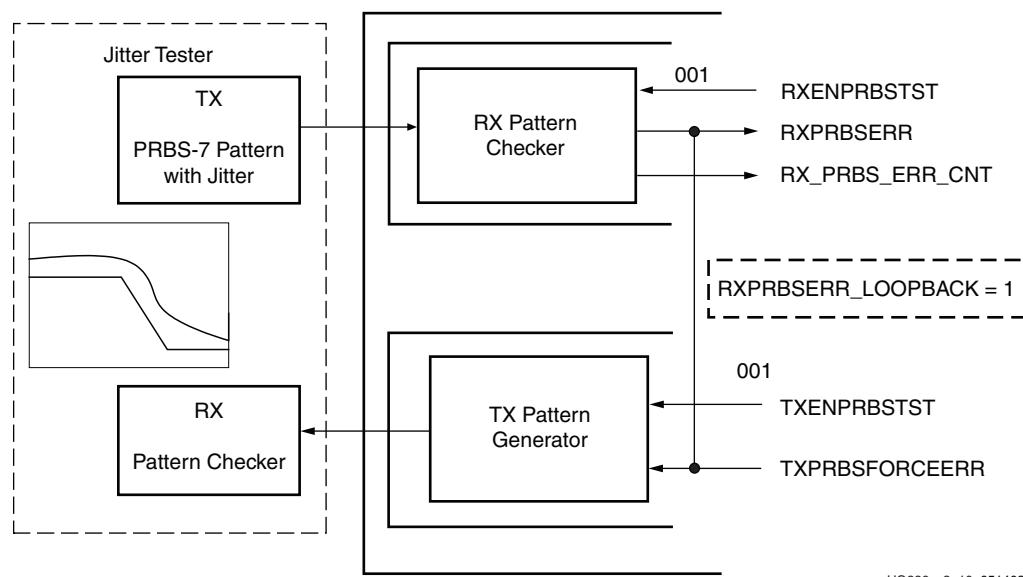


Figure 3-17: Jitter Tolerance Test Mode with a PRBS-7 Pattern

## TX Polarity Control

### Functional Description

The GTP transceiver includes a TX polarity control function to invert outgoing data from the PCS before serialization and transmission. The TXPOLARITY port is driven High to invert the polarity of outgoing data.

### Ports and Attributes

[Table 3-17](#) defines the TX polarity control ports.

*Table 3-17: TX Polarity Control Ports*

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
TXPOLARITY0	In	TXUSRCLK2	The TX polarity port is used to invert the polarity of outgoing data. 0: Not inverted. TXP is positive and TXN is negative. 1: Inverted. TXP is negative and TXN is positive.
TXPOLARITY1			

There are no TX polarity control attributes.

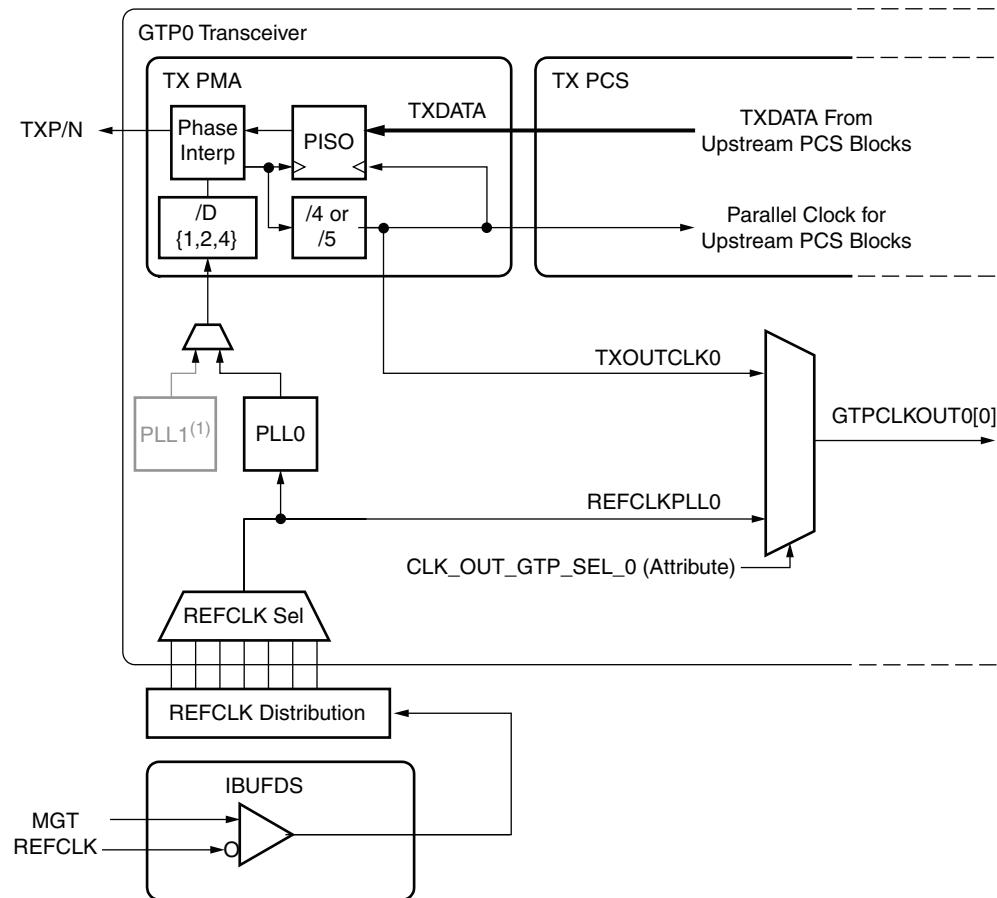
### Using TX Polarity Control

If the TXP/TXN differential traces are swapped on a board, tie TXPOLARITY High.

## TX Fabric Clock Output Control

### Functional Description

The TX Fabric Clock Output Control block has two main components: serial clock divider control and parallel clock divider and selector control. The clock divider and selector details for the GTP0 transceiver are illustrated in [Figure 3-18](#). The GTP1 transceiver has an identical structure.



UG386\_c3\_11\_051409

Figure 3-18: TX Serial and Parallel Clock Divider Detail

## Serial Clock Divider

Each transmitter PMA module has a D divider that divides down the clock from the PLL for lower line rate support. This divider is be set by the PLL\_TXDIVSEL\_OUT attribute and can be changed dynamically via the DRP port for protocols with multiple line rates. The control for the serial divider is described in [Table 3-18](#).

Table 3-18: TX PLL Output Divider Setting

Line Rate Range (GHz)	D Divider Value	Attribute Setting
2.457 to 3.125	1	PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT = 1
1.2288 to 1.62	2	PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT = 2
0.614 to 0.810	4	PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT = 4

### Notes:

1. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for the exact operating limits.

## Parallel Clock Divider and Selector

The parallel clock output, TXOUTCLK, from the TX Fabric Clock Output Control block can be used as a fabric logic clock. TXOUTCLK is a 1-byte data width clock. Its frequency is line rate divided by 8 or 10 depending on the value of INTDATAWIDTH.

The CLK\_OUT\_GTP\_SEL attribute controls the input selector and allows the following clocks to be output via GTPCLKOUT[0] port:

- TXOUTCLK: This clock, which is the divided-down PLL clock after the TX phase interpolator, is used by the TX PCS block. The TX phase interpolator is used to match the phase of the internal clock to the FPGA logic clock in TX buffer bypass mode.
- REFCLKPLL: This clock is the input reference clock to the PLL. REFCLKPLL is the recommended clock for general usage and is required for TX buffer bypass mode.

The GTPA1\_DUAL primitive contains additional clock output ports: REFCLKOUT, REFCLKPLL, TXOUTCLK, and RXRECCLK. These clock outputs are reserved and not recommended for use. GTPCLKOUT should be used instead.

## Ports and Attributes

**Table 3-19** defines the TX Fabric Clock Output Control block ports.

**Table 3-19: TX Fabric Clock Output Control Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKOUT0[1:0] GTPCLKOUT1[1:0]	Out	N/A	GTPCLKOUT(0/1) is the recommended signal port to bring clocks inside the GTPA1_DUAL tile to the FPGA logic. Bit 0 of GTPCLKOUT(0/1) allows the user to output either TXOUTCLK(0/1) or REFCLKPLL(0/1). CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_(0/1) selects the clock to be output. Bit 1 of GTPCLKOUT(0/1) outputs RXRECCLK(0/1).
INTDATAWIDTH0 INTDATAWIDTH1	In	Async	This port specifies the width of the internal datapath and the value of the parallel clock divider for both the TX and the RX datapaths of the same GTP lane. 0: Internal datapath is 8 bits wide and the parallel clock divider is set to 4. 1: Internal datapath is 10 bits wide and the parallel clock divider is set to 5. Because INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) also controls the PLL feedback divider N1, when a PLL is shared between the two lanes within the GTPA1_DUAL tile, the INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) ports in both lanes must be set to the same value.
REFCLKOUT0 REFCLKOUT1	Out	N/A	Reserved. GTPCLKOUT(0/1)[0] should be used instead.

Table 3-19: TX Fabric Clock Output Control Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
REFCLKPLL0 REFCLKPLL1	Out	N/A	If multiple reference clocks are used to a particular GTP transceiver, these ports must be used to manually connect the reference clock of one GTPA1_DUAL to the CLKINEAST/CLKINWEST of the other GTP transceiver. Thus the IBUFDS element is near one GTPA1_DUAL, which forwards its clock to the other GTPA1_DUAL, and the GTP transceivers share a reference clock. If one reference clock is used, software uses this port to automatically cascade the reference clock between the GTPA1_DUAL tiles (if needed for the design as specified by LOC constraints or connections between IBUFDS and GTPA1_DUAL elements). Then this output can be left unconnected in the design.
TXOUTCLK0 TXOUTCLK1	Out	N/A	Reserved. GTPCLKOUT(0/1)[0] should be used instead.

Table 3-20 defines the TX Fabric Clock Output Control block attributes.

Table 3-20: TX Fabric Clock Output Control Attributes

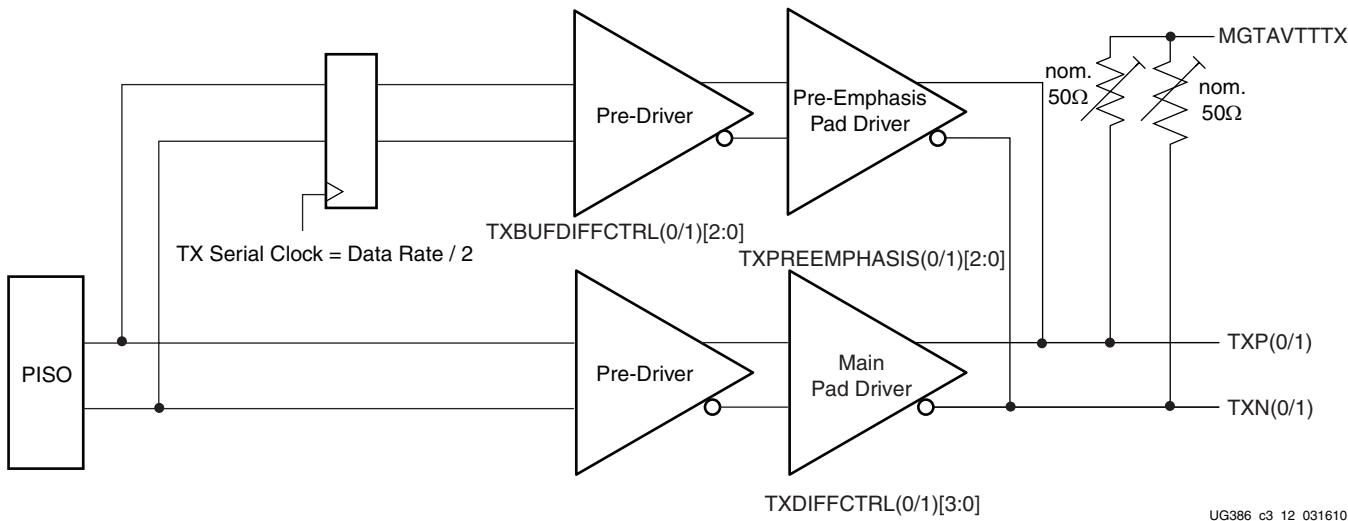
Attribute	Type	Description
CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_0 CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_1	String	This attribute is the multiplexer select signal in <a href="#">Figure 3-18, page 92</a> . It determines which GTP transceiver (GTP0/GTP1) internal clock is output to the FPGA logic via the GTPCLKOUT(0/1) signal port. Valid settings for CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_0 are: “TXOUTCLK0” “REFCLKPLL0” Valid settings for CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_1 are: “TXOUTCLK1” “REFCLKPLL1”
PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT	Integer	This attribute controls the setting for the TX serial clock divider for low line rate support (see <a href="#">Table 3-18, page 92</a> ). Valid settings are: 1: Set the D divider to 1 2: Set the D divider to 2 4: Set the D divider to 4

## TX Configurable Driver

### Functional Description

The GTP TX driver is a high-speed current-mode differential output buffer. To maximize signal integrity, it includes these features:

- Differential voltage control
- Pre-cursor transmit pre-emphasis
- Configurable termination resistors



UG386\_c3\_12\_031610

Figure 3-19: TX Driver Block Diagram

## Ports and Attributes

Table 3-21 defines the TX configurable driver ports.

Table 3-21: TX Configurable Driver Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
TXBUFDIFFCTRL0[2:0] TXBUFDIFFCTRL1[2:0]	In	Async	Pre-driver Swing Control. The default is 3'b101. Do <i>not</i> modify this value.
TXDIFFCTRL0[3:0] TXDIFFCTRL1[3:0]	In	Async	Driver Swing Control. The default is user-specified. [3:0]mVppd <sup>(1)</sup> 0000 205 0001 300 0010 393 0011 487 0100 578 0101 672 0110 762 0111 849 1000 929 1001 997 1010 1054 1011 1088 1100 1103 1101 1103 1110 1103 1111 1106
TXELECIDLE0 TXELECIDLE0	In	TXUSRCLK2(0/1) Async	TXPDOWNASYNCH(0/1) makes this pin asynchronous.

Table 3-21: TX Configurable Driver Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
TXINHIBIT0 TXINHIBIT1	In	TXUSRCLK2(0/1)	When High, this signal blocks transmission of TXDATA(0/1) and forces TXP(0/1) to 0 and TXN(0/1) to 1.
TXP0 TXP1 TXN0 TXN1	Out (Pad)	TX Serial Clock	TXP(0/1) and TXN(0/1) are differential complements of one another forming a differential transmit output pair. These ports represent the pads. The locations of these ports must be constrained (see <a href="#">Implementation, page 26</a> ) and brought to the top level of the design.
TXPDOWNASYNCH0 TXPDOWNASYNCH1	In	Async	Determines if TXELECIDLE(0/1) and TXPOWERDOWN(0/1) should be treated as synchronous or asynchronous signals. Enables compliance during cold and warm PCI Express resets.
TXPREEMPHASIS0[2:0] TXPREEMPHASIS1[2:0]	In	Async	Transmitter Post-Cursor TX Pre-Emphasis Control. The default is user specified. <b>[2:0]Pre-Emphasis (dB)<sup>(1)</sup></b> 000 0 001 0.8 010 1.7 011 2.5 100 3.5 101 4.5 110 6.1 111 7.6

**Notes:**

1. Nominal values. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for the exact values based on marginal conditions.

There are no TX configurable driver attributes.

## Use Modes – TX Driver

### General

Based on the application requirement, TXDIFFCTRL and TXPREEMPHASIS values are set to the appropriate values.

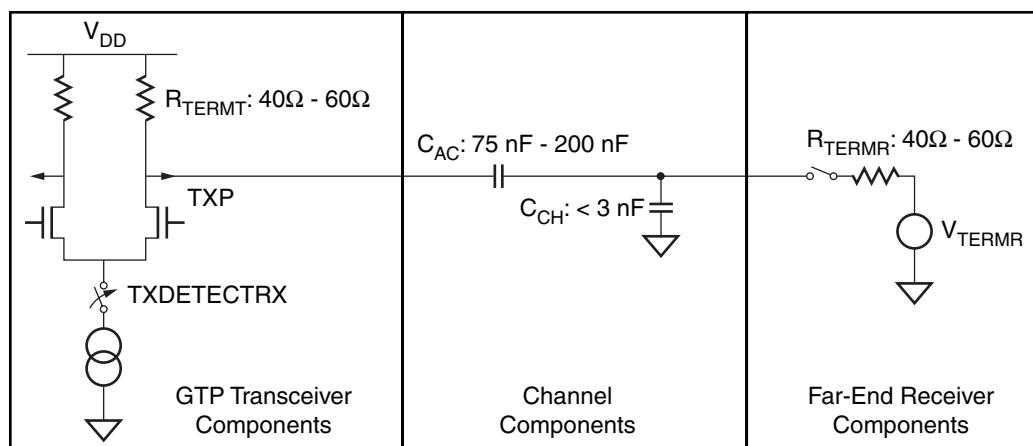
## Use Mode – Resistor Calibration

For more information on the on-chip resistor calibration, refer to [Termination Resistor Calibration Circuit, page 164](#).

# TX Receiver Detect Support for PCI Express Designs

## Functional Description

The PCI Express specification includes a feature that allows the transmitter on a given link to detect if a receiver is present. The decision if a receiver is present is based on the rise time of TXP/TXN. [Figure 3-20](#) shows the circuit model used for receive detection. The GTP transceiver must be in the P1 power-down state to perform receiver detection. Also receiver detection requires a 75 to 200 nF external coupling capacitor between the transmitter and receiver, and the receiver must be terminated to GND. The detection sequence starts with the assertion of TXDETECTRX. In response, the Receiver Detect logic drives TXN and TXP to  $V_{DD} - V_{SWING}/2$  and then releases them. After a programmable interval, the levels of TXN and TXP are compared with a threshold voltage. At the end of the sequence, RXSTATUS and PHYSTATUS reflect the results of the receiver detection.



UG386\_c3\_13\_051409

*Figure 3-20: Receiver Detection Circuit Model*

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 3-22](#) defines the TX receiver detect support ports.

Table 3-22: TX Receiver Detect Support Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
PHYSTATUS0 PHYSTATUS1	Out	Async	This signal is asserted High to indicate completion of several PHY functions, including power management state transitions and receiver detection. When this signal transitions during entry and exit from P2 and RXUSRCLK2 is not running, the signaling is asynchronous.
RXSTATUS0[2:0] RXSTATUS1[2:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>PCIe usage only.</p> <p>000: Receiver not present (when in receiver detection sequence)/Received data OK (during normal operation).</p> <p>001: Reserved.</p> <p>010: Reserved.</p> <p>011: Receiver present (when in receiver detection sequence).</p> <p>100: 8B/10B decode error.</p> <p>101: Elastic buffer overflow. Different than defined in the PIPE specification.</p> <p>110: Elastic buffer underflow. Different than defined in the PIPE specification.</p> <p>111: Receive disparity error.</p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">Table 3-23</a> for SATA usage of these bits.</p>
TXDETECTRX0 TXDETECTRX1	In	TXUSRCLK2	<p>Activates the receive detection sequence. The sequence ends when PHYSTATUS is asserted to indicate that the results of the test are ready on RXSTATUS.</p> <p>When RXSTATUS = 000, the receiver is not detected. When RXSTATUS = 011, the receiver is detected.</p>
RXPOWERDOWN0[1:0] RXPOWERDOWN1[1:0]	In	Async	Controls the power state of the TX and RX links. The encoding complies with the PCI Express specification encoding. TX and RX can be powered down separately. However, for PCI Express compliance, TXPOWERDOWN and RXPOWERDOWN must be used together.
TXPOWERDOWN0[1:0] TXPOWERDOWN1[1:0]			<p>00: P0 (normal operation)</p> <p>01: P0s (low recovery time power down)</p> <p>10: P1 (longer recovery time/Receiver detection still on)</p> <p>11: P2 (lowest power state)</p>
TXPDOWNASYNCH0 TXPDOWNASYNCH1	In	Async	<p>Determines if TXELECIDLE and TXPOWERDOWN should be treated as synchronous or asynchronous signals. This can be used to comply with the PCIe specification where the transmit lanes should be in electrical idle during the initial power on and when PCIe reset is applied.</p> <p>0: TXELECIDLE and TXPOWERDOWN are treated as synchronous signals</p> <p>1: TXELECIDLE and TXPOWERDOWN are treated as asynchronous signals</p>

There are no TX receiver detect support attributes.

# TX Out-of-Band Signaling

## Functional Description

Each GTP transceiver provides support for generating the Out-of-Band (OOB) sequences described in the Serial ATA (SATA) specification, and beaconing described in the PCI Express specification. GTP transceiver support for SATA OOB signaling consists of the analog circuitry required to encode the OOB signal state and state machines to format bursts of OOB signals for SATA COM sequences.

Each GTP transceiver also supports SATA auto-negotiation by allowing the timing of the COM sequences to be changed based on the divider settings used for the TX line rate. The GTP transceiver supports beaconing as described in the *PHY Interface for the PCI Express (PIPE) Specification*. The format of the beacon sequence is controlled by the FPGA logic.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 3-23](#) defines the TX OOB ports.

**Table 3-23: TX OOB Ports**

Port	Dir	Domain	Description
RXSTATUS0[2:0] RXSTATUS1[2:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	The decoding of RXSTATUS[2:0] depends on the setting of RX_STATUS_FMT: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When RX_STATUS_FMT = PCIE: RXSTATUS is not used for PCIe TXELECIDLE</li> <li>When RX_STATUS_FMT = SATA: RXSTATUS[0]: Transmission of COM* sequence complete RXSTATUS[1]: COMWAKE signal received RXSTATUS[2]: COMRESET/COMINIT signal received</li> </ul>
TXCOMSTART0 TXCOMSTART1	In	TXUSRCLK2	Initiates the transmission of the COM* sequence selected by TXCOMTYPE (SATA only). When TXELECIDLE is held High, assertion of TXCOMSTART for one TXUSRCLK2 cycle initiates the transmission of a COM sequence.
TXCOMTYPE0 TXCOMTYPE1	In	TXUSRCLK2	Selects the type of COM signal to send (SATA only): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: COMRESET/COMINIT</li> <li>1: COMWAKE</li> </ul>
TXELECIDLE0 TXELECIDLE1	In	TXUSRCLK2/Async	When in the P2 power state, this signal controls whether an electrical idle or a beacon indication is driven out onto the TX pair.

Table 3-23: TX OOB Ports (*Cont'd*)

Port	Dir	Domain	Description
TXPDOWNASYNCH0 TXPDOWNASYNCH1	In	Async	Determines whether TXELECIDLE and TXPOWERDOWN should be treated as synchronous or asynchronous signals. This can be used to comply with the PCIe specification where the transmit lanes should be in electrical idle during the initial power on and when PCIe reset is applied. 0: TXELECIDLE and TXPOWERDOWN are treated as synchronous signals 1: TXELECIDLE and TXPOWERDOWN are treated as asynchronous signals
TXPOWERDOWN0[1:0] TXPOWERDOWN1[1:0]	In	TXUSRCLK2/Async	Powers down the TX lanes. Used for PCIe designs only.

Table 3-24 defines the TX OOB attributes.

Table 3-24: TX OOB/Beacon Signaling Attributes

Attribute	Type	Description
COM_BURST_VAL_0 COM_BURST_VAL_1	4-bit Binary	This attribute determines the number of bursts in a COM sequence.
PLL_SATA_0 PLL_SATA_1	Boolean	Set to FALSE. When FALSE, PLL_SATA allows TX SATA operations to work at the SATA Generation 1 (1.5 Gb/s) rate.
PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT_0 PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT_1	Integer	Sets the divider for the TX line rate for the individual GTP transceiver. Can be set to 1, 2, or 4.

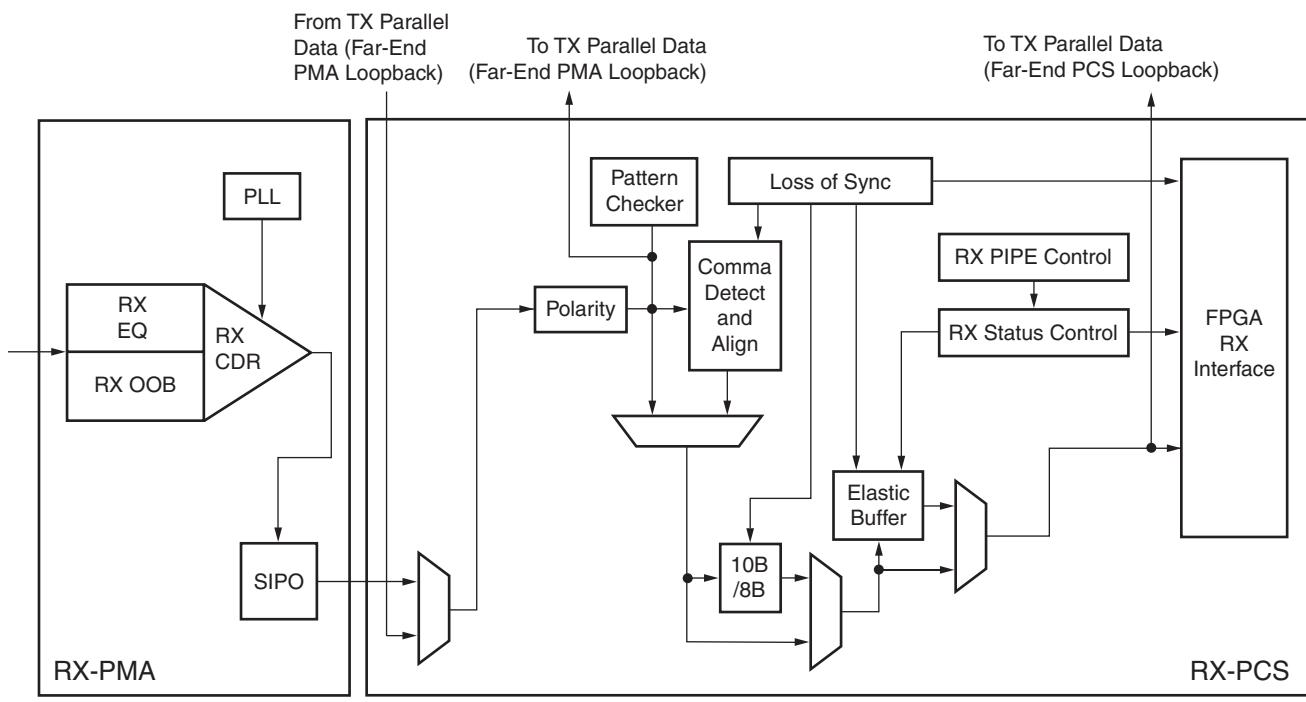
The GTP transceiver supports four signaling modes: three for SATA operations and one for PCI Express operations. The use of these mechanisms is mutually exclusive.

# Receiver

---

## RX Overview

This chapter shows how to configure and use each of the functional blocks inside the GTP receiver. Each Spartan®-6 FPGA GTP transceiver includes an independent receiver, made up of a PCS and a PMA. Figure 4-1 shows the blocks of the receiver (RX). High-speed serial data flows from traces on the board into the PMA of the RX, into the PCS, and finally into the FPGA logic.



UG386\_c4\_01\_051409

Figure 4-1: GTP Receiver Block Diagram

The key elements within the GTP receiver are:

1. RX Analog Front End, page 102
2. RX Out-of-Band Signaling, page 109
3. RX Equalizer, page 111
4. RX CDR, page 113
5. RX Clock Divider Control, page 115

6. RX Margin Analysis, page 118
7. RX Polarity Control, page 120
8. RX Pattern Checker, page 120
9. RX Byte and Word Alignment, page 122
10. RX Loss-of-Sync State Machine, page 128
11. RX 8B/10B Decoder, page 130
12. RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133
13. RX Elastic Buffer, page 140
14. RX Clock Correction, page 143
15. RX Channel Bonding, page 149
16. FPGA RX Interface, page 155

## RX Analog Front End

### Functional Description

The RX analog front end (AFE) is a high-speed current-mode input differential buffer. It has the following features

- Configurable RX termination voltage
- Bypassable on-chip coupling capacitors
- Configurable termination resistors

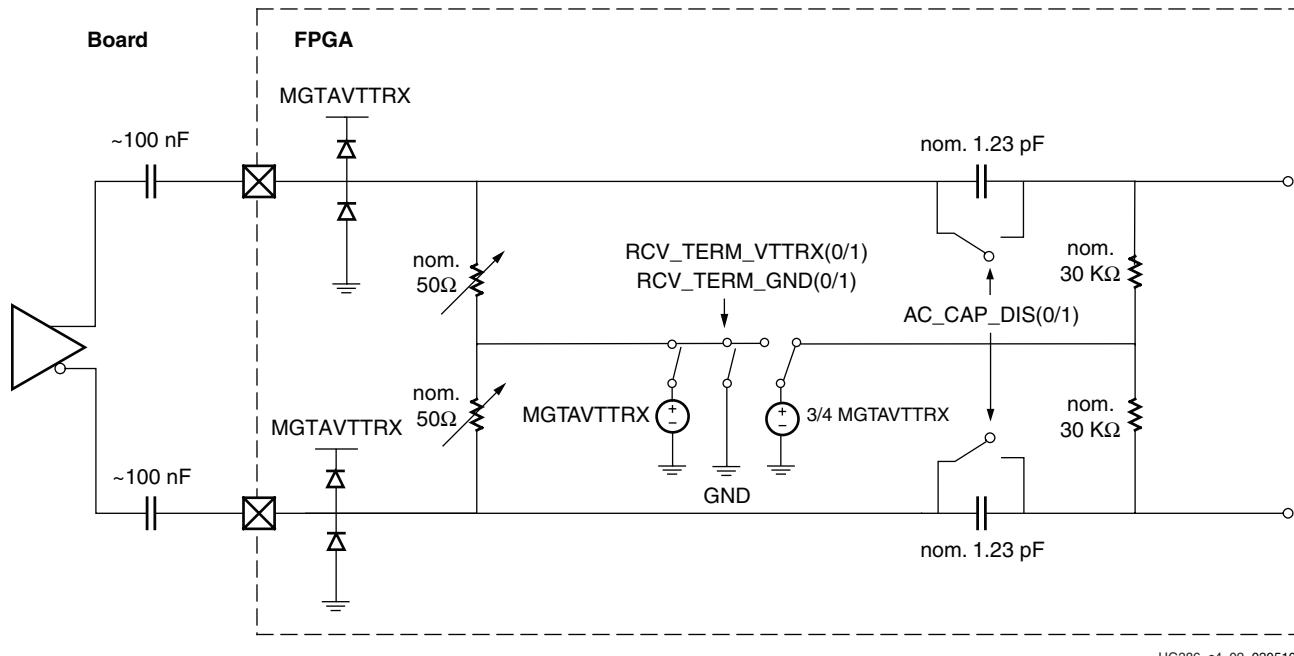


Figure 4-2: RX AFE Block Diagram

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-1](#) defines the RX AFE ports.

**Table 4-1: RX AFE Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXN0, RXN1 RXP0, RXP1	In (Pad)	RX Serial Clock	RXN(0/1) and RXP(0/1) are differential complements of one another forming a differential receiver input pair. These ports represent pads. The location of these ports must be constrained (see <a href="#">Implementation, page 26</a> ) and brought to the top level of the design.

[Table 4-2](#) defines the RX analog front end attributes.

**Table 4-2: RX AFE Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
AC_CAP_DIS_0 AC_CAP_DIS_1	Boolean	Bypasses the built-in AC coupling in the receiver.  TRUE: Built-in AC coupling capacitors are bypassed. DC coupling to the receiver is possible.  FALSE: Built-in AC coupling capacitors are enabled.  See <a href="#">Chapter 5, Board Design Guidelines</a> , for details about when it is appropriate to add an additional external AC coupling capacitor based on data rate or protocol.  See <a href="#">Use Modes – RX Termination</a> for valid RX Termination combinations.
CM_TRIM_0[1:0] CM_TRIM_1[1:0]	2-bit Binary	Adjusts the input common mode levels. These levels are automatically set in the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard.
RCV_TERM_GND_0 RCV_TERM_GND_1	Boolean	Activates the Ground reference for the receiver termination network. The default for this attribute is TRUE for PCI Express® designs. For all other protocols, the default setting is FALSE.  TRUE: Ground reference for receiver termination activated. FALSE: Ground reference for receiver termination disabled.  See <a href="#">Use Modes – RX Termination</a> for valid RX Termination combinations.
RCV_TERM_VTTRX_0 RCV_TERM_VTTRX_1	Boolean	Activates MGTAVTTRX reference for receiver termination network. The default for this attribute is FALSE for PCI Express designs. For all other protocols, the default setting is TRUE. Set to FALSE when using AC coupling.  TRUE: MGTAVTTRX reference for receiver termination activated. FALSE: MGTAVTTRX reference for receiver termination disabled.  See <a href="#">Use Modes – RX Termination</a> for valid RX Termination combinations.
TERMINATION_CTRL_0[4:0] TERMINATION_CTRL_1[4:0]	5-bit Binary	Controls the internal termination calibration circuit.
TERMINATION_OVRD_0 TERMINATION_OVRD_1	Boolean	Selects whether the external 50Ω precision resistor connected to the MGTRREF pin or an override value is used, as defined by TERMINATION_CTRL[4:0].

## Use Modes – RX Termination

Table 4-3 lists the possible settings for RCV\_TERM\_GND and RCV\_TERM\_VTTRX.

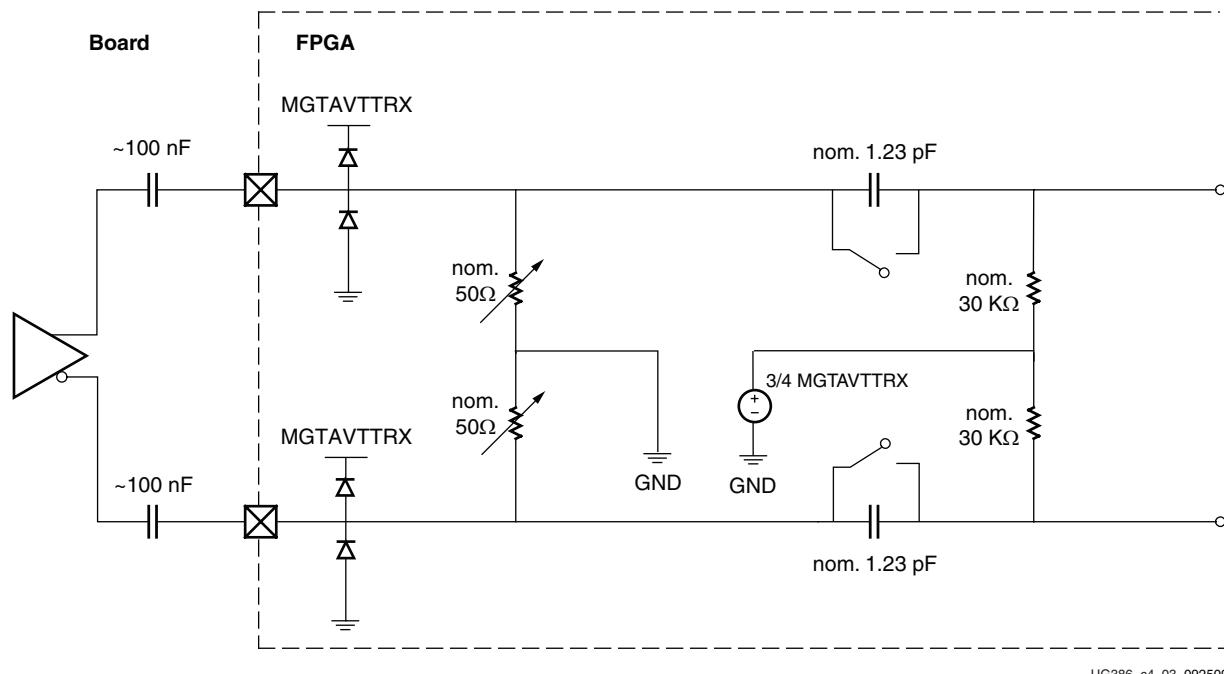
Table 4-3: RX Termination Voltage and Attribute Mapping

RCV_TERM_GND_0 RCV_TERM_GND_1	RCV_TERM_VTTRX_0 RCV_TERM_VTTRX_1	RX Termination Voltage
FALSE	FALSE	3/4 * MGTAVTTRX
FALSE	TRUE	MGTAVTTRX
TRUE	FALSE	GND
TRUE	TRUE	Reserved/Not Allowed

**Table 4-4** outlines the recommended settings for RX termination in Use Mode 1. **Figure 4-3** shows the Use Mode 1 configuration.

**Table 4-4: RX Termination Use Mode 1 Configuration**

Use Mode	External AC Coupling	Term Voltage	Internal AC Coupling	Internal Bias	Max Swing mV <sub>DPP</sub>	Suggested Protocols and Usage Notes
1	On	GND	On	900 mV	1200	<b>Protocol:</b> PCIe <b>Attribute Settings:</b> AC_CAP_DIS_(0/1) = FALSE RCV_TERM_GND_(0/1) = TRUE RCV_TERM_VTTRX_(0/1) = FALSE

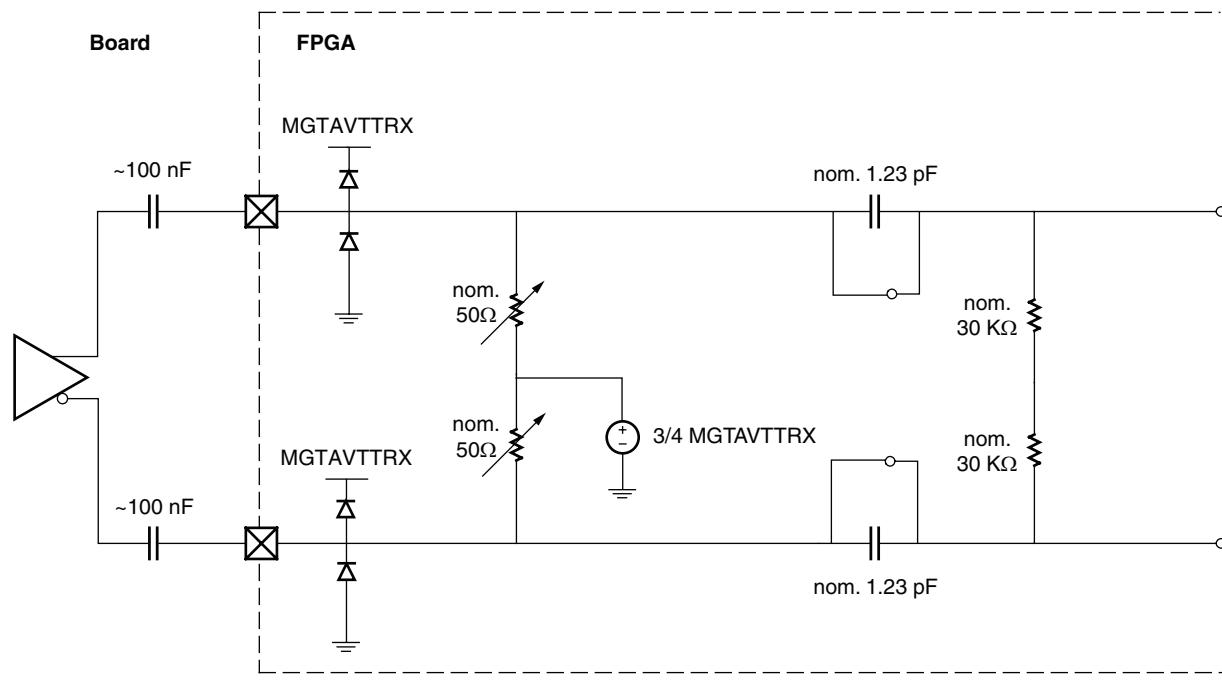


**Figure 4-3: RX Termination Use Mode 1 Configuration**

**Table 4-5** outlines the recommended settings for RX termination in Use Mode 2. **Figure 4-4** shows the Use Mode 2 configuration.

**Table 4-5: RX Termination Use Mode 2 Configuration and Notes**

Use Mode	External AC Coupling	Term Voltage	Internal AC Coupling	Internal Bias	Max Swing mV <sub>DPP</sub>	Suggested Protocols and Usage Notes
2	ON	3/4 * MGTAVTTRX	OFF	900 mV	1600	<p><b>Protocol:</b> Backplane, Wireless, Serial RapidIO, Optical IF (SONET/SDH/OTU), SFP+, HD/SD-SDI, XAUI (1600 mVdpp), GbE, DisplayPort (0.4/0.6/0.8/1.2V option)</p> <p><b>Attribute Settings:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AC_CAP_DIS_(0/1) = TRUE</li> <li>RCV_TERM_GND_(0/1) = FALSE</li> <li>RCV_TERM_VTTRX_(0/1) = FALSE</li> </ul> <p>In most cases, this is the general operating mode.</p>



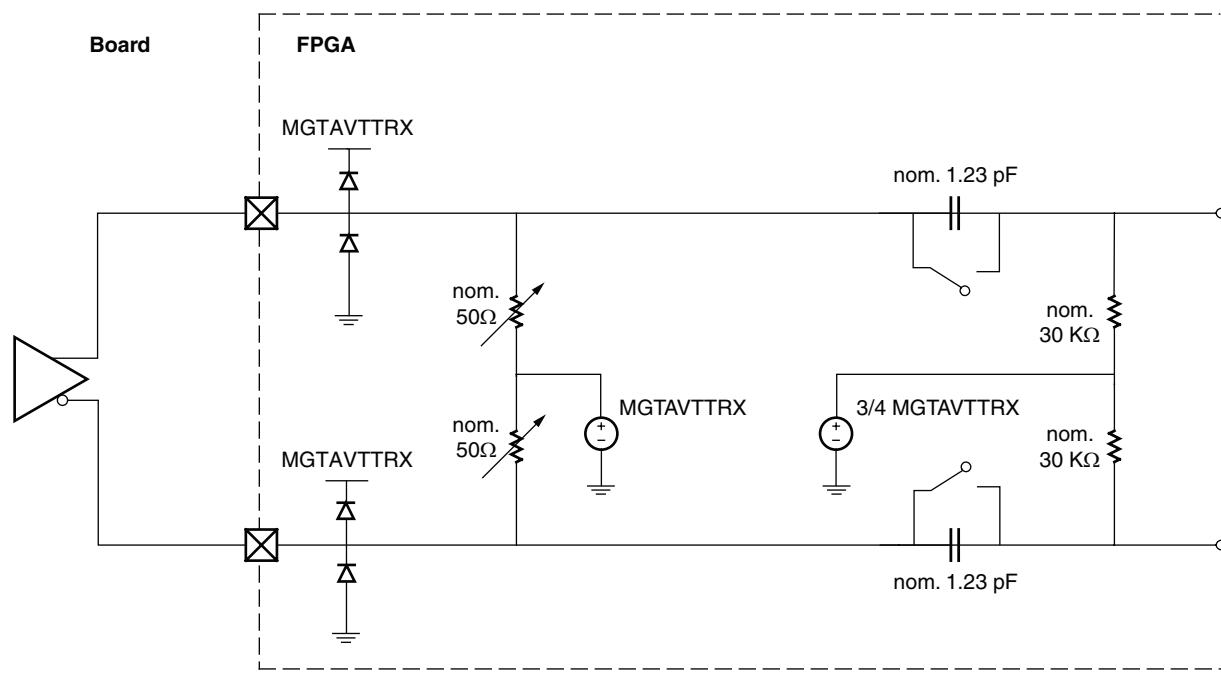
UG386\_c4\_05\_092509

**Figure 4-4: RX Termination Use Mode 2 Configuration**

**Table 4-6** outlines the recommended settings for RX termination in Use Mode 3. **Figure 4-5** shows the Use Mode 3 configuration.

**Table 4-6: RX Termination Use Mode 3 Configuration and Notes**

Use Mode	External AC Coupling	Term Voltage	Internal AC Coupling	Internal Bias	Max Swing mV <sub>DPP</sub>	Suggested Protocols and Usage Notes
3	OFF	MGTAVTTRX	ON	900 mV	1200	<p><b>Protocol:</b> Custom GTP-GTP chip-to-chip interface</p> <p><b>Attribute Settings:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AC_CAP_DIS_(0/1) = FALSE</li> <li>RCV_TERM_GND_(0/1) = FALSE</li> <li>RCV_TERM_VTTRX_(0/1) = TRUE</li> </ul> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <p>Recommended for use if the TX termination voltage is 1.2V, which allows for DC coupling on the board. If the TX termination voltage is not 1.2V, DC current will result with possible signal distortion. Not recommended for the backplane due to interoperability with SerDes where the TX termination voltage is not 1.2V.</p>



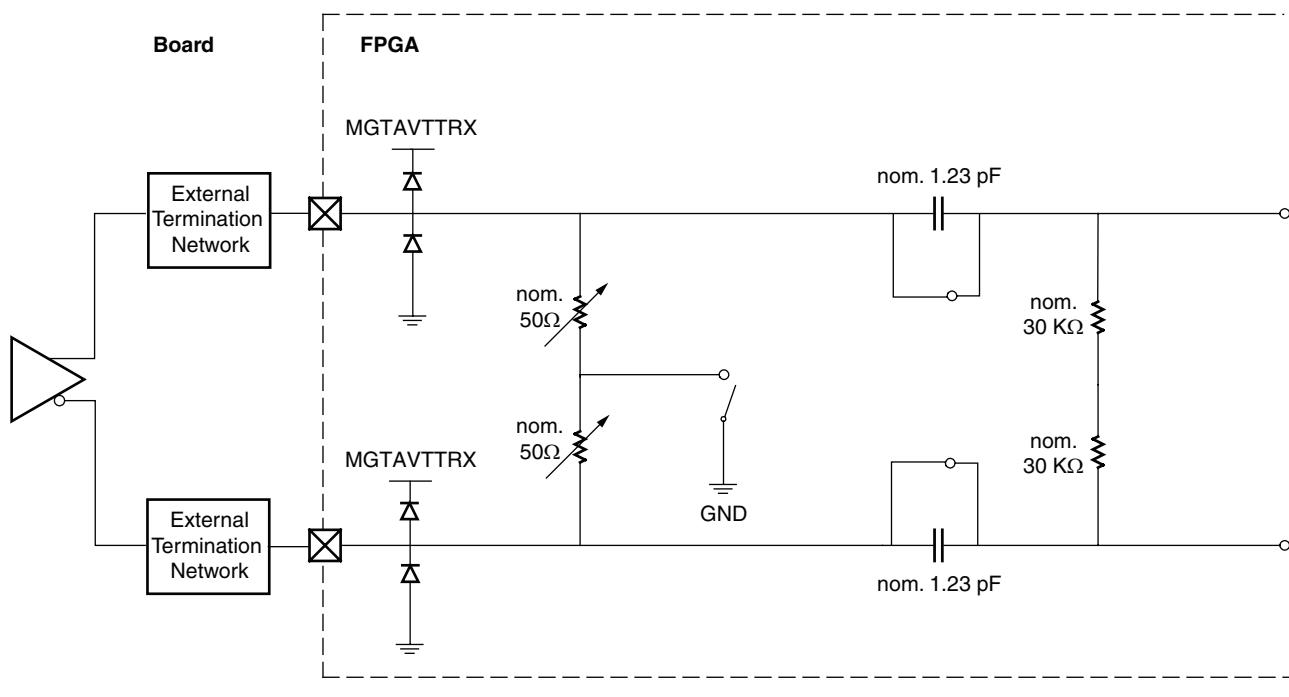
**Figure 4-5: RX Termination Use Mode 3 Configuration**

UG386\_c4\_06\_092509

**Table 4-7** outlines the recommended settings for RX termination in Use Mode 4. **Figure 4-6** shows the Use Mode 4 configuration.

**Table 4-7: RX Termination Use Mode 4 Configuration and Notes**

Use Mode	External AC Coupling	Term Voltage	Internal AC Coupling	Internal Bias	Max Swing $mV_{DPP}$	Suggested Protocols and Usage Notes
4	OFF	3/4 * MGTAVTTRX/ GND	OFF	900 mV	1600	<b>Protocol:</b> GPON <b>Attribute Settings:</b> AC_CAP_DIS_(0/1) = TRUE RCV_TERM_GND_(0/1) = TRUE/FALSE RCV_TERM_VTTRX_(0/1) = FALSE <b>Notes:</b> True DC mode. External Level Shifting network might be required to get a DC common mode of 2/3 MGTAVTTRX (900 mV).



**Figure 4-6: RX Termination Use Mode 4 Configuration**

## Use Mode – Resistor Calibration

For more information on the on-chip resistor calibration, refer to [Termination Resistor Calibration Circuit, page 164](#).

# RX Out-of-Band Signaling

## Functional Description

The GTP receiver provides support for decoding the Out-of-Band (OOB) sequences described in the Serial ATA (SATA) specification and supports beaconing described in the PCI Express specification. GTP receiver support for SATA OOB signaling consists of the analog circuitry required to decode the OOB signal state and state machines to decode bursts of OOB signals for SATA COM sequences.

The GTP receiver also supports beacons that are PCI Express compliant by using interface signals defined in the *PHY Interface for the PCI Express (PIPE) Specification*. The FPGA logic decodes the beacon sequence.

## Ports and Attributes

**Table 4-8** defines the RX OOB ports.

**Table 4-8: RX OOB Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXELECIDLE0 RXELECIDLE1	Out	Async	<p>Indicates the differential voltage between RXN and RXP dropped below the minimum threshold (OOBDETECT_THRESHOLD). Signals below this threshold are OOB signals.</p> <p>1: OOB signal detected. The differential voltage is below the minimum threshold.</p> <p>0: OOB signal not detected. The differential voltage is above the minimum threshold.</p> <p>This port is intended for PCI Express and SATA standards.</p>
RXSTATUS0[2:0] RXSTATUS1[2:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	RXSTATUS[2:0] are used only for PCIe® mode, as defined by the PIPE specification.
RXVALID0 RXVALID1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	Indicates symbol lock and valid data on RXDATA and RXCHARISK[3:0] when High, as defined in the PIPE specification.

**Table 4-9** defines the RX OOB attributes.

**Table 4-9: RX OOB Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
OOB_CLK_DIVIDER_0 OOB_CLK_DIVIDER_1	Integer	<p>Sets the squelch clock rate. The squelch clock must be set between 25 MHz and 37.5 MHz, as close to 25 MHz as possible for the SATA OOB detector to work correctly.</p> <p>Squelch Clock rate = CLKIN/OOB_CLK_DIVIDER</p> <p>Valid divider settings are 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 14.</p>

Table 4-9: RX OOB Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute	Type	Description	
OOBDETECT_THRESHOLD_0 OOBDETECT_THRESHOLD_1	3-bit Binary	Sets the minimum differential voltage between RXN and RXP. When the differential voltage drops below this level, the incoming signal is considered an OOB signal. This 3-bit binary encoded attribute has the following nominal values of the OOB threshold voltage <sup>(1)</sup> :	
		Value	OOB Nominal Threshold Voltage (mV)
		000 – 101	Not supported
		110 (default)	105
		111	115
RX_STATUS_FMT_0 RX_STATUS_FMT_1	String	Defines which status encoding is used: PCIE: PCI Express encoding SATA: SATA encoding	
SATA_BURST_VAL_0 SATA_BURST_VAL_1	3-bit Binary	Number of bursts required to declare a COM match. The default for SATA_BURST_VAL is 4, which is the burst count specified in SATA for COMINIT, COMRESET, and COMWAIT.	
SATA_IDLE_VAL_0 SATA_IDLE_VAL_1	3-bit Binary	Number of idles required to declare a COM match. Each idle is an OOB signal with a length that matches either COMINIT/COMRESET or COMWAIT. When the SATA detector starts to count one type of idle (for example, COMRESET/COMINIT), it resets the count if it receives the other type. This value defaults to 3 to match the SATA specification.	
SATA_MAX_BURST_0 SATA_MAX_BURST_1	Integer	Sets the threshold for the SATA detector to reject a burst in terms of squelch clock cycles. SATA_MAX_BURST has valid values between 1 and 61 (the default is 7) and must be greater than SATA_MIN_BURST.	
SATA_MAX_INIT_0 SATA_MAX_INIT_1	Integer	Sets the maximum time allowed for a COMINIT/COMRESET idle for the SATA detector in terms of squelch clock cycles. SATA_MAX_INIT has valid values between 1 and 61 (the default is 22) and must be greater than SATA_MIN_INIT.	
SATA_MAX_WAKE_0 SATA_MAX_WAKE_1	Integer	Sets the maximum time allowed for a COMWAKE idle for the SATA detector in terms of squelch clock cycles. SATA_MAX_WAKE has valid values between 1 and 61 (the default is 7) and must be greater than SATA_MIN_WAKE.	
SATA_MIN_BURST_0 SATA_MIN_BURST_1	Integer	Sets the threshold for the SATA detector to reject a burst in terms of squelch clock cycles. SATA_MIN_BURST has valid values between 1 and 61 (the default is 4) and must be less than SATA_MAX_BURST.	
SATA_MIN_INIT_0 SATA_MIN_INIT_1	Integer	In SATA, OOB signals are used as idles in COMINIT, COMRESET, and COMWAKE. The minimum length of an idle that must be accepted for COMINIT/COMRESET signals in SATA is 304 ns. If the idle is shorter than 175 ns, it cannot be used for COMINIT/COMRESET. SATA_MIN_INIT is used to set the minimum time allowed for a COMINIT/COMRESET Idle for the SATA detector in terms of squelch clock cycles. SATA_MIN_INIT has valid values between 1 and 61 (the default is 12) and must be less than SATA_MAX_INIT. The squelch clock is set based using OOB_CLK_DIVIDER.	

Table 4-9: RX OOB Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute	Type	Description
SATA_MIN_WAKE_0	Integer	In SATA, OOB signals are used as idles in COMINIT, COMRESET, and COMWAKE. The minimum length of an idle that must be accepted for COMWAKE signals in SATA is 101 ns. If the idle is shorter than 55 ns, it cannot be used for COMWAKE. SATA_MIN_WAKE is used to set the minimum time allowed for a COMWAKE idle for the SATA detector in terms of squelch clock cycles.
SATA_MIN_WAKE_1		SATA_MIN_WAKE has valid values between 1 and 61 (the default is 4) and must be less than SATA_MAX_WAKE. The squelch clock is set based using OOB_CLK_DIVIDER.

**Notes:**

1. OOB nominal values. Consult the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for OOB specifications.

## RX Equalizer

### Functional Description

The RX has a continuous time RX equalization circuit to compensate for high-frequency losses in the channel. This continuous time RX equalization circuit can be tuned to meet the specific requirements of the physical channel used in the design by compensating for signal distortion due to high-frequency attenuation.

It is a 2-stage amplifier with the ability to boost the input signal at low and high frequencies. There are four different frequency responses to accommodate several channels.

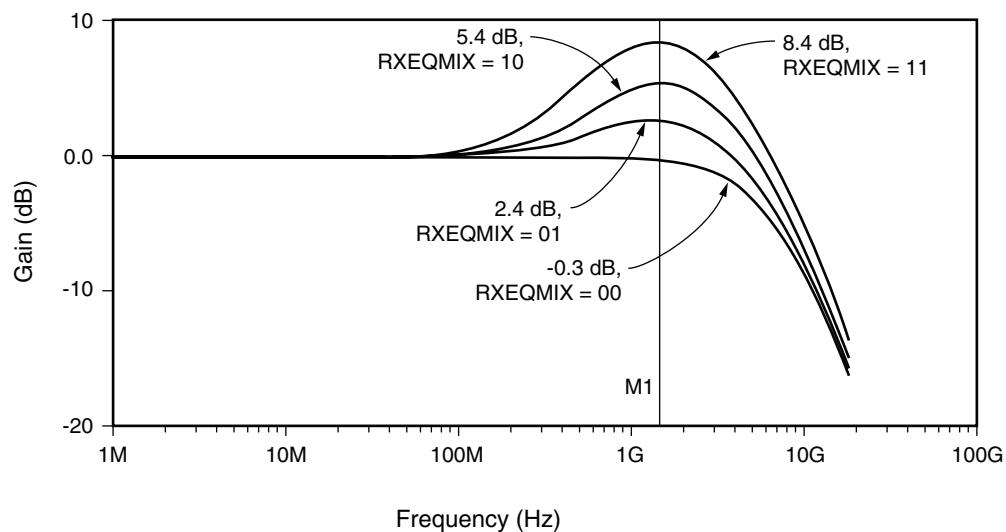


Figure 4-7: Absolute Gain

UG386\_c4\_08\_051509

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-10](#) defines the RX equalization ports.

**Table 4-10: RX Equalization Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description	
RXEQMIX0[1:0] RXEQMIX1[1:0]	In	Async	Receiver Equalization Control. The default is 2'b00, user specific.	
			<b>RXEQMIX[1:0]</b>	<b>Gain (dB)<sup>(1)</sup></b>
			00	-0.3
			01	2.6
			10	5.4
			11	8.4

**Notes:**

1. Nominal values. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for the exact values based on marginal conditions.

[Table 4-11](#) defines the RX equalization attributes.

**Table 4-11: RX Equalization Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description	
RXEQ_CFG_0[7:0] RXEQ_CFG_1[7:0]	8-bit Binary	<b>RXEQ_CFG_0</b>	Description
		<b>RXEQ_CFG_1</b>	
		[7:3]	Limiter/EQAMP gain and power control
		[2:0]	ISOAMP gain and power control

## Use Mode – Continuous Time RX Linear Equalizer

Modes with greater gain at high frequencies are intended for lossy (usually longer) channels. A simple way to determine how to use the RX equalizer follows:

1. Determine the operating data rate.
2. Determine the channel loss (board) in dB at data rate/2. This is the differential insertion loss from measured or extracted S-parameter data commonly referred to as Sdd21.
3. Pick the appropriate RXEQMIX setting from the gain plot.

The appropriate setting of RXEQMIX can be picked based on these results.

These settings must always be verified in hardware because there are several considerations, such as discontinuities in the system, jitter on the TX clocks, which cannot be compensated for by the linear equalizer.

### Example

Data Rate = 3.125 Gb/s, which means the fundamental frequency is 1.5625 GHz.

Channel Loss in dB at 1.5625 GHz = 6 dB.

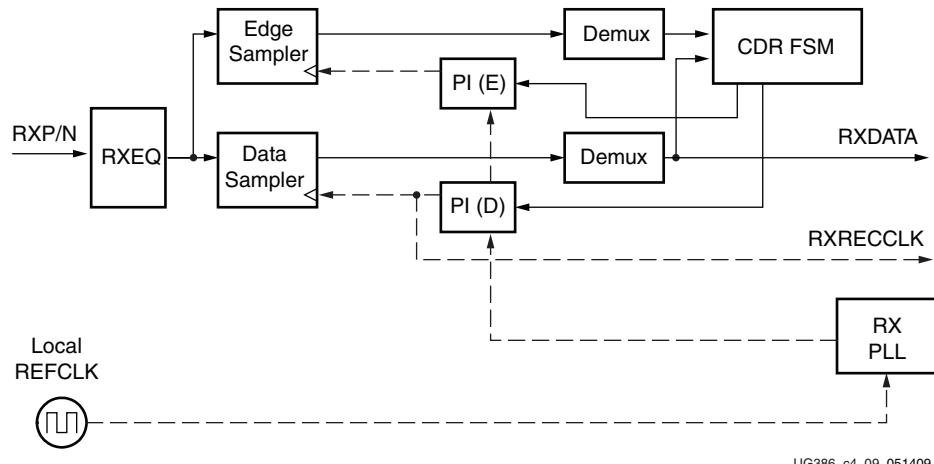
RXEQMIX[1:0] = 10.

This setting allows compensation of 6 dB at 1.5625 GHz hence providing the needed gain.

# RX CDR

## Functional Description

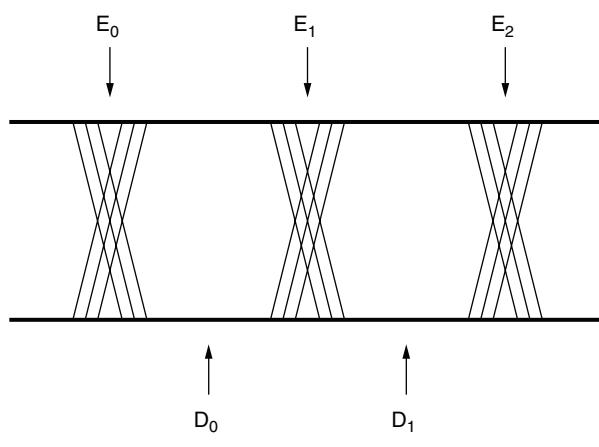
The RX clock data recovery (CDR) circuit in each GTP transceiver extracts the recovered clock and data from an incoming data stream. [Figure 4-8](#) illustrates the architecture of the CDR block. Clock paths are dashed for clarity.



*Figure 4-8: CDR Detail*

The GTP transceiver employs phase rotator CDR architecture. Incoming data first goes through receiver equalization stages. The equalized data is captured by an edge and a data sampler. The data captured by the data sampler is fed to the downstream transceiver blocks.

The CDR state machine uses the data from both the edge sampler and the data sampler to determine the phase of the incoming data stream and to control the phase interpolators (PIs). The phase for the edge sampler is locked to the transition region of the data stream while the phase of the data sampler is positioned in the middle of the data eye.



*Figure 4-9: CDR Sampler Positions*

The RX PLL provides a base clock to the phase interpolator. The phase interpolator in turn produces fine, evenly spaced sampling phases to allow the CDR state machine to have fine phase control. The CDR state machine can track incoming data streams with a frequency offset, usually no more than  $\pm 1000$  PPM, from the local PLL reference clock.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-12](#) defines the RX CDR ports.

*Table 4-12: RX CDR Ports*

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXCDDRRESET[1:0]	In	Async	This active-High CDR signal resets the CDR logic and the RX part of the PCS for the indicated channel. This signal must be asserted whenever the frequency of the RX PLL changes.

[Table 4-13](#) defines the RX CDR attributes.

*Table 4-13: RX CDR Attributes*

Attribute	Type	Description
CDR_PH_ADJ_TIME_0 CDR_PH_ADJ_TIME_1	5-bit Binary	Reserved. Use only the recommended values from the GTP Transceiver Wizard.  This attribute defines the delay after deassertion of the CDR phase reset before the optional reset sequence of PCI Express operation is complete during electrical idle.
PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT_0 PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT_1	Integer	This divider defines the nominal line rate for the receiver. It can be set to 1, 2, or 4.  RX Line Rate = RX PLL Clock * 2/PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT
PMA_CDR_SCAN_0 PMA_CDR_SCAN_1	27-bit Hex	Reserved. Use only the recommended values from the GTP Transceiver Wizard if not otherwise instructed.
PMA_RX_CFG_0 PMA_RX_CFG_1	25-bit Hex	Reserved. Use only the recommended values from the GTP Transceiver Wizard if not otherwise instructed.
RX_EN_IDLE_HOLD_CDR_0 RX_EN_IDLE_HOLD_CDR_1	Boolean	This attribute is set to FALSE except in PCI Express applications.  When set to TRUE, this attribute enables the CDR to hold its internal states during an optional reset sequence of an electrical idle state for PCI Express operation.

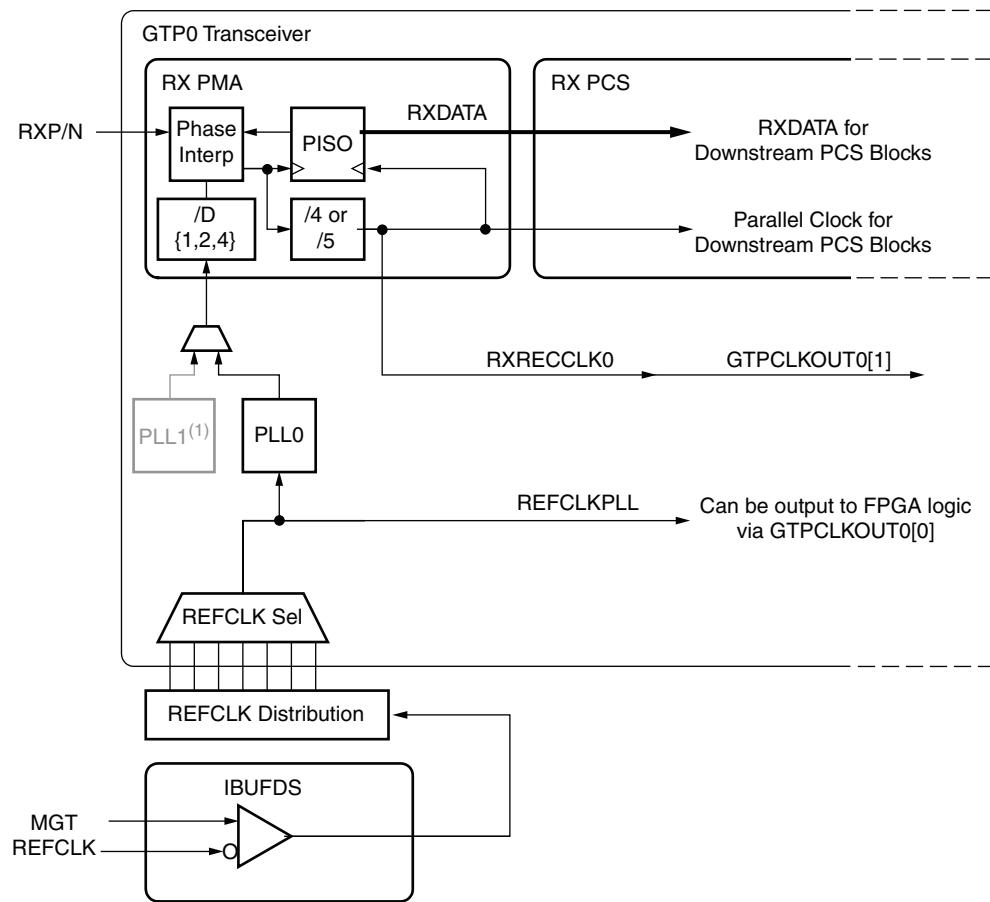
Table 4-13: RX CDR Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute	Type	Description
RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_FR_0 RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_FR_1	Boolean	This attribute is set to FALSE except in PCI Express applications. When set to TRUE, this attribute enables an automatic reset of the CDR frequency during an optional reset sequence of an electrical idle state for PCI Express operation.
RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_PH_0 RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_PH_1	Boolean	This attribute is set to FALSE except in PCI Express applications. When set to TRUE, this attribute enables an automatic reset of the CDR phase during an optional reset sequence of an electrical idle state for PCI Express operation.

## RX Clock Divider Control

### Functional Description

The RX clock divider control block has two main components: serial clock divider control and parallel clock divider control. The clock divider details for the GTP0 transceiver are illustrated in [Figure 4-10](#). The GTP1 transceiver has an identical structure.



## Notes:

1. PLL1 resides in the GTP1 portion of the same GTPA1\_DUAL block. It can be used in place of PLL0 for low-power operation.

UG386\_c4\_11\_110309

Figure 4-10: RX Serial and Parallel Clock Divider Detail

### Serial Clock Divider

Each receiver PMA module has a D divider that divides down the clock from the PLL for lower line rate support. This divider is set by the `PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT` attribute and can be changed dynamically via the DRP port for protocols with multiple line rates. The control for the serial divider is described in [Table 4-14](#).

Table 4-14: RX PLL Output Divider Setting

Line Rate Range (GHz)	D Divider Value	Attribute Setting
2.457 to 3.125	1	<code>PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT = 1</code>
1.2288 to 1.62	2	<code>PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT = 2</code>
0.614 to 0.810	4	<code>PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT = 4</code>

## Notes:

1. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for the exact operating limits.

## Parallel Clock Divider

The recovered clock can be brought out to the FPGA logic. The recovered clock is used by protocols that do not have a clock compensation mechanism and require the use of a clock synchronous to the data, the recovered clock, to clock the downstream FPGA logic. The receive parallel clock divider block outputs a 1-byte data width recovered clock to the FPGA logic via the signal port GTPCLKOUT[1]. The frequency is line rate divided by 8 or 10 depending on the value of INTDATAWIDTH.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-15](#) defines the RX clock divider control ports.

**Table 4-15: RX Clock Divider Control Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKOUT0[1:0] GTPCLKOUT1[1:0]	Out	N/A	<p>GTPCLKOUT(0/1) is the recommended signal port to bring clocks inside the GTPA1_DUAL tile to the FPGA logic.</p> <p>Bit 0 of GTPCLKOUT(0/1) allows the user to output either TXOUTCLK(0/1) or REFCLKPLL(0/1). CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_(0/1) selects the clock to be output.</p> <p>Bit 1 of GTPCLKOUT(0/1) outputs RXRECCLK(0/1).</p>
INTDATAWIDTH0 INTDATAWIDTH1	In	Async	<p>This port specifies the width of the internal datapath and the value of the parallel clock divider for both the TX and the RX datapaths of the same GTP lane.</p> <p>0: Internal datapath is 8 bits wide and the parallel clock divider is set to 4.</p> <p>1: Internal datapath is 10 bits wide and the parallel clock divider is set to 5.</p> <p>Because INTDATAWIDTH also controls the PLL feedback divider N1, when a PLL is shared between the two lanes within the GTPA1_DUAL tile, the INTDATAWIDTH ports in both lanes must be set to the same value.</p>
RXRECCLK0 RXRECCLK1	Out	N/A	Reserved. GTPCLKOUT(0/1)[1] should be used instead.

[Table 4-16](#) defines the RX CDR attributes.

**Table 4-16: RX CDR Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT	Integer	<p>This attribute controls the setting for the RX serial clock divider for low line rate support (See <a href="#">Table 4-14, page 116</a>.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1: Set D divider to 1</li> <li>2: Set D divider to 2</li> <li>4: Set D divider to 4</li> </ul>

# RX Margin Analysis

## Functional Description

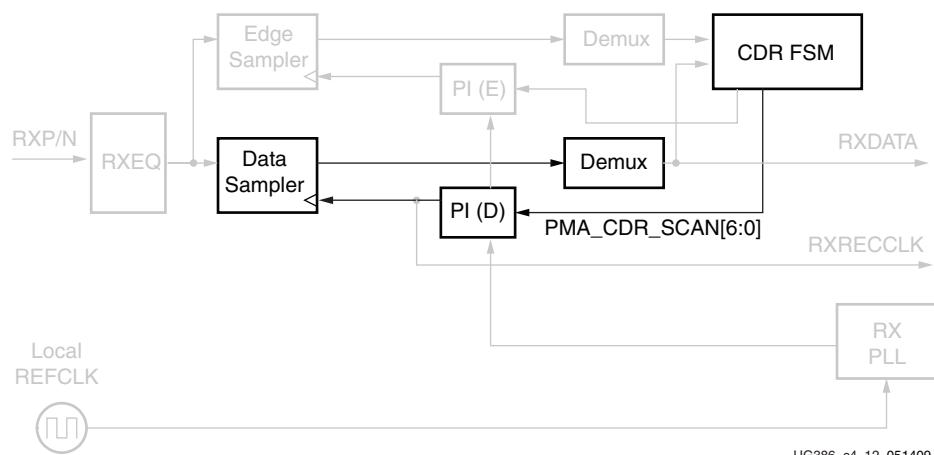
As line rates and channel attenuation increase, the receiver equalizers are often enabled to overcome channel attenuation. This poses a challenge to system debug because the quality of the link cannot be determined by measuring the far-end eye diagram. At high line rates, the received eye measured on the printed circuit board can appear to be completely closed even though the internal eye after the receiver equalizer is open.

The RX CDR block provides a mechanism to estimate the receiver eye margin after the equalizer.

### Horizontal Eye Margin Scan

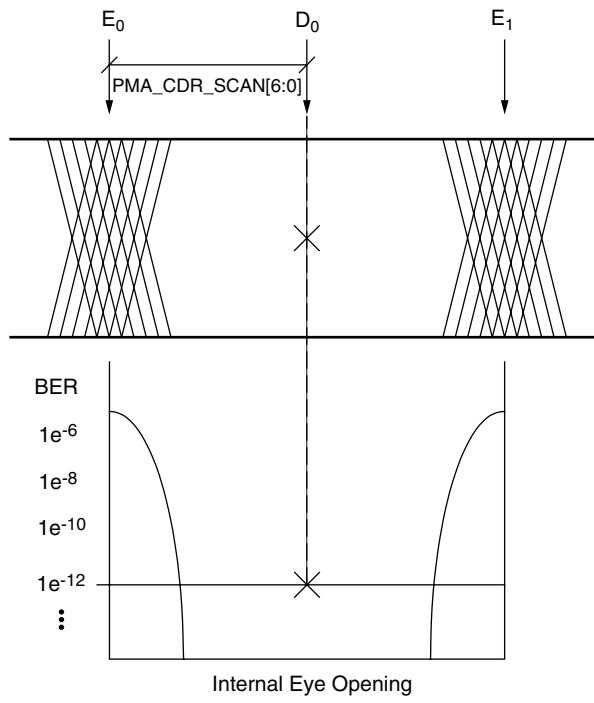
In the normal mode of operation, the phase of the data sampler has a constant 0.5 UI offset from the edge sampler to allow the data sampler to stay in the middle of the data eye.

In the horizontal eye margin scan mode, the phase offset between the data sampler and the edge sampler is skewed via the PMA\_CDR\_SCAN\_0 or PMA\_CDR\_SCAN\_1 attribute as shown in [Figure 4-11](#). The value of PMA\_RX\_CFG[10:0] is read and saved. To hold the CDR phase position during the scan, this field is set to 11 'b0. The saved value of PMA\_RX\_CFG[10:0] is restored at the end of the eye margin scan.



**Figure 4-11: Horizontal Eye Margin Scan Detail**

As illustrated in [Figure 4-12](#), when the data sampling phase approaches the edge transition region, user logic observes a corresponding increase in the bit error rate of the received user data.



*Figure 4-12: Data Sampling Position to Bit Error Rate*

This scan mode provides only the physical mechanism to offset the data sampling position. It does not provide the actual scanning and bit error rate monitoring functionalities. These functionalities need to be implemented in either FPGA user logic or user software. Also, scan mode is functional only for the highest rate setting (PLL\_RXDIVSEL\_OUT = 1). This mode is recommended only for diagnostic purposes because the received user data is corrupted due to the non-optimal sampling position.

## Ports and Attributes

*Table 4-17* defines the RX margin analysis ports.

*Table 4-17: RX Margin Analysis Ports*

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXDATA[31:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	The user needs to detect data errors on RXDATA to monitor the bit error rate of the link.

*Table 4-18* defines the RX margin analysis attributes.

Table 4-18: RX Margin Analysis Attributes

Attribute	Type	Description
PMA_CDR_SCAN_0[26:0] PMA_CDR_SCAN_1[26:0]	27-bit Hex	This field allows direct control of the CDR sampling point. Varying bits 7 to 0 from 8'h00 to 8'h7F (0 to 127 decimal) moves the sampling point from the left edge to the right edge of the unit interval. Bit 7 is always set to zero. Bits 26 to 8 are reserved and must be left at the recommended values from the GTP Transceiver Wizard.
PMA_RX_CFG_0[24:0] PMA_RX_CFG_1[24:0]	25-bit Hex	Bits 10 to 0 should be set to zero to maintain the CDR position during the eye margin scan. Bits 25 to 11 are reserved and must be left at the recommended values from the GTP Transceiver Wizard.

## RX Polarity Control

### Functional Description

The GTP RX can invert incoming data using the RX polarity control function. This function is useful in designs where the RXP and RXN signals can be accidentally connected in reverse. The RXPOLARITY port is driven High to invert the polarity of incoming data.

### Ports and Attributes

Table 4-19 defines the RX polarity control ports.

Table 4-19: RX Polarity Control Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXPOLARITY0 RXPOLARITY1	In	RXUSRCLK2	The RX polarity port can invert the polarity of incoming data. 0: Not inverted. RXP is positive and RXN is negative. 1: Inverted. RXP is negative and RXN is positive.

There are no RX polarity control attributes.

### Using RX Polarity Control

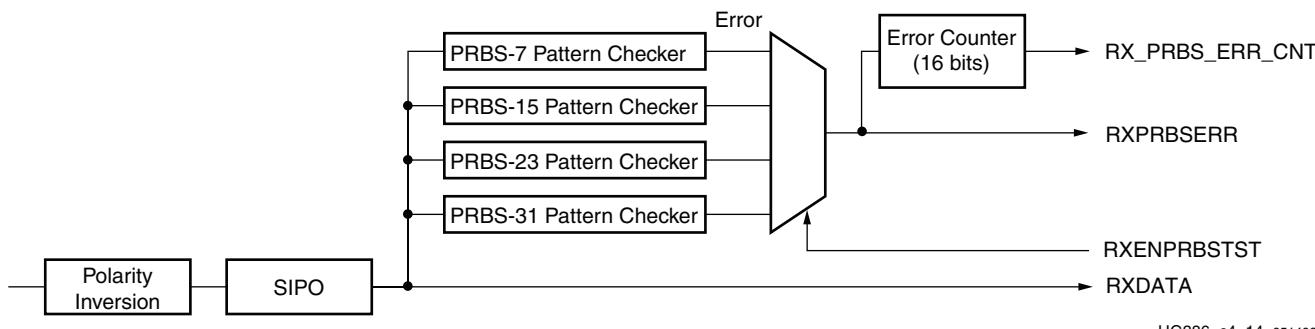
If the polarity of RXP/RXN needs to be inverted, RXPOLARITY must be tied High.

## RX Pattern Checker

### Functional Description

The GTP receiver includes a built-in PRBS checker. This checker can be set to check for one of four industry-standard PRBS patterns. The checker is self-synchronizing and works on

the incoming data before comma alignment or decoding. This function can be used to test the signal integrity of the channel.



**Figure 4-13: RX Pattern Generator Block**

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-20](#) defines the pattern checker ports.

**Table 4-20: Pattern Checker Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
PRBSCNTRESET0 PRBSCNTRESET1	In	RXUSRCLK2	Reset PRBS error counter
RXENPRBSTST0[2:0] RXENPRBSTST1[2:0]	In	RXUSRCLK2	<p>Receiver PRBS checker test pattern control. Only the following settings are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>000: Standard operation mode (PRBS check is off)</li> <li>001: PRBS-7</li> <li>010: PRBS-15</li> <li>011: PRBS-23</li> <li>100: PRBS-31</li> </ul> <p>No checking is done for non-PRBS patterns. Single bit errors cause bursts of PRBS errors as the PRBS checker uses data from the current cycle to generate next cycle's expected data.</p>
RXPRBSERR0 RXPRBSERR1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	This non-sticky status output indicates that PRBS errors have occurred.

[Table 4-21](#) defines the pattern checker attributes.

Table 4-21: Pattern Checker Attributes

Attribute	Type	Description
RX_PRBS_ERR_CNT_0 RX_PRBS_ERR_CNT_1	16-bit Binary	PRBS error counter. This counter can be reset by asserting PRBSCNTRESET. When an error(s) in incoming parallel data, this counter increments by 1 and counts up to 0xFFFF. This attribute is available via the DRP only. This counter can be read at DRP address 82h for GTP transceiver 0 and DRP address C2h for GTP transceiver 1.
RXPRBSERR_LOOPBACK_0 RXPRBSERR_LOOPBACK_1	1-bit Binary	When this attribute is set to 1, the RXPRBSERR bit is internally looped back to TXPRBSFORCEERR of the same GTP transceiver. This allows synchronous and asynchronous jitter tolerance testing without worrying about data clock domain crossing.  When this attribute is set to 0, TXPRBSFORCEERR is forced onto the TX PRBS.

## Use Models

To use the built-in PRBS checker, set RXENPRBSTST to match the PRBS pattern being sent to the receiver. The RXENPRBSTST entry in [Table 4-20](#) shows the available settings. When the PRBS checker is running, it attempts to find the selected PRBS pattern in the incoming data. If the incoming data is inverted by transmitter or reversed RXP/RXN, the received data should also be inverted by controlling RXPOLARITY. Otherwise, the PRBS checker does not lock. When it finds the pattern, it can detect PRBS errors by comparing the incoming pattern with the expected pattern. The expected pattern is generated from the previous incoming data. The checker counts the number of word (20 bits per word) errors and increment the word error counter by 1 when an error(s) is found in the incoming parallel data. This means that the word error counter may not match to the actual number of bit errors if the incoming parallel data contains two or more bit errors. The error counter stops counting when reaching 0xFFFF.

When the error occurs, RXPRBSERR is asserted. When no error is found in the following incoming data, RXPRBSERR is cleared. Asserting PRBSCNTRESET clears the error counter. GTPRESET, RXCDRRESET, and RXRESET also reset the count.

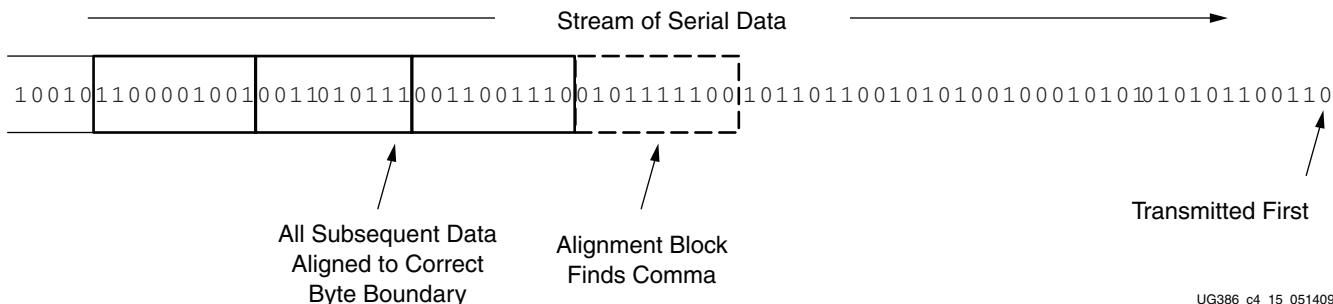
Refer to [TX Pattern Generator, page 88](#) for more information about use models.

## RX Byte and Word Alignment

### Functional Description

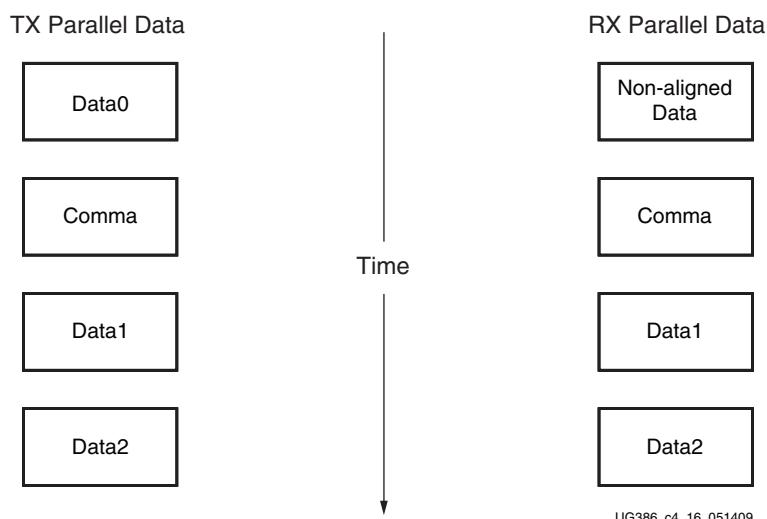
Serial data must be aligned to symbol boundaries before it can be used as parallel data. To make alignment possible, transmitters send a recognizable sequence, usually called a comma. The receiver searches for the comma in the incoming data. When it finds a comma, it moves the comma to a byte boundary so the received parallel words match the transmitted parallel words.

[Figure 4-14](#) shows the alignment to a 10-bit comma. The TX parallel data is on the left. The serial data with the comma is highlighted in the middle. The RX receiving unaligned bits are on the right side.



**Figure 4-14: Conceptual View of Alignment (Aligning to a 10-Bit Comma)**

Figure 4-15 shows the TX parallel data is on the left side, and the RX receiving recognizable parallel data is on the right side.



**Figure 4-15: Parallel Data View of Comma Alignment**

The GTP transceiver includes an alignment block that can be programmed to align specific commas to various byte boundaries, or to manually align data using attribute settings (see Figure 4-15). The block can be bypassed to reduce latency if it is not needed.

### Enabling Comma Alignment

To enable the comma alignment block, the RXCOMMADETUSE port is driven High. RXCOMMADETUSE is driven Low to bypass the block completely for minimum latency.

### Configuring Comma Patterns

To set the comma pattern that the block searches for in the incoming data stream, the MCOMMA\_10B\_VALUE, PCOMMA\_10B\_VALUE, and COMMA\_10B\_ENABLE attributes are used. Figure 4-16 shows how a COMMA is combined with COMMA\_ENABLE to make a wildcarded comma for a 20-bit internal comma.

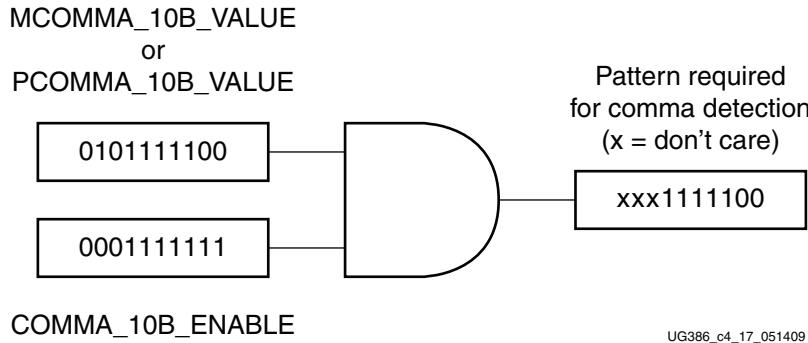


Figure 4-16: Comma Pattern Masking

## Activating Comma Alignment

Commas are aligned to the closest boundary providing they are found while comma alignment is active. RXENMCOMMAALIGN is driven High to align on the MCOMMA pattern. RXENPCOMMAALIGN is driven High to activate alignment on the PCOMMA pattern. Both enable ports are driven to align to either pattern.

## Alignment Status Signals

While MCOMMA or PCOMMA alignment is active, any matching comma pattern causes the block to realign to the closest boundary. After successful alignment, the block holds RXBYTEISALIGNED High. At this time, RXENMCOMMAALIGN and RXENPCOMMAALIGN can be driven Low to turn off alignment and keep the current alignment position. PCOMMA\_ALIGN must be TRUE for PCOMMAS to cause RXBYTEISALIGNED to go High. Similarly, MCOMMA\_ALIGN must be TRUE for MCOMMAS to cause RXBYTEISALIGNED to go High. Commas can arrive while RXBYTEISALIGNED is High. If the commas arrive aligned to boundaries, there is no change. If the commas arrive out of position, the block deasserts RXBYTEISALIGNED until the commas are aligned again. If alignment is still activated for the comma that arrives, the block automatically aligns the new comma to the closest boundary and drives RXBYTEREALIGN High for one RXUSRCLK2 cycle.

## Alignment Boundaries

The allowed boundaries for alignment are defined by ALIGN\_COMMWORD. The spacing of the possible boundaries is determined by RXDATAWIDTH, and the number of boundary positions is determined by the number of bytes in the RXDATA interface (refer to [FPGA RX Interface, page 155](#) for RXDATAWIDTH settings). [Figure 4-14](#) shows the boundaries that can be selected.

RXDATAWIDTH	ALIGN_COMMWORD	Possible RX Alignments (Grey = Comma Can Appear on Byte)
0 (1-byte)	1 (Any Boundary)	RXDATA Byte 0
0 (1-byte)	2 (Even Boundary Only)	Invalid Configuration
1 (2-byte)	1 (Any Boundary)	RXDATA Byte 1   RXDATA Byte 0
1 (2-byte)	2 (Even Boundaries Only)	RXDATA Byte 1   RXDATA Byte 0
2 (4-byte)	1 (Any Boundary)	RXDATA Byte 3   RXDATA Byte 2   RXDATA Byte 1   RXDATA Byte 0
2 (4-byte)	2 (Even Boundaries Only)	RXDATA Byte 3   RXDATA Byte 2   RXDATA Byte 1   RXDATA Byte 0

UG386\_c4\_18\_051509

**Figure 4-17: Comma Alignment Boundaries**

## Ports and Attributes

Table 4-22 defines the RX comma alignment and detection ports.

**Table 4-22: RX Comma Alignment and Detection Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXBYTEISALIGNED0 RXBYTEISALIGNED1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>This signal from the comma detection and realignment circuit is High to indicate that the parallel data stream is properly aligned on byte boundaries according to comma detection.</p> <p>0: Parallel data stream not aligned to byte boundaries 1: Parallel data stream aligned to byte boundaries</p> <p>There are several cycles after RXBYTEISALIGNED is asserted before aligned data is available at the FPGA RX interface. RXBYTEISALIGNED responds to plus comma alignment when PCOMMA_ALIGN is TRUE. RXBYTEISALIGNED responds to minus comma alignment when MCOMMA_ALIGN is TRUE.</p>
RXBYTEREALIGN0 RXBYTEREALIGN1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>This signal from the comma detection and realignment circuit indicates that the byte alignment within the serial data stream has changed due to comma detection.</p> <p>0: Byte alignment has not changed 1: Byte alignment has changed</p> <p>Data can be lost when alignment occurs, which can cause data errors (and disparity errors when the 8B/10B decoder is used).</p>

Table 4-22: RX Comma Alignment and Detection Ports (*Cont'd*)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXCOMMADET0 RXCOMMADET1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	This signal is asserted when the comma alignment block detects a comma. The assertion occurs several cycles before the comma is available at the FPGA RX interface. 0: Comma not detected 1: Comma detected
RXCOMMADETUSE0 RXCOMMADETUSE1	In	RXUSRCLK2	RXCOMMADETUSE activates the comma detection and alignment circuit. 0: Bypass the circuit 1: Use the comma detection and alignment circuit Bypassing the comma and alignment circuit reduces RX datapath latency
RXENMCOMMAALIGN0 RXENMCOMMAALIGN1	In	RXUSRCLK2	Aligns the byte boundary when <i>comma minus</i> is detected. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
RXENPOMMAALIGN0 RXENPOMMAALIGN1	In	RXUSRCLK2	Aligns the byte boundary when <i>comma plus</i> is detected. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
RXSLIDE0 RXSLIDE1	In	RXUSRCLK2	RXSLIDE implements a comma alignment bump control. 1: When RXSLIDE is asserted, the byte alignment is adjusted by one bit, which permits determination and control of byte alignment by the FPGA logic. Each assertion of RXSLIDE causes just one adjustment. When RXSLIDE is asserted, RXSLIDE takes precedence over normal comma alignment. 0: When RXSLIDE is deasserted, it must be deasserted for two RXUSRCLK2 cycles before it can be reasserted to cause another adjustment.

[Table 4-23](#) defines the RX comma alignment attributes.

**Table 4-23: RX Comma Alignment Attributes**

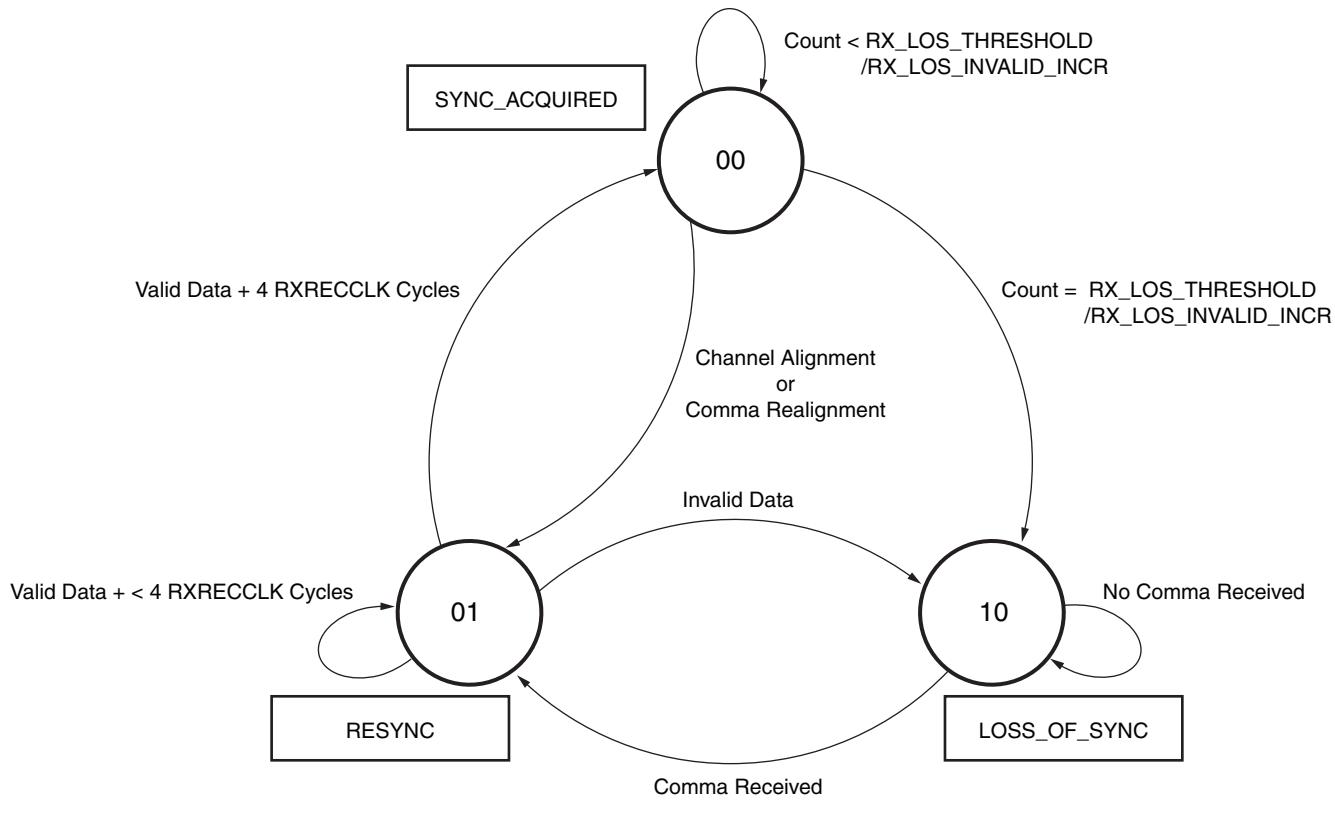
Attribute	Type	Description
ALIGN_COMMA_WORD_0 ALIGN_COMMA_WORD_1	Integer	<p>This attribute controls the alignment of detected commas within a multi-byte datapath.</p> <p>1: Align comma to either byte within a two-byte datapath. The comma can be aligned to either the even byte [9:0] or the odd byte [19:10] of RXDATA at the FPGA when the two-byte RX interface is selected.</p> <p>2: Align comma to the even byte within a two-byte datapath. The aligned comma is guaranteed to be aligned to byte RXDATA[9:0]. For ALIGN_COMMA_WORD = 2 to work properly in conjunction with the RX elastic buffer, both CLK_COR_ADJ_LEN and CLK_COR_MIN_LAT must be even.</p> <p>Protocols that send commas in even and odd positions must set ALIGN_COMMA_WORD to 1. See <a href="#">Table 4-17</a> for valid settings of ALIGN_COMMA_WORD with RXDATAWIDTH.</p>
COMMA_10B_ENABLE_0 COMMA_10B_ENABLE_1	10-bit Binary	<p>Sets which bits of MCOMMA/PCOMMA must be matched to incoming data and which bits can be any value.</p> <p>This attribute is a 10-bit mask with a default value of 1111111111. Any bit in the mask that is reset to 0 effectively turns the corresponding bit in MCOMMA or PCOMMA to a don't care bit.</p>
MCOMMA_10B_VALUE_0 MCOMMA_10B_VALUE_1	10-bit Binary	<p>Defines comma minus to raise RXCOMMADET and aligns the parallel data. The reception order is right to left. (MCOMMA_10B_VALUE[0] is received first.) The default value is 1010000011 (K28.5). This definition does not affect 8B/10B encoding or decoding.</p>
MCOMMA_DETECT_0 MCOMMA_DETECT_1	Boolean	<p>Controls the raising of RXCOMMADET on comma minus.</p> <p>FALSE: Do not raise RXCOMMADET when comma minus is detected.</p> <p>TRUE: Raise RXCOMMADET when comma minus is detected. This setting does not affect comma alignment.</p>
PCOMMA_10B_VALUE_0 PCOMMA_10B_VALUE_1	10-bit Binary	<p>Defines comma plus to raise RXCOMMADET and aligns the parallel data. The reception order is right to left. (PCOMMA_10B_VALUE[0] is received first.) The default value is 0101111100 (K28.5). This definition does not affect 8B/10B encoding or decoding.</p>
PCOMMA_DETECT_0 PCOMMA_DETECT_1	Boolean	<p>Controls raising of RXCOMMADET on comma plus.</p> <p>FALSE: Do not raise RXCOMMADET when comma plus is detected.</p> <p>TRUE: Raise RXCOMMADET when comma plus is detected. (This setting does not affect comma alignment.)</p>
RX_SLIDE_MODE_0 RX_SLIDE_MODE_1	String	Selects between sliding in the PMA or in the PCS. Legal values are PCS (default) and PMA.

## RX Loss-of-Sync State Machine

### Functional Description

Several 8B/10B protocols make use of a standard Loss-of-Sync (LOS) state machine to detect when the channel is malfunctioning. Each GTP receiver includes an LOS state machine that can be activated for protocols requiring it. When the state machine is not used, the LOS state machine's ports can be re-used to monitor the condition of incoming data.

[Figure 4-18](#) shows the standard LOS state machine, used in several 8B/10B protocols (for example, XAUI) to detect problems in the incoming data stream.



[Figure 4-18: LOS State Machine](#)

To activate the LOS state machine in the GTP transceiver, RX\_LOSS\_OF\_SYNC\_FSM is set to TRUE. While the state machine is active, the RXLOSSOFSYNC port presents its current state.

If the LOS state machine is inactive (RX\_LOSS\_OF\_SYNC\_FSM = FALSE), the RXLOSSOFSYNC port presents information about the received data. The RXLOSSOFSYNC entry in [Table 4-24](#) shows the meaning of the RXLOSSOFSYNC port in this case.

The operation of the LOS state machine can be tuned using the RX\_LOS\_INVALID\_INCR and RX\_LOS\_THRESHOLD attributes. RX\_LOS\_THRESHOLD and RX\_LOS\_INVALID\_INCR adjust how sensitive the LOS state machine is to bad characters (RX\_LOS\_THRESHOLD divided by RX\_LOS\_INVALID\_INCR) in order to change the

state machine from the SYNC\_ACQUIRED state to the LOSS\_OF\_SYNC state. The RX\_LOS\_THRESHOLD and RX\_LOS\_INVALID\_INCR entries in [Table 4-25](#) show the valid settings for these attributes.

The LOS state machine allows the error count in the SYNC\_ACQUIRED state to decrease over time, so that sparse errors are eventually discarded. The rate that the error count is decreased is controlled by the RX\_LOS\_THRESHOLD and RX\_LOS\_INVALID\_INCR attributes, as defined in [Table 4-25](#).

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-24](#) defines the RX Loss-of-Sync State Machine ports.

**Table 4-24: RX Loss-Of-Sync State Machine Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXLOSSOFSYNC0[1:0] RXLOSSOFSYNC1[1:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>FPGA status related to byte stream synchronization. The meaning depends on the state of the RX_LOSS_OF_SYNC_FSM attribute.</p> <p>If RX_LOSS_OF_SYNC_FSM = TRUE, this output reflects the state of an internal Loss-of-Sync FSM as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[1] = 1: Sync lost due to either sequence of invalid characters or reset</li> <li>[0] = 1: In the resync state due to a channel bonding sequence or realignment</li> </ul> <p>If RX_LOSS_OF_SYNC_FSM = FALSE, this output presents the following information about incoming data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[1] = 1: Received data is not an 8B/10B character or has a disparity error</li> <li>[0] = 1: Channel bonding sequence detected in data</li> </ul>

[Table 4-25](#) defines the RX Loss-of-Sync State Machine attributes.

**Table 4-25: RX Loss-Of-Sync State Machine Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
RX_LOS_INVALID_INCR_0 RX_LOS_INVALID_INCR_1	Integer	Defines the number of valid characters required to <i>cancel</i> out the appearance of one invalid character for the purpose of loss-of-sync determination. Valid settings are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128.
RX_LOS_THRESHOLD_0 RX_LOS_THRESHOLD_1	Integer	When divided by RX_LOS_INVALID_INCR_(0/1), defines the number of invalid characters required to cause an FSM transition to the sync lost state. Valid settings are 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, and 512.
RX_LOSS_OF_SYNC_FSM_0 RX_LOSS_OF_SYNC_FSM_1	Integer	<p>RX_LOSS_OF_SYNC_FSM defines the behavior of the RXLOSSOFSYNC[1:0] outputs.</p> <p>FALSE (default): RXLOSSOFSYNC[1] goes High when invalid data (not in table or disparity error) is found in 8B/10B decoding. RXLOSSOFSYNC[0] goes High when a channel bonding sequence has been written into the RX elastic buffer.</p> <p>TRUE: Loss of sync FSM is in operation and its state is reflected on RXLOSSOFSYNC[1].</p>

# RX 8B/10B Decoder

## Functional Description

Many protocols require receivers to decode 8B/10B data. 8B/10B is an industry standard encoding scheme that trades two bits of overhead per byte for improved performance.

The GTP transceiver includes an 8B/10B decoder to decode RX data without consuming FPGA resources. The decoder includes status signals to indicate errors and incoming control sequences. If decoding is not needed, the block can be disabled to minimize latency.

### 8B/10B Decoder Bit and Byte Order

8B/10B requires bit  $a_0$  to be received first, but the GTP transceiver always receives the right-most bit first. Consequently, the 8B/10B decoder is designed to automatically reverse the bit order of received data before decoding it. Similarly, because the GTP transceiver receives the right-most bit first, when a 2-byte interface is used, the first byte received (byte 0) is presented on RXDATA[7:0], and the second byte is presented on RXDATA[15:8].

When a 4-byte interface is used, the first received byte is presented on RXDATA[23:16], and the fourth byte is presented on RXDATA[31:24]. Figure 4-19 shows how the decoder maps 10-bit data to 8-bit values.

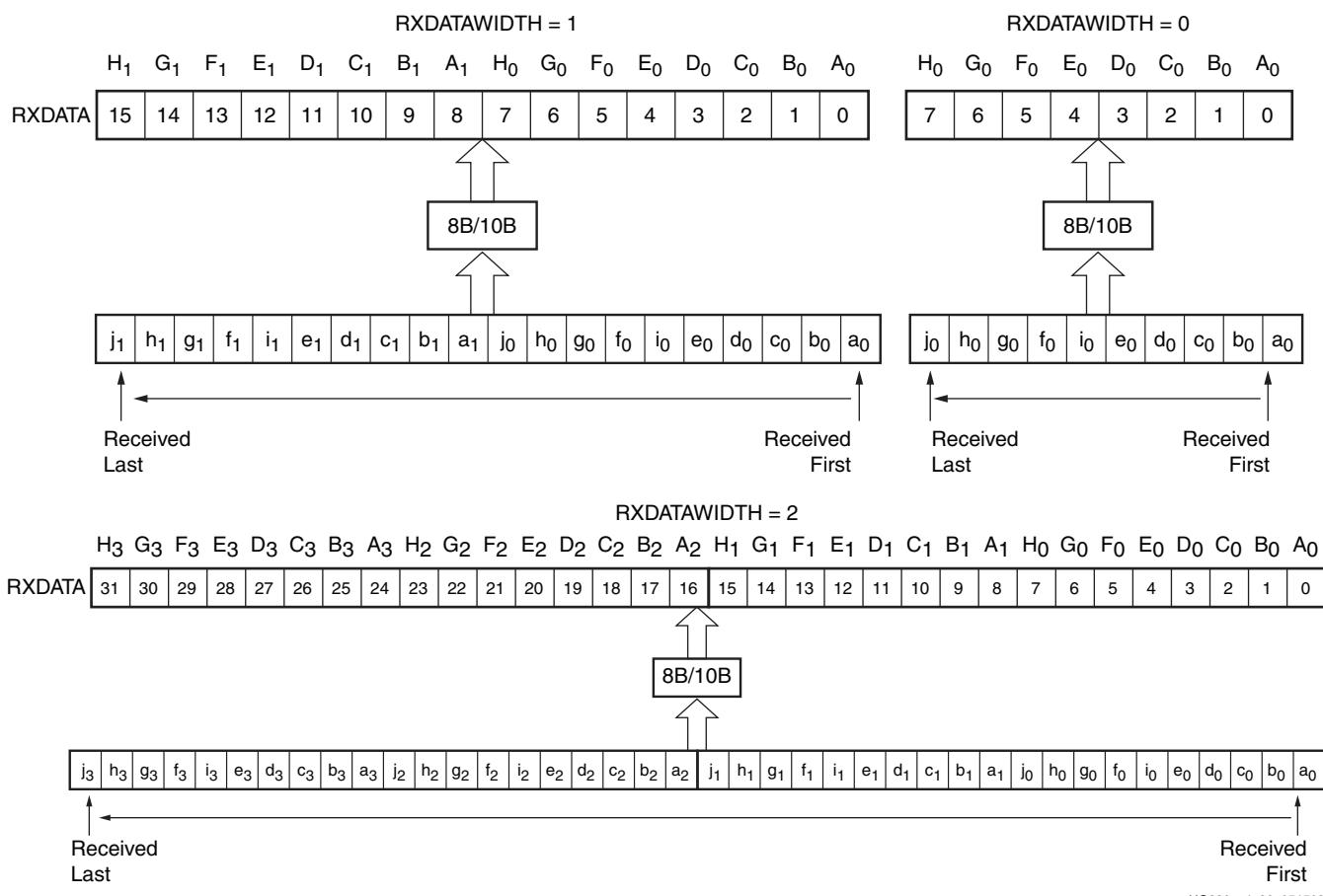


Figure 4-19: RX Interface with 8B/10B Decoding

## K Characters and 8B/10B Commas

The 8B/10B table (shown in [Appendix A](#)) includes special characters (K characters) that are often used for control functions. When RXDATA is a K character, the decoder drives RXCHARISK High.

If DEC\_PCOMMA\_DETECT is TRUE, the decoder drives RXCHARISCOMMA High whenever RXDATA is a positive 8B/10B comma. Similarly, if DEC\_MCOMMA\_DETECT is TRUE, the decoder drives RXCHARISCOMMA High whenever RXDATA is a negative 8B/10B comma.

To limit the set of commas that trigger RXCHARISCOMMA to K28.1, K28.5, and K28.7, DEC\_VALID\_COMMA\_ONLY is set to TRUE. This setting is typically used for Ethernet-based applications. RXCHARISCOMMA does not depend on MCOMMA\_10B\_VALUE or PCOMMA\_10B\_VALUE.

## RX Running Disparity

The 8B/10B decoder uses a running disparity system to balance the number of 1s and 0s transmitted. The 8B/10B decoder tracks the running disparity of incoming data to detect errors. Monitor the RXRUNDISP port to see the current running disparity.

## Disparity Errors and Not-in-Table Errors

The decoder drives RXDISPERR High when RXDATA arrives with the wrong disparity. In addition to disparity errors, the 8B/10B decoder detects 20-bit out-of-table error codes. The decoder drives the RXNOTINTABLE port High when RXDATA is not a valid 8B/10B character.

[Figure 4-20](#) shows a waveform with a few error bytes arriving on RXDATA and the RXNOTINTABLE and RXDISPERR ports indicating the error.

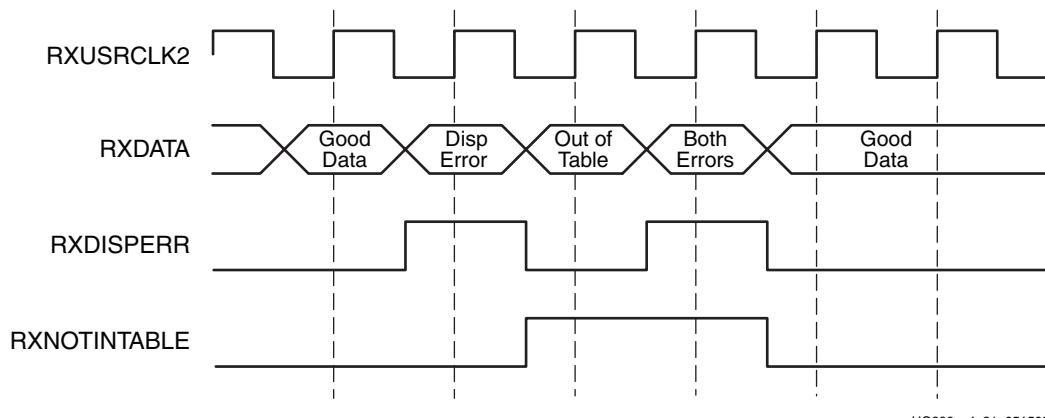


Figure 4-20: RX Data with 8B/10B Errors

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-26](#) defines the RX decoder ports.

Table 4-26: RX Decoder Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXCHARISCOMMA0[3:0] RXCHARISCOMMA1[3:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>RXCHARISCOMMA is asserted when RXDATA is an 8B/10B comma. This signal, which depends on DEC_MCOMMA_DETECT and DEC_PCOMMA_DETECT, is always Low when RXDEC8B10BUSE is Low.</p> <p>RXCHARISCOMMA[3] corresponds to RXDATA[31:24]            RXCHARISCOMMA[2] corresponds to RXDATA[23:16]            RXCHARISCOMMA[1] corresponds to RXDATA[15:8]            RXCHARISCOMMA[0] corresponds to RXDATA[7:0]</p>
RXCHARISK0[3:0] RXCHARISK1[3:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>RXCHARISK is asserted when RXDATA is an 8B/10B K character. This signal is always Low when RXDEC8B10BUSE is Low.</p> <p>RXCHARISK[3] corresponds to RXDATA[31:24]            RXCHARISK[2] corresponds to RXDATA[23:16]            RXCHARISK[1] corresponds to RXDATA[15:8]            RXCHARISK[0] corresponds to RXDATA[7:0]</p>
RXDATAWIDTH0[1:0] RXDATAWIDTH1[1:0]	In	RXUSRCLK2	Selects the width of the RXDATA port. 0: RXDATA is 8 bits or 10 bits wide 1: RXDATA is 16 bits or 20 bits wide 2: RXDATA is 32 bits or 40 bits wide 3: Reserved
RXDEC8B10BUSE0 RXDEC8B10BUSE1	In	RXUSRCLK2	RXDEC8B10BUSE enables the 8B/10B decoder. 1: 8B/10B decoder enabled 0: 8B/10B decoder bypassed (reduces latency)
RXDISPERR0[3:0] RXDISPERR1[3:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>When High, RXDISPERR indicates that RXDATA was received with a disparity error.</p> <p>RXDISPERR[3] corresponds to RXDATA[31:24]            RXDISPERR[2] corresponds to RXDATA[23:16]            RXDISPERR[1] corresponds to RXDATA[15:8]            RXDISPERR[0] corresponds to RXDATA[7:0]</p>
RXNOTINTABLE0[3:0] RXNOTINTABLE1[3:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>RXNOTINTABLE indicates that RXDATA is the result of an erroneous 8B/10B code.</p> <p>RXNOTINTABLE[3] corresponds to RXDATA[31:24]            RXNOTINTABLE[2] corresponds to RXDATA[23:16]            RXNOTINTABLE[1] corresponds to RXDATA[15:8]            RXNOTINTABLE[0] corresponds to RXDATA[7:0]</p>
RXRUNDISP0[3:0] RXRUNDISP1[3:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	<p>RXRUNDISP shows the running disparity of the 8B/10B encoder when RXDATA is received.</p> <p>RXRUNDISP[3] corresponds to RXDATA[31:24]            RXRUNDISP[2] corresponds to RXDATA[23:16]            RXRUNDISP[1] corresponds to RXDATA[15:8]            RXRUNDISP[0] corresponds to RXDATA[7:0]</p>

Table 4-27 defines the RX decoder attributes.

Table 4-27: RX Decoder Attributes

Attributes	Type	Description
DEC_MCOMMA_DETECT_0 DEC_MCOMMA_DETECT_1	Boolean	Enables detection of negative 8B/10B commas: TRUE: RXCHARISCOMMA is asserted when RXDATA is a negative 8B/10B comma FALSE: RXCHARISCOMMA does not respond to negative 8B/10B commas
DEC_PCOMMA_DETECT_0 DEC_PCOMMA_DETECT_1	Boolean	Enables detection of positive 8B/10B commas: TRUE: RXCHARISCOMMA is asserted when RXDATA is a positive 8B/10B comma FALSE: RXCHARISCOMMA does not respond to positive 8B/10B commas
DEC_VALID_COMMA_ONLY_0 DEC_VALID_COMMA_ONLY_1	Boolean	Limits the set of commas to which RXCHARISCOMMA responds. TRUE: RXCHARISCOMMA is asserted only for K28.1, K28.5, and K28.7 (see 8B/10B K character table in <a href="#">Appendix A, 8B/10B Valid Characters</a> ). FALSE: RXCHARISCOMMA responds to any positive or negative 8B/10B comma, depending on the settings for DEC_MCOMMA_DETECT and DEC_PCOMMA_DETECT

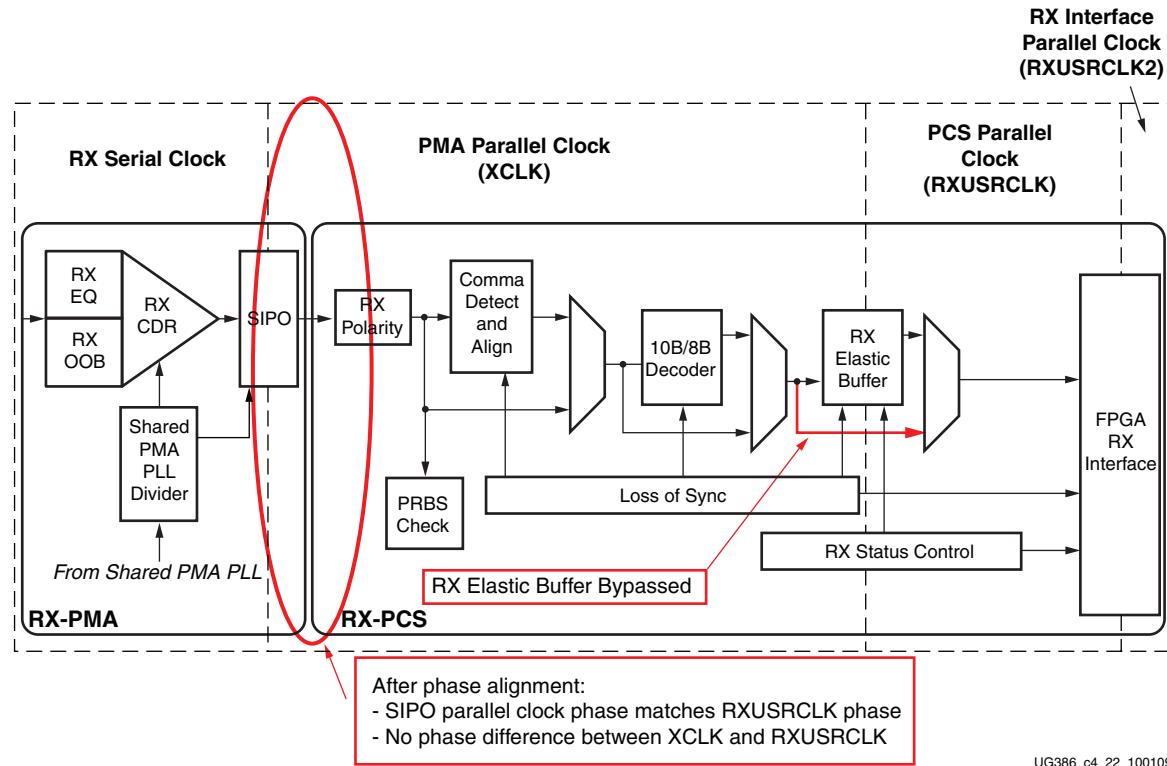
## RX Elastic Buffer Bypass

### Functional Description

An advanced feature of Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceivers that is not recommended for normal operation is bypassing of the RX elastic buffer. When the RX elastic buffer is bypassed, a process called RX phase alignment must be performed to match or adjust the phase difference between the PMA parallel clock domain (XCLK) and the PCS parallel clock domain (RXUSRCLK). In addition to the RX phase alignment process, utilizing the GTPCLKFBWEST and GTPCLKFBEAST dedicated feedback paths from the GTP transceiver to a DCM or PLL adjusts RXUSRCLK to compensate for temperature and voltage variations. [Figure 4-26, page 141](#) shows the XCLK and RXUSRCLK domains. [Table 4-30, page 141](#) shows the trade-offs between the buffer and the buffer bypass modes.

The RX elastic buffer can be bypassed to reduce latency when RXRECCCLK is used to source RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2. When the RX elastic buffer is bypassed, latency through the RX datapath is low and deterministic, but clock correction and channel bonding are not available.

[Figure 4-21](#) shows how phase alignment allows the RX elastic buffer to be bypassed. Before phase alignment, there is no guaranteed phase relationship between the parallel clock generated from the recovered clock in the CDR circuit (XCLK) and the PCS parallel clocks from the FPGA logic (RXUSRCLK). Phase alignment causes RXRECCCLK from the CDR to be adjusted so that there is no significant phase difference between XCLK and RXUSRCLK.



UG386\_c4\_22\_100109

Figure 4-21: Using Phase Alignment

## Ports and Attributes

Table 4-28 defines the RX elastic buffer bypass ports.

Table 4-28: RX Elastic Buffer Bypass Ports

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKFBEAST[1:0]	Out	N/A	These are the dedicated feedback clocks for the PLL or DCM to adjust USRCLK for voltage and temperature variations in RX elastic buffer bypass mode. This feedback path is independently selectable from TXUSRCLK(0/1) and RXUSRCLK(0/1).
GTPCLKFBSEL0EAST[1:0] GTPCLKFBSEL1EAST[1:0]	In	Async	GTPCLKFBSEL0EAST is the dedicated feedback clock selector for GTPCLKFBEAST[0]. GTPCLKFBSEL1EAST is the dedicated feedback clock selector for GTPCLKFBEAST[1]. 00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1

Table 4-28: RX Elastic Buffer Bypass Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKFBSEL0WEST[1:0] GTPCLKFBSEL1WEST[1:0]	In	Async	GTPCLKFBSEL0WEST is the dedicated feedback clock selector for GTPCLKFBWEST[0]. GTPCLKFBSEL1WEST is the dedicated feedback clock selector for GTPCLKFBWEST[1].  00: TXUSRCLK0 01: RXUSRCLK0 10: TXUSRCLK1 11: RXUSRCLK1
GTPCLKFBWEST[1:0]	Out	N/A	These are the dedicated feedback clocks for the PLL or DCM to adjust USRCLK for voltage and temperature variations in RX elastic buffer bypass mode. This feedback path is independently selectable from TXUSRCLK(0/1) and RXUSRCLK(0/1).
GTPCLKOUT0[1:0] GTPCLKOUT1[1:0]	Out	N/A	GTPCLKOUT is the recommended signal port to bring clocks inside the GTPA1_DUAL tile to the FPGA logic. GTPCLKOUT[1] must be used in RX elastic buffer bypass mode.  GTPCLKOUT[0] outputs either TXOUTCLK or REFCLKPLL depending on CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL. GTPCLKOUT[1] outputs RXRECCLK (required for RX elastic buffer bypass).
PLLLKDET0 PLLLKDET1	Out	Async	This port indicates that the VCO rate is within acceptable tolerances of the desired rate when High. The GTP transceiver does not operate reliably until this condition is met.
PLLLKDETEN0 PLLLKDETEN1	In	Async	This port enables the PLL lock detector when High.
RXENPMAPHASEALIGN0 RXENPMAPHASEALIGN1	In	Async	When asserted High, the RX phase-alignment circuit is enabled. This allows XCLK to align with RXUSRCLK when RXPMASETPHASE is asserted.
RXPMASETPHASE0 RXPMASETPHASE1	In	Async	When asserted High, the GTP transceiver aligns XCLK with RXUSRCLK, allowing the RX elastic buffer to be bypassed.
RXRECCLK0 RXRECCLK1	Out	N/A	These ports are the recovered clocks derived from the RX Clock Data Recovery circuit. They clock the RX logic between the PMA and the RX elastic buffer. These ports are reserved for the FPGA logic only.
RXUSRCLK0 RXUSRCLK1	In	N/A	This port is used to provide a clock for the internal RX PCS parallel datapath. This clock must always be provided.

[Table 4-29](#) defines the RX elastic buffer bypass attributes.

**Table 4-29: RX Elastic Buffer Bypass Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
RX_BUFFER_USE_0 RX_BUFFER_USE_1	Boolean	This attribute determines whether the RX elastic buffer is used or bypassed: TRUE: Use the RX elastic buffer (normal mode) FALSE: Bypass the RX elastic buffer (advance mode)
RX_XCLK_SEL_0 RX_XCLK_SEL_1	String	Selects the clock used to drive the XCLK domain following the RX elastic buffer. In RX elastic buffer bypass mode, this attribute must be set to RXUSR. RXREC: Use when RX_BUFFER_USE = TRUE RXUSR: Use when RX_BUFFER_USE = FALSE

## Description

### Using the RX Phase-Alignment Circuit to Bypass the RX Elastic Buffer

If RX\_BUFFER\_USE is set to FALSE, the RX phase-alignment circuit must be used. The following procedure is recommended to use the RX phase-alignment circuit to force the XCLK phase to match the RXUSRCLK phase:

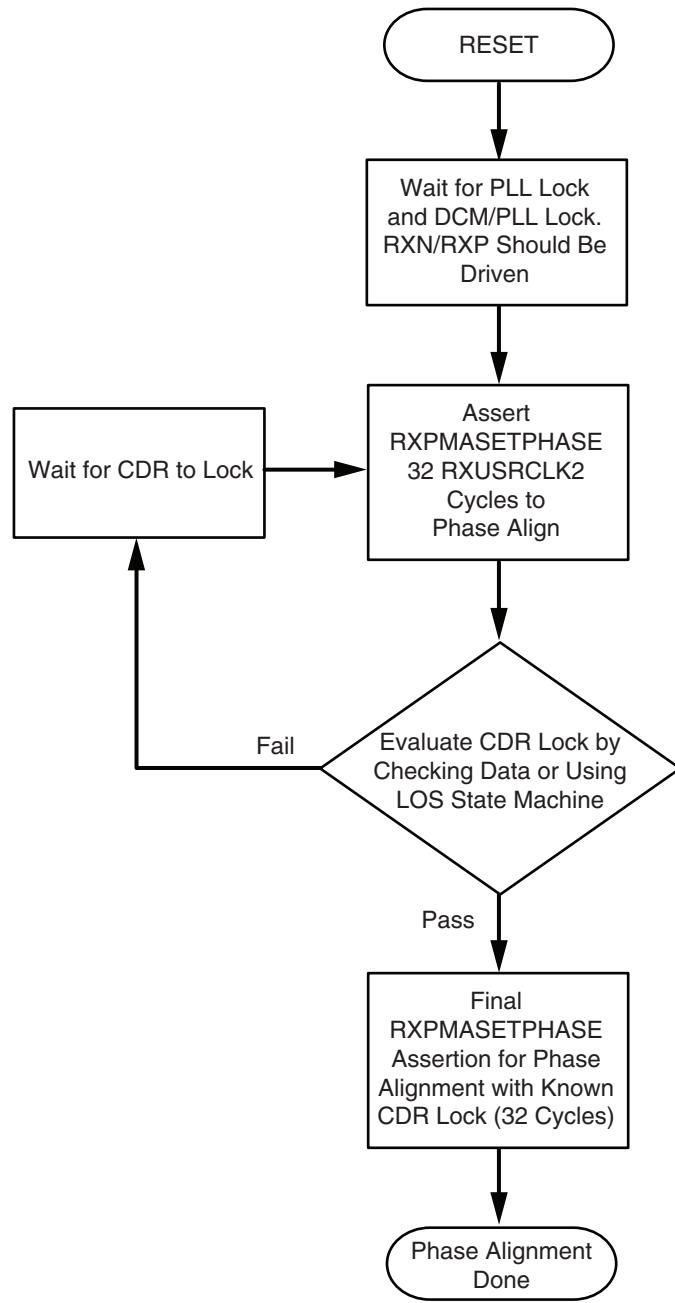
1. Set RX\_XCLK\_SEL to RXUSR.
2. Wait for all clock and lock signals to stabilize before asserting RXENPMAPHASEALIGN High. The CDR must be locked with a stable RXRECCCLK.
3. Wait until RXENPMAPHASEALIGN is asserted for 32 RXUSRCLK2 clock cycles before asserting RXPMASETPHASE High.
4. Wait for 32 RXUSERCLK2 clock cycles before deasserting RXPMASETPHASE.
5. Keep RXENPMAPHASEALIGN asserted unless the RX phase-alignment procedure must be repeated. Deasserting RXENPMAPHASEALIGN causes RX phase alignment to be lost.
6. After completing the RX phase-alignment procedure, the XCLK phase is aligned with the RXUSRCLK phase.

The procedure in [step 2](#) should be done with care. Normally, CDR lock is detected by measuring the quality of incoming data. Methods for detecting CDR lock include:

- Finding known data in the incoming data stream e.g., comma characters. In general, several consecutive known data patterns should be received without error to indicate a CDR lock.
- Using the LOS state machine ([Figure 4-22](#)). If incoming data is 8B/10B encoded and the CDR is locked, the LOS state machine should move to the SYNC\_ACQUIRED state and stay there.

When the RX elastic buffer is bypassed, data received from the PMA might be distorted due to phase differences as it passes to the PCS. This makes it difficult to determine whether or not bad data is received because the CDR is not locked, or the CDR is locked and the phase alignment has not yet been attempted. To work around this problem, RX phase alignment must be attempted several times and the output data evaluated after each attempt. Good data is received if the phase is aligned while the RX CDR is locked.

The flow diagram in Figure 4-22 shows the steps required for successful RX phase alignment. Any number of clock cycles can be used for the CDR lock time, but using a larger number decreases the number of cycles through the states.



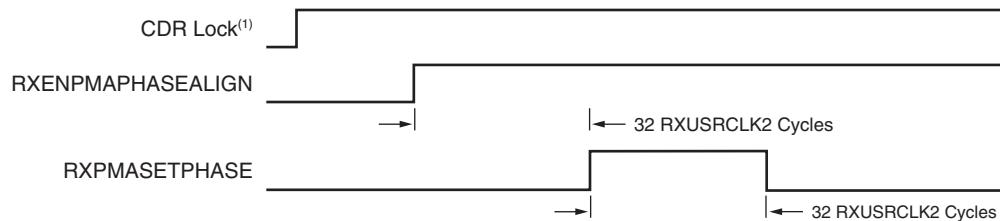
UG386\_c4\_33\_100609

Figure 4-22: Steps Required for Successful RX Phase Alignment

The RX phase alignment procedure must be repeated if any of the following conditions occur:

- GTPRESET0 or GTPRESET1 is asserted
- PLLPOWERDOWN is deasserted
- The clocking source is changed
- The line rate of the GTP RX transceiver is changed

[Figure 4-23](#) shows the RX phase-alignment procedure after a GTPRESET. After GTPRESET completes, wait until RESETDONE and PLLKDET goes High, and all clock to stabilize before applying the RX phase-alignment procedure. The CDR must be locked with a stable RXRECCLK. If a DCM or PLL is used to drive RXUSRCLK, the RX phase-alignment procedure must also wait for the DCM or PLL lock signal to assert.

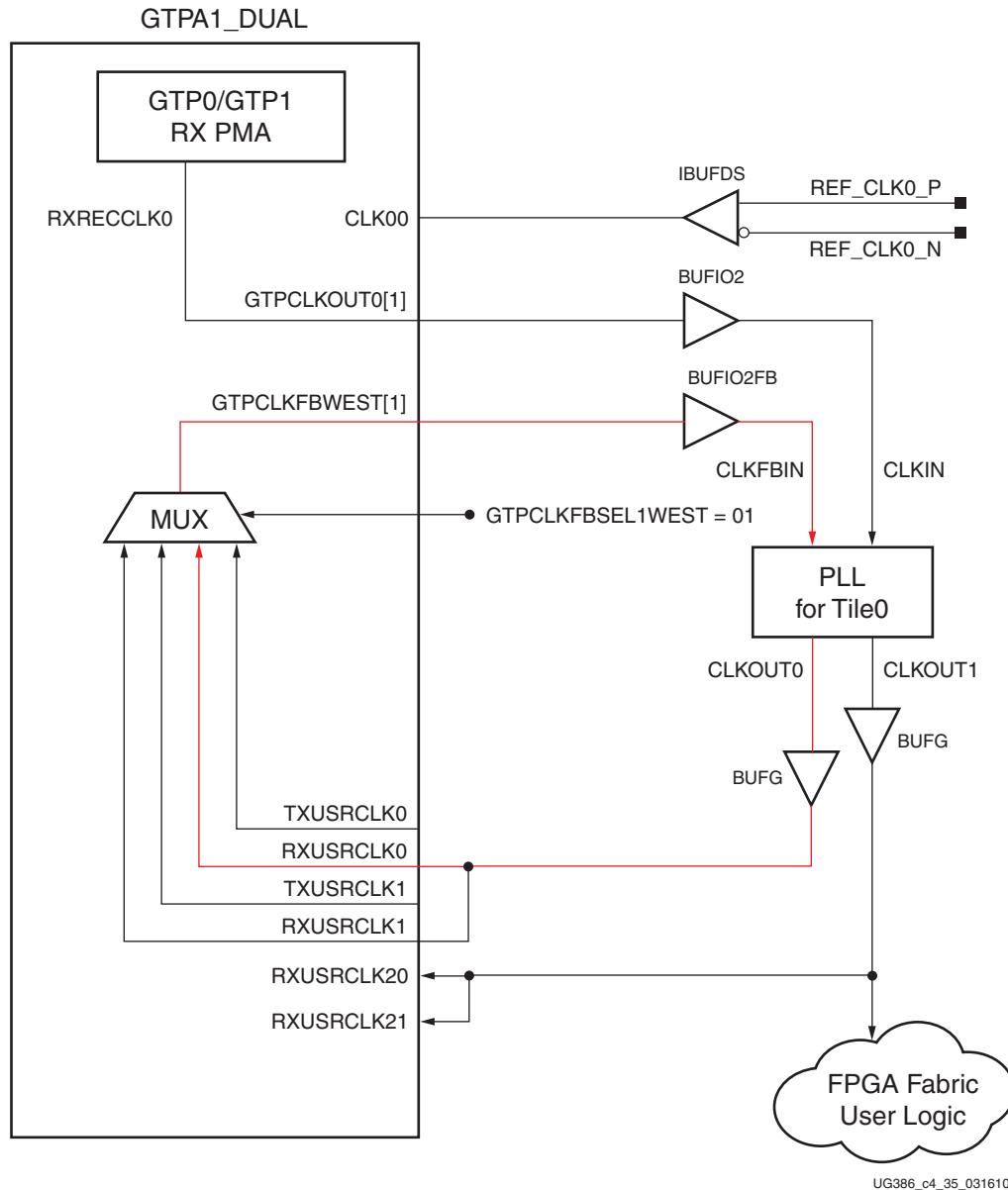


1. CDR Lock is not an actual port. It is used as a reference point to show that the CDR has a lock.

UG386\_c4\_34\_100609

[Figure 4-23: RX Phase Alignment after Reset](#)

[Figure 4-24](#) shows an example of the GTPA1\_DUAL clocking when the GTP0 and GTP1 transceivers of a GTPA1\_DUAL tile share the same reference clock in RX elastic buffer bypass mode. In this example, the clock path through the dedicated GTPCLKFBWEST[0] feedback path is selected to compensate RXUSRCLK0 for temperature and voltage variations. Because both GTP0 and GTP1 transceivers of this GTPA1\_DUAL tile share the same reference clock, only one feedback path is required. The PLL or DCM, which is required, uses this feedback path to adjust RXUSRCLK. Refer to [Using the Feedback Path to Compensate for Voltage and Temperature, page 84](#).



UG386\_c4\_35\_031610

**Figure 4-24: GTPA1\_DUAL Clocking (GTP0 and GTP1 Share Same Reference Clock in RX Elastic Buffer Bypass Mode)**

Figure 4-25 shows an example of the GTPA1\_DUAL clocking when the GTP0 and GTP1 transceivers of a GTPA1\_DUAL tile use a different reference clock in RX elastic buffer bypass mode. The clock path through the dedicated GTPCLKFBWEST[0] feedback path is selected to compensate RXUSRCLK0 of GTP0 for temperature and voltage variations. Similarly, the clock path through the dedicated GTPCLKFBEAST[0] feedback path is selected to compensate RXUSRCLK1 of GTP1 for temperature and voltage variations. The PLL or DCM, which is required, uses these feedback paths to adjust RXUSRCLK. Refer to [Using the Feedback Path to Compensate for Voltage and Temperature, page 84](#).

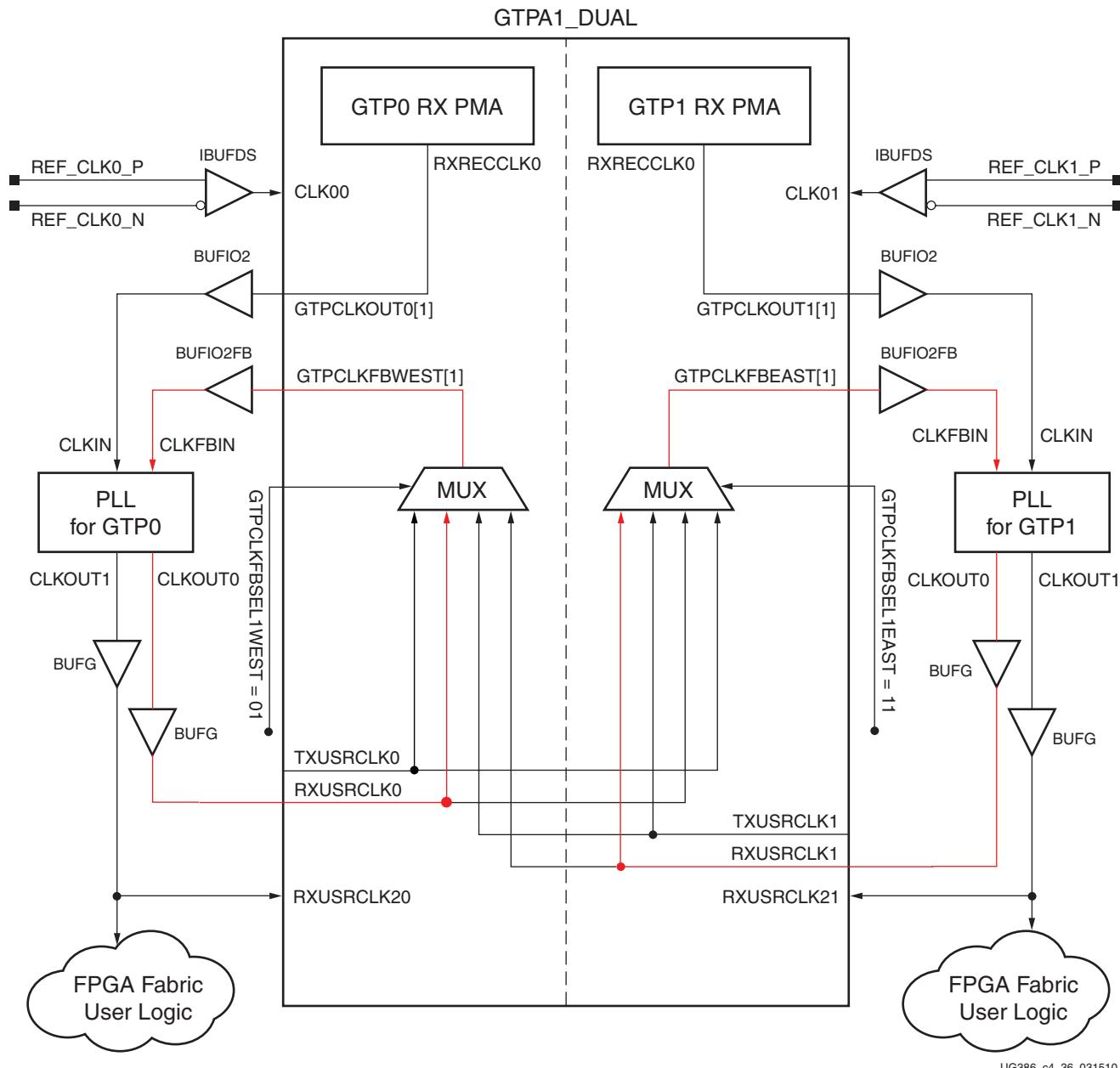


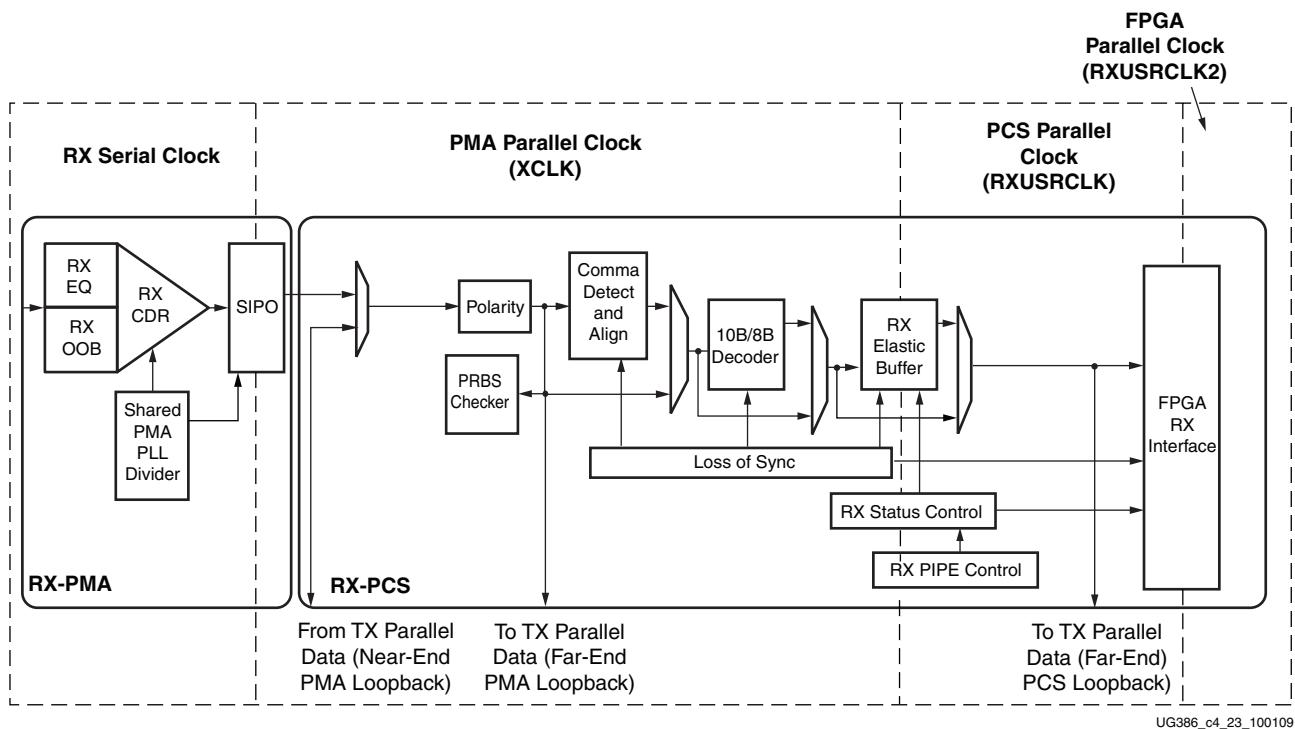
Figure 4-25: GTPA1\_DUAL Clocking (GTP0 and GTP1 Use Different Reference Clocks in RX Elastic Buffer Bypass Mode)

## RX Elastic Buffer

### Functional Description

The GTP RX datapath has two internal parallel clock domains used in the PCS: the XCLK domain and the RXUSRCLK domain. To receive data, the PMA parallel rate must be sufficiently close to the RXUSRCLK rate, and all phase differences between the two

domains must be resolved. Figure 4-26 shows the two parallel clock domains, XCLK and RXUSRCLK.



*Figure 4-26: RX Clock Domain*

The GTP transceiver includes an RX elastic buffer to resolve differences between the PMACLK and RXUSRCLK domains. The phase of the two domains can also be matched by using the recovered clock from the transceiver to drive RXUSRCLK and adjusting its phase to match XCLK (see [RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133](#)). All RX datapaths must use one of these approaches. The costs and benefits of each approach are shown in [Table 4-30](#).

**Table 4-30: Buffering vs. Phase Alignment**

	<b>RX Elastic Buffer</b>	<b>RX Phase Alignment</b>
Clocking Options	Can use recovered clock or local clock (with clock correction)	Must use recovered clock (RXRECCLK)
Initialization	Works immediately	Must wait for all clocks to stabilize then perform alignment procedure
Latency	Buffer latency depends on features used (clock correction and channel bonding)	Lower deterministic latency than using the RX elastic buffer
Clock Correction/Channel Bonding	Required for clock correction/channel bonding	

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-31](#) defines the RX elastic buffer ports.

**Table 4-31: RX Elastic Buffer Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXBUFFRESET0 RXBUFFRESET1	In	Asynchronous	Resets the RX elastic buffer logic and re-initializes the RX elastic buffer.
RXBUFFSTATUS0[2:0] RXBUFFSTATUS1[2:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	Indicates the status of the RX elastic buffer as follows: 000: Nominal condition 001: Number of bytes in the buffer are less than CLK_COR_MIN_LAT 010: Number of bytes in the buffer are greater than CLK_COR_MAX_LAT 101: RX elastic buffer underflow <sup>(1)</sup> 110: RX elastic buffer overflow <sup>(1)</sup>

**Notes:**

1. If an RX elastic buffer overflow or an RX elastic buffer underflow condition occurs, the content of the RX elastic buffer becomes invalid, and the RX elastic buffer needs re-initialization by asserting/deasserting RXBUFFRESET.

[Table 4-32](#) defines the RX elastic buffer attributes.

**Table 4-32: RX Elastic Buffer Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
RX_BUFFER_USE_0 RX_BUFFER_USE_1	Boolean	Use or bypass the RX elastic buffer. TRUE: Use the RX elastic buffer (normal mode). FALSE: Permanently bypass the RX elastic buffer.
RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF_0 RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF_1	Boolean	Enable or disable the automatic RX elastic buffer reset. TRUE: Enable the automatic RX elastic buffer reset when valid signals are not present on the RXN/RXP inputs. FALSE: Disable the automatic RX elastic buffer reset when valid signals are not present on the RXN/RXP inputs.
RX_IDLE_HI_CNT_0 RX_IDLE_HI_CNT_1	4-bit Binary	Determines count value after which an assertion of reset due to RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF will be triggered after valid data is no longer present on the RXP/RXN lines. Use the GTP Transceiver Wizard default.
RX_IDLE_LO_CNT_0 RX_IDLE_LO_CNT_1	4-bit Binary	Determines count value after which a deassertion of reset due to RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF will be triggered after valid data once again present on the RXP/RXN lines. Use the GTP Transceiver Wizard default.
RX_XCLK_SEL_0 RX_XCLK_SEL_1	String	Selects the clock used to drive the XCLK domain. “RXREC”: (default) XCLK domain driven by recovered clock from CDR. “RXUSR”: RXUSRCLK port drives RX parallel clock domain. Use this mode when bypassing the RX elastic buffer.

## Using the RX Elastic Buffer for Channel Bonding or Clock Correction

The RX elastic buffer is also used for clock correction (see [RX Clock Correction](#)) and channel bonding (see [RX Channel Bonding, page 149](#)). Clock correction is used in cases where PMACLK and RXUSRCLK are not frequency matched. [Table 4-33](#) lists common clock configurations and shows whether they require clock correction.

Table 4-33: Common Clock Configurations

	Needs Clock Correction?
Synchronous System (both sides use same physical oscillator for REFCLK)	No
Separate Reference Clocks, RX uses recovered clock	No
Separate Reference Clocks, RX uses local clock	Yes

To use the RX elastic buffer for channel bonding or clock correction:

- Set RX\_BUFFER\_USE to TRUE.
- Reset the buffer whenever RXBUFSTATUS indicates an overflow or an underflow.
- The buffer can be reset using GTPRESET, RXRESET, or RXBUFRESET (see [Reset, page 51](#)).

## RX Clock Correction

### Functional Description

The RX elastic buffer has an additional benefit: it can tolerate frequency differences between the XCLK and RXUSRCLK domains by performing clock correction. Clock correction actively prevents the RX elastic buffer from getting too full or too empty by deleting or replicating special idle characters in the data stream.

[Figure 4-27](#) shows a conceptual view of clock correction.

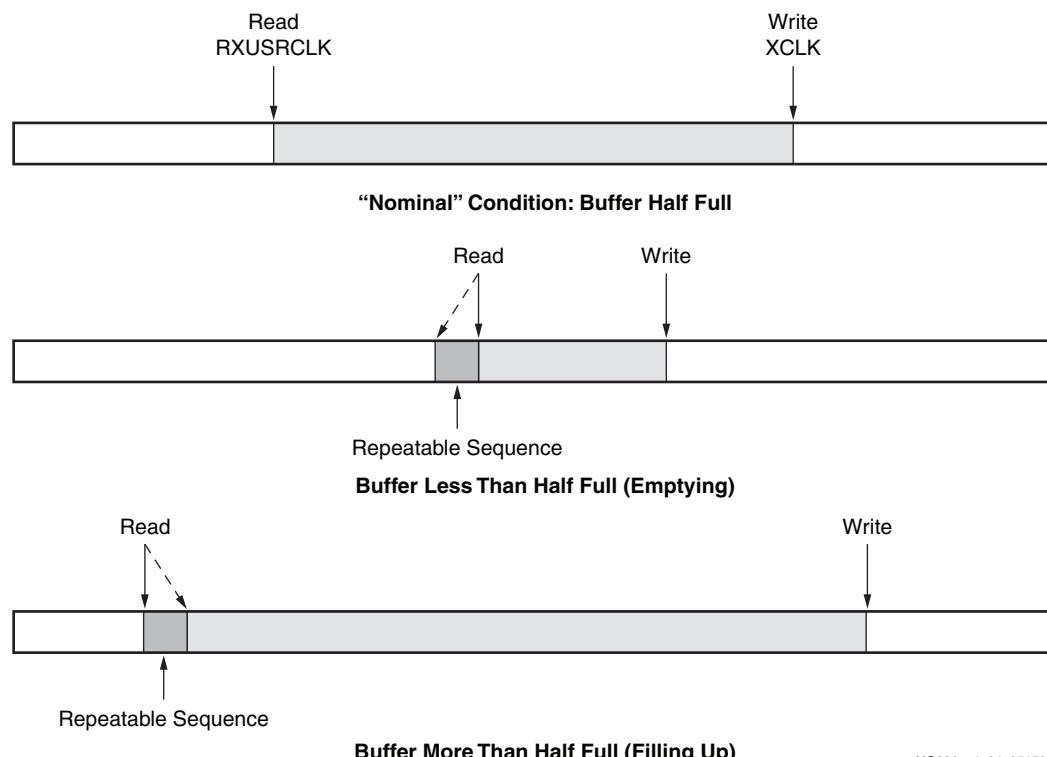


Figure 4-27: Clock Correction

UG386\_c4\_24\_051509

Clock correction should be used whenever there is a frequency difference between XCLK and RXUSRCLK. It can be avoided by using the same frequency source for TX and RX, or by using the recovered clock to drive RXUSRCLK. The section [RX Elastic Buffer, page 140](#) has more details about the steps required if clock correction is not used.

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-34](#) defines the RX clock correction ports.

**Table 4-34: RX Clock Correction Ports**

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXBUFFRESET0 RXBUFFRESET1	In	Async	Resets the RX elastic buffer logic and re-initializes the RX elastic buffer.
RXBUFFSTATUS0[2:0] RXBUFFSTATUS1[2:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	Indicates the status of the RX elastic buffer as follows: 000: Nominal condition 001: Number of bytes in the buffer are less than CLK_COR_MIN_LAT 010: Number of bytes in the buffer are greater than CLK_COR_MAX_LAT 101: RX elastic buffer underflow <sup>(1)</sup> 110: RX elastic buffer overflow <sup>(1)</sup>
RXCLKCORCNT0[2:0] RXCLKCORCNT1[2:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	Reports the clock correction status of the RX elastic buffer: 000: No clock correction 001: 1 sequence skipped 010: 2 sequences skipped 011: 3 sequences skipped 100: 4 sequences skipped 101: Reserved 110: 2 sequences added 111: 1 sequence added

**Notes:**

- If an RX elastic buffer overflow or an RX elastic buffer underflow condition occurs, the content of the RX elastic buffer becomes invalid, and the RX elastic buffer needs re-initialization by asserting/deasserting RXBUFFRESET.

[Table 4-35](#) defines the RX clock correction attributes.

**Table 4-35: RX Clock Correction Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
CLK_COR_ADJ_LEN_0 CLK_COR_ADJ_LEN_1	Integer	This attribute defines the size of the adjustment (number of bytes repeated or skipped) in a clock correction. The bytes skipped or repeated always start from the beginning of the clock correction sequence to allow more bytes to be replaced than in the specified clock correction sequence. Valid lengths are 1, 2, and 4 bytes.
CLK_COR_DET_LEN_0 CLK_COR_DET_LEN_1	Integer	This attribute defines the length of the sequence that the transceiver matches to detect opportunities for clock correction. Valid lengths are 1, 2, and 4 bytes.

Table 4-35: RX Clock Correction Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute	Type	Description
CLK_COR_INSERT_IDLE_FLAG_0 CLK_COR_INSERT_IDLE_FLAG_1	Boolean	Controls whether the RXRUNDISP input status indicates running disparity or inserted-idle (clock correction sequence) flag.  FALSE: RXRUNDISP indicates running disparity when RXDATA is decoded data.  TRUE: RXRUNDISP is raised for the first byte of each inserted (repeated) clock correction ("Idle") sequence (when RXDATA is decoded data).
CLK_COR_KEEP_IDLE_0 CLK_COR_KEEP_IDLE_1	Boolean	Controls whether the RX elastic buffer must retain at least one clock correction sequence in the byte stream.  FALSE: The transceiver can remove all clock correction sequences to further re-center the RX elastic buffer during clock correction.  TRUE: In the final RXDATA stream, the transceiver must leave at least one clock correction sequence per continuous stream of clock correction sequences.
CLK_COR_MAX_LAT_0 CLK_COR_MAX_LAT_1	Integer	Specifies the maximum RX elastic buffer latency. If the RX elastic buffer exceeds CLK_COR_MAX_LAT, the clock correction circuit replicates incoming clock correction sequences to prevent overflow.  Valid values for this attribute range from 3 to 48.
CLK_COR_MIN_LAT_0 CLK_COR_MIN_LAT_1	Integer	Specifies the minimum RX elastic buffer latency. If the RX elastic buffer drops below CLK_COR_MIN_LAT, the clock correction circuit replicates incoming clock correction sequences to prevent underflow.  When the RX elastic buffer is reset, its pointers are set so that there are CLK_COR_MIN_LAT unread (and un-initialized) data bytes in the buffer.  Valid values for this attribute range from 3 to 48.
CLK_COR_PRECEDENCE_0 CLK_COR_PRECEDENCE_1	Boolean	Determines whether clock correction or channel bonding takes precedence when both operations are triggered at the same time.  TRUE: Clock correction takes precedence over channel bonding if there is opportunity for both  FALSE: Channel bonding takes precedence over clock correction if there is opportunity for both
CLK_COR_REPEAT_WAIT_0 CLK_COR_REPEAT_WAIT_1	Integer	This attribute specifies the minimum number of RXUSRCLK cycles without clock correction that must occur between successive clock corrections. If this attribute is zero, no limit is placed on how frequently clock correction can occur.  Valid values for this attribute range from 0 to 31.

Table 4-35: RX Clock Correction Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute	Type	Description
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_1_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_1_1_1	10-bit Binary	The CLK_COR_SEQ_1 attributes are used in conjunction with CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE to define clock correction sequence 1. The sequence is made up of four subsequences. Each subsequence is 10 bits long. The rules for setting the subsequences depend on RXDATAWIDTH and RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH. See <a href="#">Setting Clock Correction Sequences, page 147</a> to learn how to set clock correction subsequences.
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_2_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_1_2_1		
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_3_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_1_3_1		
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_4_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_1_4_1		Not all subsequences need to be used. CLK_COR_DET_LEN determines how many of the sequence are used for a match. If CLK_COR_DET_LEN = 1, only CLK_COR_SEQ_1_1 is used.
CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE_1		CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE can be used to make parts of the sequence don't cares. If CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE[k] is 0, CLK_COR_SEQ_1_k is a don't care subsequence and is always considered to be a match.
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_1_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_2_1_1	10-bit Binary	The CLK_COR_SEQ_2 attributes are used in conjunction with CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE to define the second clock correction sequence. This second sequence is used as an alternate sequence for clock correction when CLK_COR_SEQ_2_USE is TRUE: if either sequence 1 or sequence 2 arrives, clock correction is performed.
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_2_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_2_2_1		
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_3_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_2_3_1		The sequence is made up of four subsequences. Each subsequence is 10 bits long. The rules for setting the subsequences depend on RXDATAWIDTH and RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH. See <a href="#">Setting Clock Correction Sequences, page 147</a> to learn how to set clock correction subsequences.
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_4_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_2_4_1		Not all subsequences need to be used. CLK_COR_DET_LEN determines how much of the sequence is used for a match. If CLK_COR_DET_LEN = 1, only CLK_COR_SEQ_2_1 is used.
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE_1		CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE can be used to make parts of the sequence don't care. If CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE[k] is 0, CLK_COR_SEQ_2_k is a don't care byte subsequence and is always considered to be a match.
CLK_COR_SEQ_2_USE_0 CLK_COR_SEQ_2_USE_1	Boolean	Determines if the second clock correction sequence is to be used. When set to TRUE, the second clock correction sequence also triggers clock correction.
CLK_CORRECT_USE_0 CLK_CORRECT_USE_1	Boolean	Enables clock correction. FALSE: Clock correction disabled TRUE: Clock correction enabled
RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH_0 RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH_1	Boolean	Determines whether sequences are matched against the input to the 8B/10B decoder or the output. Used for the clock correction circuit and the channel bonding circuit.  TRUE: Sequences are matched against the output of the 8B/10B decoder. K characters and disparity information is used. Bit ordering of the 8B/10B output is used.  FALSE: Sequences are matched against non-encoded data. Bit ordering is as for an non-encoded parallel interface.

## Using RX Clock Correction

The user must follow the steps described in this section to use the receiver clock correction.

### Enabling Clock Correction

Each GTP transceiver includes a clock correction circuit that performs clock correction by controlling the pointers of the RX elastic buffer. To use clock correction, RX\_BUFFER\_USE is set to TRUE to turn on the RX elastic buffer, and CLK\_CORRECT\_USE is set to TRUE to turn on the clock correction circuit.

Clock correction is triggered when the RX elastic buffer latency is too high or too low, and the clock correction circuit detects a match sequence. To use clock correction, the clock correction circuit must be configured to set the following items:

- RX elastic buffer limits
- Clock correction sequence

### Setting RX Elastic Buffer Limits

The RX elastic buffer limits are set using CLK\_COR\_MIN\_LAT (minimum latency) and CLK\_COR\_MAX\_LAT (maximum latency). When the number of bytes in the RX elastic buffer drops below CLK\_COR\_MIN\_LAT, the clock correction circuit writes an additional CLK\_COR\_ADJ\_LEN bytes from the first clock correction sequence it matches to prevent the buffer from underflowing. Similarly, when the number of bytes in the RX elastic buffer exceeds CLK\_COR\_MAX\_LAT, the clock correction circuit deletes CLK\_COR\_ADJ\_LEN bytes from the first clock correction sequence it matches, starting with the first byte of the sequence.

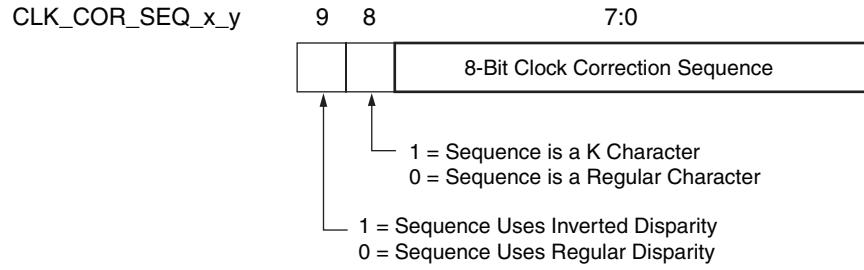
### Setting Clock Correction Sequences

The clock correction sequences are programmed using the CLK\_COR\_SEQ\_1\_\* attributes and CLK\_COR\_ADJ\_LEN. Each CLK\_COR\_SEQ\_1\_\* attribute corresponds to one subsequence in clock correction sequence 1. CLK\_COR\_ADJ\_LEN is used to set the number of subsequences to be matched. If the 20-bit internal datapath is used, the clock correction circuit matches all 10 bits of each subsequence. If the 16-bit internal datapath is used, only the right-most eight bits of each subsequence are used.

A second, alternate clock correction sequence can be activated by setting CLK\_COR\_SEQ\_2\_USE to TRUE. The first and second sequences share length settings, but use different subsequence values for matching. Set the CLK\_COR\_SEQ\_2\_\* attributes to define the subsequence values for the second sequence.

When using 8B/10B decoding (RXDEC8B10BUSE is High), RX\_DECODE\_SEQ\_MATCH is set to TRUE to search the output of the 8B/10B decoder for sequence matches instead of non-decoded data. This allows the circuit to look for 8-bit values with either positive or negative disparity, and to distinguish K characters from regular characters (see [TX 8B/10B Encoder, page 75](#) and [RX 8B/10B Decoder, page 130](#) for details). [Figure 4-28](#) shows how to set a clock correction sequence byte when RX\_DECODE\_SEQ\_MATCH is TRUE.

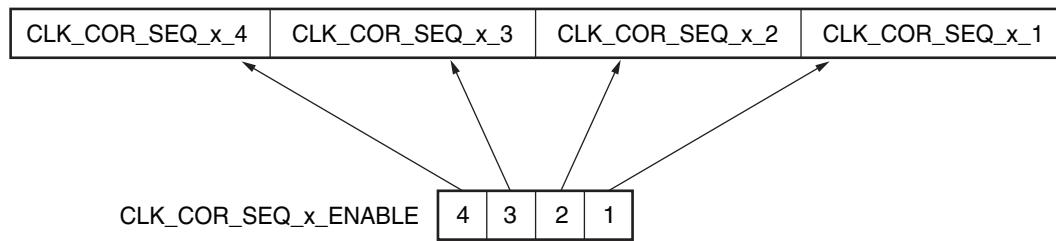
When RX\_DECODE\_SEQ\_MATCH is FALSE, the sequence must exactly match non-encoded incoming data.



UG386\_c4\_25\_051509

**Figure 4-28: Clock Correction Subsequence Settings with RX\_DECODE\_SEQ\_MATCH = TRUE**

Some protocols use clock correction sequences with don't care subsequences. The clock correction circuit can be programmed to recognize these sequences using CLK\_COR\_SEQ\_1\_ENABLE and CLK\_COR\_SEQ\_2\_ENABLE. When the enable bit for a sequence is Low, that byte is considered matched no matter what the value. [Figure 4-29](#) shows the mapping between the clock correction sequences and the clock correction sequence enable bits.



UG386\_c4\_26\_051509

**Figure 4-29: Clock Correction Sequence Mapping**

## Clock Correction Options

CLK\_COR\_REPEAT\_WAIT is used to control the clock correction frequency. This value is set to the minimum number of RXUSRCLK cycles required between clock correction events. This attribute is set to 0 to allow clock correction to occur any time.

Some protocols allow clock correction to occur at any time, but require that if the clock correction circuit removes sequences, at least one sequence stays in the stream. For protocols with this requirement, CLK\_COR\_KEEP\_IDLE is set to TRUE.

## Monitoring Clock Correction

The clock correction circuit can be monitored using the RXCLKCORCNT and RXBUFSTATUS ports. The RXCLKCORCNT entry in [Table 4-34](#) shows how to decode the values of RXCLKCORCNT to determine the status of the clock correction circuit. The RXBUFSTATUS entry in [Table 4-34](#) shows how to decode the values of RXBUFSTATUS to determine how full the RX elastic buffer is.

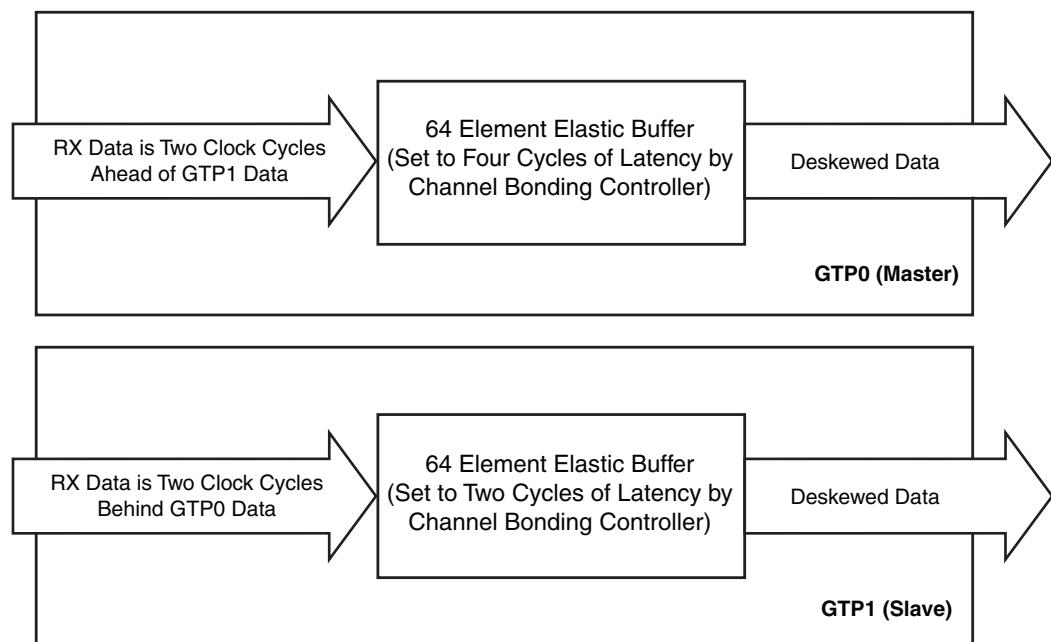
In addition to RXCLKCORCNT and RXBUFSTATUS, RXRUNDISP can be taken from the 8B/10B decoder interface (see [RX 8B/10B Decoder](#), page 130) and used to indicate when RXDATA has the first byte of a clock correction sequence that was replicated and added to the RX elastic buffer. To use the RXRUNDISP port to indicate inserted idles instead of the current RX running disparity, CLK\_COR\_INSERT\_IDLE\_FLAG is set to TRUE.

# RX Channel Bonding

## Functional Description

The RX elastic buffer can also be used for channel bonding. Channel bonding cancels out the skew between GTP transceiver lanes of the same row by using the RX elastic buffer as a variable latency block. The transmitter sends a pattern simultaneously on all lanes, which the channel bonding circuit uses to set the latency for each lane so that data is presented without skew at the FPGA RX interface.

[Figure 4-30](#) shows a conceptual view of channel bonding.



UG386\_c4\_27\_052609

*Figure 4-30: Channel Bonding Conceptual View*

## Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-36](#) defines the RX channel bonding ports.

*Table 4-36: RX Channel Bonding Ports*

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXCHANBONDSEQ0 RXCHANBONDSEQ1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	This port goes High when RXDATA contains the start of a channel bonding sequence.
RXCHANISALIGNED0 RXCHANISALIGNED1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	This signal from the RX elastic buffer goes High to indicate that the channel is properly aligned with the master transceiver according to observed channel bonding sequences in the data stream. This signal goes Low if an unaligned channel bonding sequence is detected, indicating that channel alignment was lost.

Table 4-36: RX Channel Bonding Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXCHANREALIGN0 RXCHANREALIGN1	Out	RXUSRCLK2	This signal from the RX elastic buffer is held High for at least one cycle when the receiver has changed the alignment between this transceiver and the master.
RXCHBONDI[2:0]	In	RXUSRCLK	These are dedicated hardware connections between the east and west duals on the same half of the chip. Channel bonding is supported for up to 4 lanes. This signal is used only by slaves. It is driven from another GTPA1_DUAL tile's RXCHBONDO port that is the master in the configuration. In the user design, this port should be connected for the simulation to behave correctly. This port can be left floating if channel bonding is used between the two lanes within a single GTPA1_DUAL tile.
RXCHBONDO[2:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK	These are dedicated hardware connections between the east and west duals on the same half of the chip. Channel bonding is supported for up to 4 lanes. This signal is used only by master and slaves to pass channel bonding and clock correction control between two GTPA1_DUAL primitives. It is driven from another GTPA1_DUAL tile's RXCHBONDO port that is the master in the configuration. In the user design, this port should be connected for the simulation to behave correctly. This port can be left floating if channel bonding is used between the two lanes within a single GTPA1_DUAL tile.
RXCHBONDMASTER0 RXCHBONDMASTER1	In	RXUSRCLK2	Indicates that the transceiver is master for channel bonding. This port cannot be driven High at the same time as RXCHBONDSSLAVE of that same lane. These ports also automatically and dynamically set the RX channel bond level used internally in the PCS. They also automatically connect the RXCHBONDO and RXCHBONDI between the duals and internally within the GTPA1_DUAL tiles. However, the GTPA1_DUAL tiles should be connected for simulation to behave correctly.
RXCHBONDSSLAVE0 RXCHBONDSSLAVE1	In	RXUSRCLK2	Indicates that this transceiver is a slave for channel bonding. This port cannot be driven High at the same time as RXCHBONDMASTER of that same lane. These ports also automatically and dynamically set the RX channel bond level used internally in the PCS. They also automatically connect the RXCHBONDO and RXCHBONDI between the duals and internally within the duals. However, the GTPA1_DUAL tiles should be connected for simulation to behave correctly.
RXDATAWIDTH0 RXDATAWIDTH1	In	RXUSRCLK2	Sets the receiver external data width: 8/10: 1 byte interface 16/20: 2 byte interface 32/40: 4 byte interface If 8B/10B is used, this attribute must be a multiple of 10.
RXENCHANSYNC0 RXENCHANSYNC1	In	RXUSRCLK2	This port enables channel bonding (from the FPGA logic to both the master and slaves).

[Table 4-37](#) defines the RX channel bonding attributes.

**Table 4-37: RX Channel Bonding Attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
CB2_INH_CC_PERIOD_0 CB2_INH_CC_PERIOD_1	Integer	This attribute is used for PCIe designs. It determines the removal or retention of control characters during channel bonding or clock correction. The Wizard design default setting should be used.
CHAN_BOND_1_MAX_SKEW_0 CHAN_BOND_1_MAX_SKEW_1	Integer	These attributes control the number of USRCLK cycles that the master waits before ordering the slaves to execute channel bonding. This attribute determines the maximum skew that can be handled by channel bonding. These attributes must be set at less than one-half the minimum distance (in bytes or 10-bit codes) between channel bonding sequences.
CHAN_BOND_KEEP_ALIGN_0 CHAN_BOND_KEEP_ALIGN_1	Boolean	Allows preservation of ALIGN characters during channel bonding for PCI Express designs. This attribute is reserved and set to FALSE.
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_1_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_1_1 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_2_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_2_1 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_3_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_3_1 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_4_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_4_1	10-bit Binary	The CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1 attributes are used in conjunction with CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE to define channel bonding sequence 1.  Each subsequence is 10 bits long. The rules for setting the subsequences depend on RXDATAWIDTH and RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH. See <a href="#">Setting Channel Bonding Sequences, page 153</a> to learn how to set channel bonding subsequences.  Not all subsequences need to be used. CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN determines how much of the sequence is used for a match.
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE_1	4-bit Binary	If CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN = 1, only CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_1 is used.  CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE can be used to make parts of the sequence don't care. If CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE[k] is 0, CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_k is a don't-care subsequence and is always considered to be a match.
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_1_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_1_1 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_2_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_2_1 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_3_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_3_1 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_4_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_4_1	10-bit Binary	The CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2 attributes are used in conjunction with CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE to define the second channel bonding sequence. When CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_USE is TRUE, the second sequence is used as an alternate sequence to trigger channel bonding.  Each subsequence is 10 bits long. The rules for setting the subsequence depend on RXDATAWIDTH and RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH. See <a href="#">Setting Channel Bonding Sequences, page 153</a> to learn how to set channel bonding sequences.  Not all subsequences need to be used. CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN determines how many of the subsequences are used for a match. If CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN = 1, only CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_1 is used.
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE_1	4-bit Binary	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE can be used to make parts of the sequence don't care. If CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE[k] is 0, CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_k is a don't-care subsequence and is always considered to be a match.

Table 4-37: RX Channel Bonding Attributes (*Cont'd*)

Attribute	Type	Description
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_USE_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_USE_1	Boolean	Determines if the second channel bonding sequence is to be used. TRUE: Channel bonding can be triggered by channel bonding sequence 1 or 2. FALSE: Channel bonding is only triggered by sequence 1.
CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN_0 CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN_1	Integer	Defines the length in bytes of the channel bonding sequence that the transceiver matches to detect opportunities for channel bonding. Valid lengths are 1, 2, and 4 bytes.
PCI_EXPRESS_MODE_0 PCI_EXPRESS_MODE_1	Boolean	The default for this attribute is TRUE for PCI Express designs. For all other protocols, the default setting is FALSE. Setting this attribute to TRUE enables certain operations specific to PCI Express operation, specifically, recognizing TXELECIDLE = 1, TXCHARDISPMODE = 1, TXCHARDISPVAL = 0 as a request to power down the channel. TXCHARDISPMODE = 1 and TXCHARDISPVAL = 0 encode the PIPE interface signal TXCompliance = 1 of the PIPE specification. The TXCHARDISPMODE and TXCHARDISPVAL settings encode for PIPE and enable special support for FTS lane deskew. For channel bonding, setting this attribute to TRUE allows channel bonding on a shorter sequence with the reuse of prior channel bonding information.
RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_0 RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_1	Boolean	Enables automatic reset of the RX elastic buffer when the RXCHBONDMASTER(0/1) or RXCHBONDSLAVE(0/1) ports change.

## Using RX Channel Bonding

The user must follow the steps described below in order to use the receiver channel bonding.

### Enabling Channel Bonding

Each GTP transceiver includes a circuit that performs channel bonding by controlling the pointers of the RX elastic buffer. To use channel bonding, the RX\_BUFFER\_USE attribute must be TRUE to turn on the elastic buffer.

Each GTP transceiver has a channel bonding circuit. Configuring a GTP transceiver for channel bonding requires the following steps:

1. Set the channel bonding mode for each GTP transceiver.
2. Tie the RXCHBONDMASTER of the master transceiver High.
3. Tie the RXCHBONDSLAVE of the slave transceiver(s) High.
4. If channel bonding is needed between the east and west duals on the same side of the chip, connect the RXCHBONDO port from the dual containing the master to the RXCHBONDI port of the dual containing the slaves. If channel bonding is needed between the two lanes within a single dual, the user design can leave RXCHBONDO and RXCHBONDI floating. Connect the channel bonding port from the master to the dual containing the slaves directly. This is needed for the simulation to behave correctly.
5. Set the channel bonding sequence and detection parameters.

## Channel Bonding Mode

The channel bonding mode for each GTP transceiver determines whether channel bonding is active and whether the GTP transceiver is the master or a slave. Each set of channel-bonded GTP transceivers must have one master and can have 1 or 3 slaves in 2-lane or 4-lane configurations. To turn on channel bonding for a group of GTP transceivers, one transceiver is set to Master. The remaining GTP transceivers in the group are set to Slaves. The connections between the RXCHBONDI/RXCHBONDO ports is needed to ensure proper simulation behavior.

Valid channel bonding configurations are:

- 2-lane configurations:
    - M S X X
    - S M X X
    - X X M S
    - X X S M
  - 4-lane configurations:
    - M S S S
    - S M S S
    - S S M S
    - S S S M

**Note:** X implies a single lane or X X implies a x2 lane pair of either M S or S M.

## Setting Channel Bonding Sequences

The channel bonding sequence is programmed in the same way as the clock correction sequence. CHAN\_BOND\_SEQ\_LEN sets the length of the sequence from one to four subsequences. CHAN\_BOND\_SEQ\_1\_\* sets the values of the sequence. If CHAN\_BOND\_SEQ\_2\_USE is TRUE, CHAN\_BOND\_SEQ\_2\_\* sets the values for the alternate second sequence.

The number of active bits in each subsequence depends on RXDATAWIDTH and RX\_DECODE\_SEQ\_MATCH (see [RX Clock Correction, page 143](#)). Figure 4-31 shows how the subsequence bits are mapped.

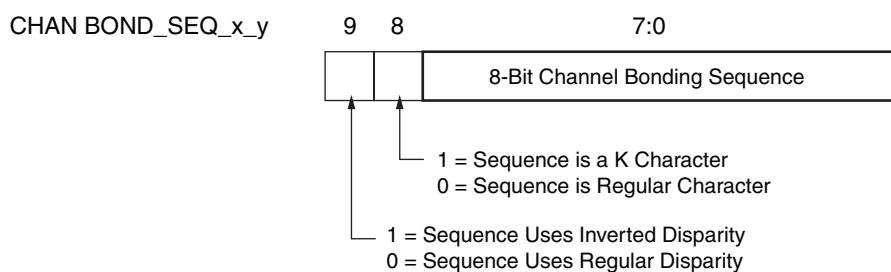
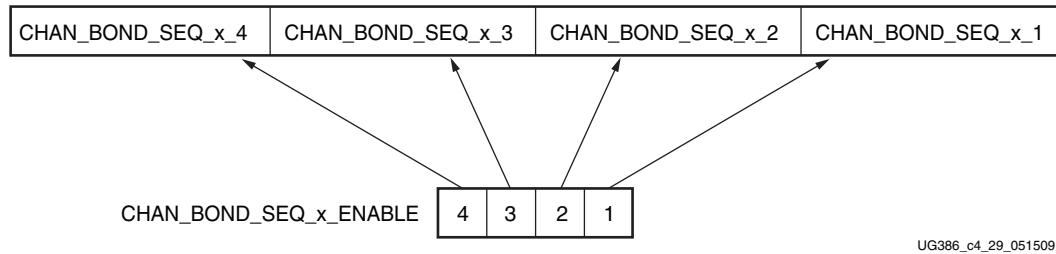


Figure 4-31: Channel Bonding Sequence Settings

As with clock correction sequences, channel bonding sequences can have don't care subsequences. CHAN\_BOND\_SEQ\_1\_ENABLE and CHAN\_BOND\_SEQ\_2\_ENABLE set these bytes. Figure 4-32 shows the mapping of the enable attributes for the channel bonding subsequences.



**Figure 4-32: Channel Bonding Sequence Mapping**

## Setting the Maximum Skew

When the master receives a channel bonding sequence, it does not trigger channel bonding immediately. Several more bytes must arrive in case the slaves have more latency. This wait time effectively becomes the maximum skew that the RX elastic buffer can handle. If the skew is greater than this wait time, the slaves might not receive the sequence by the time the master triggers channel bonding (see [Figure 4-33](#)).

[Figure 4-33](#) shows two FIFOs, one for the master and one for the slave. If the slave is behind the master, the master must wait several cycles before triggering channel bonding, otherwise the slow slave will not have the channel bonding sequence in its buffer.

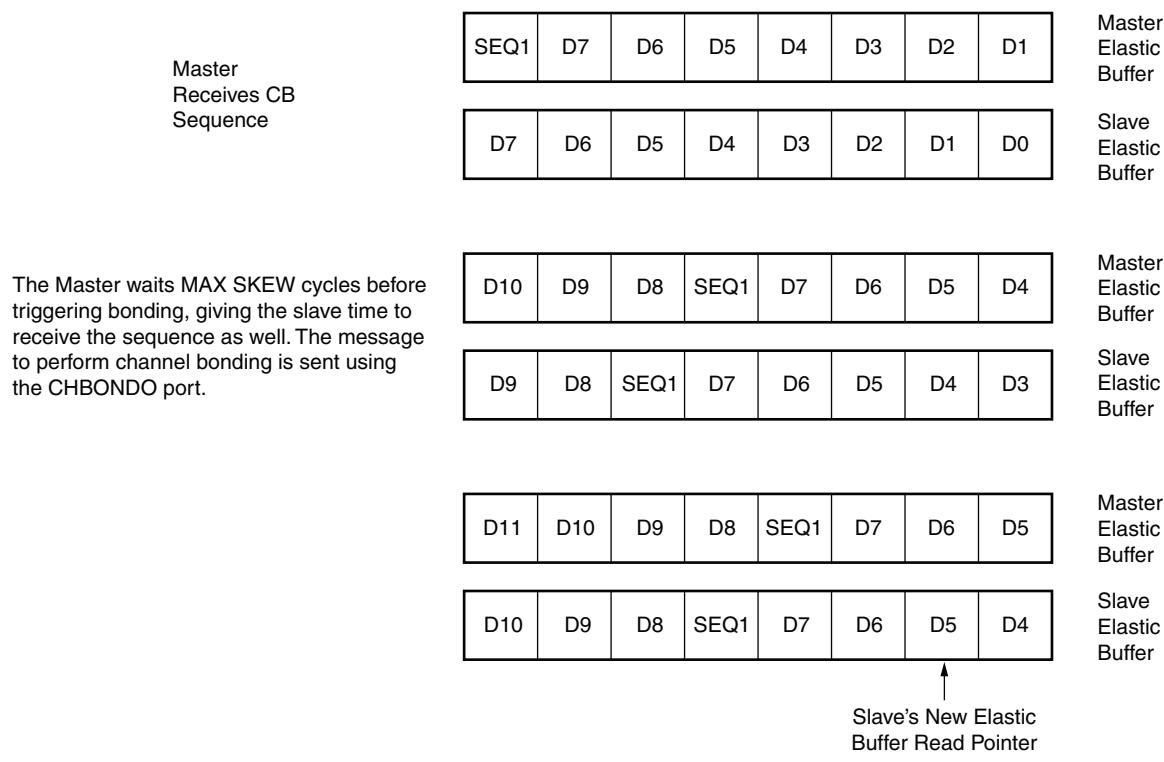


Figure 4-33: Channel Bonding Example (CHAN\_BOND\_\* MAX\_SKew = 2 for the Master

**CHAN\_BOND\_1\_MAX\_SKEW** and **CHAN\_BOND\_2\_MAX\_SKEW** are used to set the maximum skew allowed for channel bonding sequences 1 and 2, respectively. The maximum skew range is 1 to 14. The channel bond skew must be set no higher than the

minimum distance allowed between channel bonding sequences in the data stream. This minimum distance is determined by the protocol being used.

### Precedence between Channel Bonding and Clock Correction

The clock correction (see [RX Clock Correction, page 143](#)) and channel bonding circuits both perform operations on the pointers of the RX elastic buffer. Normally, the two circuits work together without conflict, except when clock correction events and channel bonding events occur simultaneously. In this case, one of the two circuits must take precedence. To make clock correction a higher priority than channel bonding, CLK\_COR\_PRECEDENCE must be set to TRUE. To make channel bonding a higher priority, CLK\_COR\_PRECEDENCE must be set to FALSE.

## FPGA RX Interface

### Functional Description

The FPGA receives RX data from the GTP receiver through the FPGA RX interface. Data is read from the RXDATA port on the positive edge of RXUSRCLK2. RXDATA can be configured to be one, two, and four bytes wide. The actual width of the port depends on the INTDATAWIDTH attribute of the GTP transceiver and whether or not the 8B/10B decoder is enabled. Port widths can be 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, and 40 bits.

The rate of the parallel clock (RXUSRCLK2) at the interface is determined by the RX line rate, the width of the RXDATA port, and whether or not 8B/10B decoding is enabled. RXUSRCLK must be provided for the internal PCS logic in the receiver. This section shows how to drive the parallel clocks and explains the constraints on those clocks for correct operation.

### Ports and Attributes

[Table 4-38](#) defines the FPGA RX Interface ports.

*Table 4-38: FPGA Interface RX Ports*

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
GTPCLKOUT0[1:0] GTPCLKOUT1[1:0]	Out	N/A	GTPCLKOUT(0/1) is the recommended signal port to bring clocks inside the GTPA1_DUAL tile to the FPGA logic.  Bit 0 of GTPCLKOUT(0/1) allows the user to output either TXOUTCLK(0/1) or REFCLKPLL(0/1). CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_(0/1) selects the clock to be output.  Bit 1 of GTPCLKOUT(0/1) outputs RXRECCLK(0/1).
INTDATAWIDTH0 INTDATAWIDTH1	In	Async	INTDATAWIDTH determines if the data width is 8 or 10 bits. 0: 8-bit width 1: 10-bit width  If both GTP transceivers share a PLL, INTDATAWIDTH0 must be equal to INTDATAWIDTH1.
REFCLKOUT0 REFCLKOUT1	Out	N/A	Reserved. GTPCLKOUT(0/1)[0] should be used instead by setting the CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_(0/1) attribute to REFCLKPLL(0/1).

Table 4-38: FPGA Interface RX Ports (Cont'd)

Port	Dir	Clock Domain	Description
RXDATA0[31:0] RXDATA1[31:0]	Out	RXUSRCLK2	This output is the receive data bus of the receive interface to the FPGA. The width of RXDATA(0/1) depends on the setting of RXDATAWIDTH(0/1).
RXDATAWIDTH0 RXDATAWIDTH1	In	RXUSRCLK2	This port selects the width of the RXDATA(0/1) receive data connection to the FPGA. 0: One-byte interface → RXDATA(0/1)[7:0] 1: Two-byte interface → RXDATA(0/1)[15:0] 2: Four-byte interface → RXDATA(0/1)[31:0] The clock domain depends on the selected clock [RXRECCLK(0/1), RXUSRCLK(0/1), and RXUSRCLK2(0/1)] for this interface.
RXRECCLK0 RXRECCLK1	Out	N/A	This port is the recovered clock from the CDR. It clocks the RX logic between the PMA and the RX elastic buffer. This clock can be used to drive RXUSRCLK synchronously with incoming data. When RXPOWERDOWN[1:0] is set to 11, which is P2 (the lowest power state), the RXRECCLK of this transceiver is indeterminate. RXRECCLK of this GTP transceiver is either a static 1 or a static 0.
RXRESET0 RXRESET1	In	Async	This port is the PCS RX system reset. It resets the RX elastic buffer, the 8B/10B decoder, comma detect, and other RX registers. RXRESET is a per channel subset of GTPRESET.
RXUSRCLK20 <sup>(1)</sup> RXUSRCLK21	In	N/A	This port synchronizes the FPGA logic with the RX interface. This clock must be positive-edge aligned to RXUSRCLK. The clock rate depends on $F_{RXUSRCLK}$ and RXDATAWIDTH: $\text{RXDATAWIDTH} = 0; F_{RXUSRCLK2} = F_{RXUSRCLK}$ $\text{RXDATAWIDTH} = 1; F_{RXUSRCLK2} = F_{RXUSRCLK}/2$ $\text{RXDATAWIDTH} = 2; F_{RXUSRCLK2} = F_{RXUSRCLK}/4$
RXUSRCLK0 <sup>(1)</sup> RXUSRCLK1	In	N/A	This port provides a clock for the internal RX PCS datapath. This clock must always be provided. The rate depends on INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) where: INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is Low; $F_{RXUSRCLK} = \text{Line Rate}/8$ INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is High; $F_{RXUSRCLK} = \text{Line Rate}/10$

**Notes:**

- Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for the frequency specification of RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2.

There are no FPGA RX interface attributes.

## Description

The FPGA RX interface allows parallel received data to be read from the GTP transceiver. For this interface to be used, the following must be done:

- The width of the RXDATA port must be configured
- RXUSRCLK2 and RXUSRCLK must be connected to clocks running at the correct rate

## Configuring the Width of the Interface

[Table 4-39](#) shows how to select the interface width for the RX datapath. 8B/10B decoding is discussed in more detail in [RX 8B/10B Decoder, page 130](#).

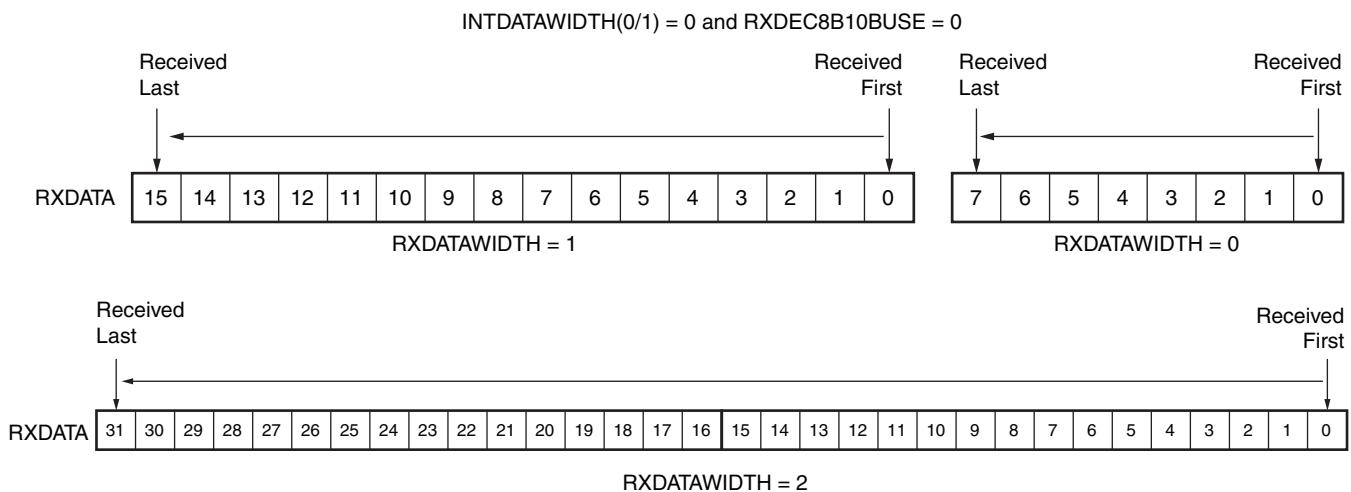
**Table 4-39: RX Datapath Width Configuration**

INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) <sup>(1)</sup>	RXDATAWIDTH <sup>(2)</sup>	RXDEC8B10BUSE	FPGA RX Interface Width (bits)
0	0	N/A	8
0	1	N/A	16
0	2	N/A	32
1	0	0	10
1	1	0	20
1	2	0	40
1	0	1	8
1	1	1	16
1	2	1	32

**Notes:**

1. The internal datapath is 8 bits wide when INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is Low and 10 bits when INTDATAWIDTH(0/1) is High.
2. The RXDATA interface is one byte wide when RXDATAWIDTH = 0, two bytes wide when RXDATAWIDTH = 1, and four bytes when RXDATAWIDTH = 2.

[Figure 4-34](#) shows how RXDATA is received serially when the internal datapath is 8 bits wide [INTDATAWIDTH is Low] and 8B/10B decoding is disabled.



**Figure 4-34: RX Interface with 8B/10B Bypassed (8-Bit Internal Datapath)**

[Figure 4-35](#) shows how RXDATA is received serially when the internal datapath is 10 bits wide [INTDATAWIDTH is High] and 8B/10B decoding is disabled. When RXDATA is 10 bits or 20 bits wide, the RXDISPERR and RXCHARISK ports are taken from the 8B/10B decoder interface and are used to present the extra bits.

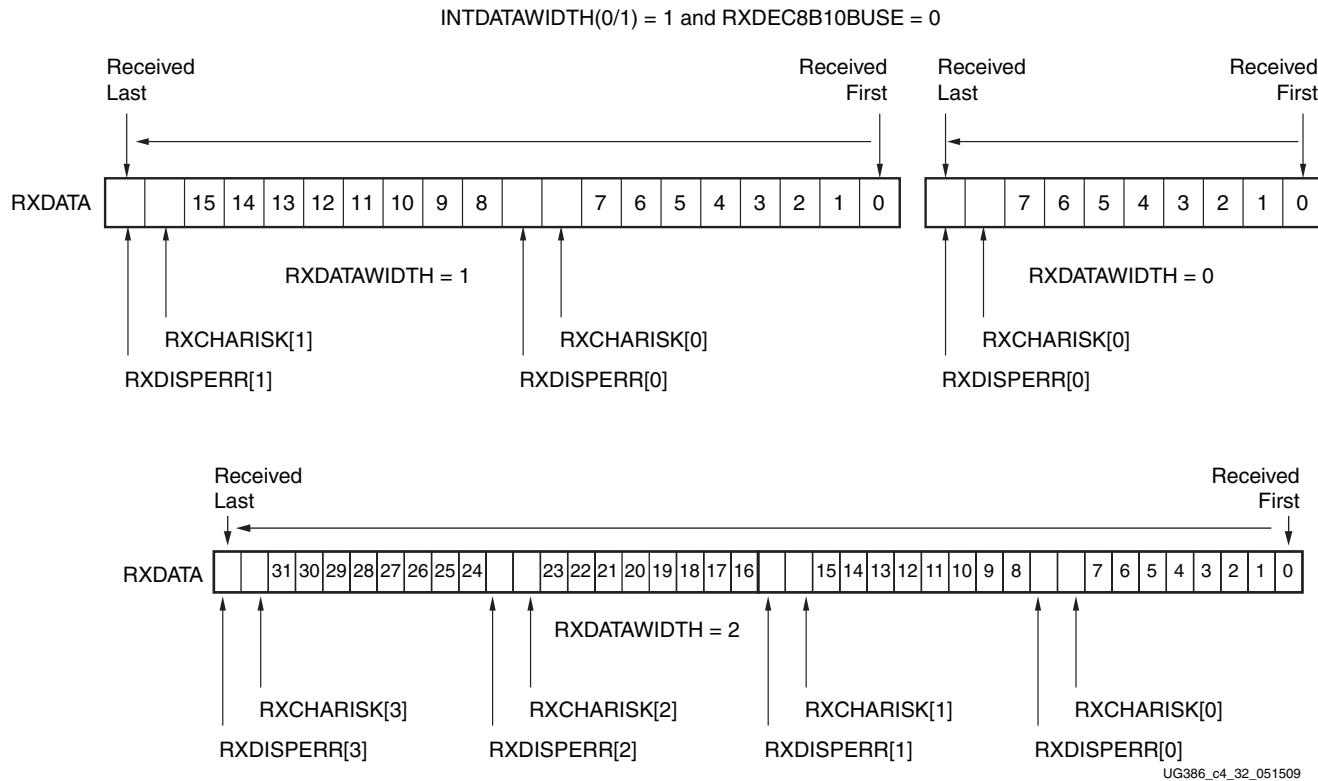


Figure 4-35: Interface with 8B/10B Bypassed (10-Bit Internal Datapath)

When 8B/10B decoding is used, the data interface is a multiple of 8 bits like in [Figure 4-34](#), but the data is decoded before it is presented at the RXDATA port. Refer to [RX 8B/10B Decoder, page 130](#) for more details about bit ordering when using 8B/10B decoding.

### Connecting RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2

The FPGA RX interface includes two parallel clocks: RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2. RXUSRCLK is the internal clock for the PCS logic in the GTP receiver. The required rate for RXUSRCLK depends on the internal datapath width of the GTPA1\_DUAL tile [INTDATAWIDTH] and the RX line rate of the GTP receiver (see [RX Clock Divider Control, page 115](#) to see how RX line rate is determined). [Equation 4-1](#) shows how to calculate the required rate for RXUSRCLK.

$$\text{RXUSRCLK Rate} = \frac{\text{Line Rate}}{\text{Internal Datapath Width}} \quad \text{Equation 4-1}$$

RXUSRCLK2 is the main synchronization clock for all signals into the RX side of the GTP transceiver. Most signals into the RX side of the GTP receiver are sampled on the positive edge of RXUSRCLK2. RXUSRCLK2 and RXUSRCLK have a fixed-rate relationship based on the RXDATAWIDTH setting. [Equation 4-2](#) through [Equation 4-4](#) show how to calculate the required rate for RXUSRCLK2 based on RXUSRCLK for RXDATAWIDTH = {0, 1, 2}.

$$\text{RXDATAWIDTH} = 0: F_{\text{RXUSRCLK2}} = F_{\text{RXUSRCLK}} \quad \text{Equation 4-2}$$

$$\text{RXDATAWIDTH} = 1: F_{\text{RXUSRCLK2}} = F_{\text{RXUSRCLK}}/2 \quad \text{Equation 4-3}$$

$$\text{RXDATAWIDTH} = 2: F_{\text{RXUSRCLK2}} = F_{\text{RXUSRCLK}}/4 \quad \text{Equation 4-4}$$

Some rules about the relationships between clocks must be observed for RXUSRCLK, RXUSRCLK2, and CLKIN:

- RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2 must be positive-edge aligned, with as little skew as possible between them. Use low-skew clock resources (BUFGs) to drive RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2. When the two are the same frequency, the same clock resource drives both. When the two are different frequencies, RXUSRCLK is divided to get RXUSRCLK2. The designer must ensure that the two are positive-edge aligned.
- If the channel is configured so that the same oscillator drives the reference clock for the transmitter and the receiver, GTPCLKOUT[0] can be used to drive RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2 the same way that they are used to drive TXUSRCLK and TXUSRCLK2. (The user can set the CLK\_OUT\_GTP\_SEL attribute to either TXOUTCLK or REFCLKPLL.) When clock correction is turned off, RX phase alignment must be used to align the serial clock and the parallel clocks. See [RX Elastic Buffer Bypass, page 133](#) for details about enabling phase alignment.
- If separate oscillators are driving the reference clocks for the transmitter and receiver on the channel and clock correction is not used, RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2 must be driven by GTPCLKOUT[1] (RXREFCLK), and the phase-alignment circuit must be used.
- If clock correction is used, RXUSRCLK and RXUSRCLK2 can be sourced by GTPCLKOUT[1] (RXREFCLK), GTPCLKOUT[0] (CLK\_OUT\_GTP\_SEL attribute = "REFCLKPLL" or "TXOUTCLK").
- The GTPCLKOUT ports are connected to specific BUFI02 primitives to access the DCM/PLL/BUFG clock resources. This can affect global clock pins located in bank 0 or bank 2. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Clocking Resources User Guide* for more information.



# Board Design Guidelines

---

## Overview

This chapter discusses how to implement a design using the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceiver on a printed circuit board. GTP transceivers are analog circuits that require special consideration and attention when implemented on a printed circuit board. Besides an understanding of the functionality of the device pins, a design that performs optimally requires attention to issues such as device interfacing, transmission line impedance and routing, power supply design filtering and distribution, component selection, PCB layout, and stackup design.

## Pin Description and Design Guidelines

### GTPA1\_DUAL Pin Descriptions

[Table 5-1](#) defines the pins for the GTPA1\_DUAL tile.

**Table 5-1: GTPA1\_DUAL Tile Pin Descriptions**

Pins	Dir	Description
MGTAVCC	In (Pad)	MGTAVCC is the analog supply for the internal analog and digital circuits of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. Nominal voltage = 1.2 VDC.
MGTAVCCPLL0	In (Pad)	MGTAVCCPLL0 powers PLL0 in the GTPA1_DUAL tile. It also supplies power to the clock routing circuitry for the transmitter and receiver in Lane 0 of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. Therefore, even if PLL0 is not used in an application, MGTAVCCPLL0 must be powered if the transmitter and/or receiver for Lane 0 is used. Nominal voltage = 1.2 VDC.
MGTAVCCPLL1	In (Pad)	MGTAVCCPLL1 powers PLL1 in the GTPA1_DUAL tile. It also supplies power to the clock routing circuitry for the transmitter and receiver in Lane 1 of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. Therefore, even if PLL1 is not used in an application, MGTAVCCPLL1 must be powered if the transmitter and/or receiver for Lane 1 is used. Nominal voltage = 1.2 VDC.
MGTAVTRCAL	In (Pad)	Bias current supply for the termination resistor calibration circuit. This pin should be connected to the MGTAVTTX supply and to a pin on the 50Ω precision external resistor. The other pin of the resistor is connected to the MGTRREF pin. The trace from the MGTAVTRCAL pin to the resistor should have the same length and geometry as the trace that connects the other pin of the resistor to the MGTRREF pin.
MGTAVTRX	In (Pad)	MGTAVTRX is the analog supply for the receiver termination circuits of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. Nominal voltage = 1.2 VDC.

Table 5-1: GTPA1\_DUAL Tile Pin Descriptions (Cont'd)

Pins	Dir	Description
MGTAVTTX	In (Pad)	MGTAVTTX is the analog supply for the transmitter termination circuits of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. Nominal voltage = 1.2 VDC.
MGTREFCLK0P MGTREFCLK0N	In (Pad)	Differential clock input pin pair for the reference clock of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. If the reference clock input is not used, these inputs should be connected to ground.
MGTREFCLK1P MGTREFCLK1N	In (Pad)	Differential clock input pin pair for the reference clock of the GTPA1_DUAL tile. If the reference clock input is not used, these inputs should be connected to ground.
MGTRREF	In (Pad)	Calibration resistor input pin for the termination resistor calibration circuit. One pin of a 50Ω precision resistor should be connected to this pin through a minimal length trace. The trace from the resistor pin to the MGTRREF pin should have the same length and geometry as the trace that runs from the other pin of the resistor to the MGTAVTTRCAL pin.
MGTRXP0/MGTRXN0 MGTRXP1/MGTRXN1	In (Pad)	RXP and RXN are the differential input pairs for each of the receivers in the GTPA1_DUAL tile. If the receiver is not used, these inputs should be tied to ground.
MGTTXP0/MGTTXN0 MGTTXP1/MGTTXN1	Out (Pad)	TXP and TXN are the differential output pairs for each of the transmitters in the GTPA1_DUAL tile. If the transmitter is not used, these inputs should be left floating.

## Power Supply Connections to the GTP Transceiver

### GTP Transceiver Physical Organization

Spartan®-6 FPGA GTP transceivers are physically organized into Banks, DUALs, and Lanes. A GTP Lane consists of a receiver and a transmitter, a GTP DUAL has two GTP Lanes, and a GTP Bank has two GTP DUALs.

#### GTP Lane

A GTP Lane consists of a transmitter, a receiver and a PLL. Each GTP Lane has a differential receiver input pin pair, differential reference clock input pin pair, and a differential transmitter output pin pair. In addition, the GTP Lane has a power supply pin for the PLL, MGTAVCCPLL.

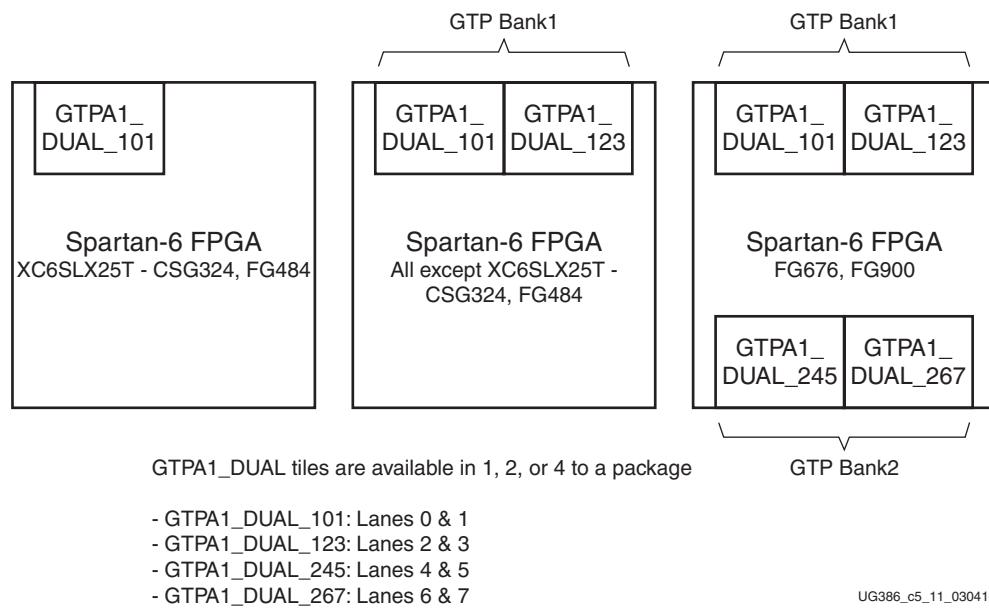
#### GTP DUAL

The GTP DUAL consists of two lanes. Other than the MGTAVCCPLL power supply input, all of the power supply connections for the GTP DUAL are common to both lanes. These power supply pins are MGTAVCC, MGTAVTTX, and MGTAVTTRX. An MGTAVCCPLL0 power supply pin and an MGTAVCCPLL1 power supply pin are used to provide power to PLL0 and PLL1, respectively.

#### GTP Bank

The GTP Bank contains two GTP DUALs and a single termination resistor calibration circuit. There is also circuitry that allows the GTP DUALs to share reference clock sources and timing information for channel bonding.

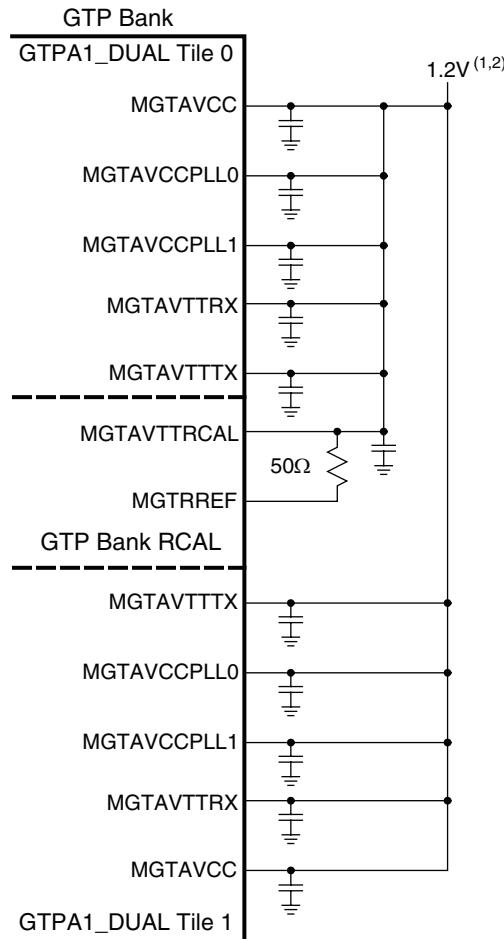
The termination resistor calibration circuit provides calibration information to the termination circuit in all of the receivers and transmitters in the two GTP DUALs in the GTP Bank. The termination calibration circuit is powered by the MGTAVTTX of GTPA1\_DUAL Tile 0 in the GTP Bank. [Figure 5-1](#) illustrates the location and numbering scheme of GTPA1\_DUALs for different packages.



*Figure 5-1: Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Package Orientation*

## Power Supply Connections

[Figure 5-2](#) shows the power supply connections for a GTP Bank.

**Notes:**

1. Nominal values. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for values and operating conditions.
2. Devices with only one GTPA1\_DUAL tile will not have the second GTPA1\_DUAL tile in the bank.

UG386\_c5\_01\_100709

**Figure 5-2: Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Power Supply Connections**

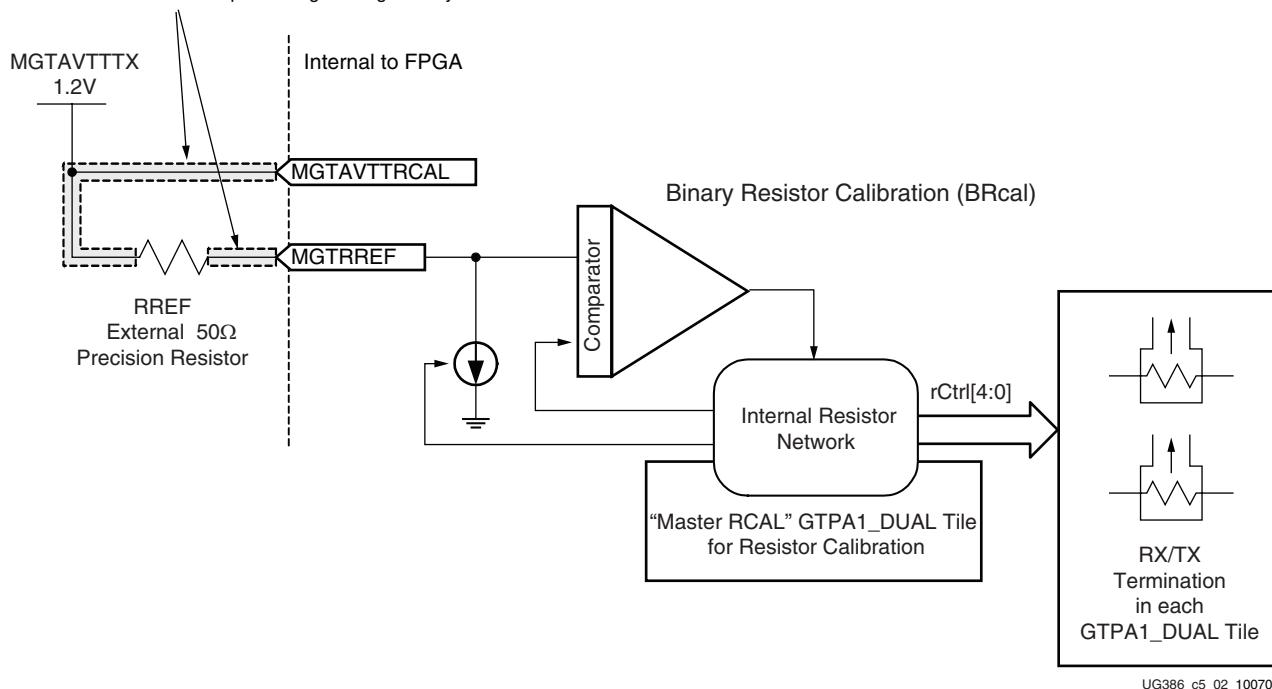
The decoupling capacitors shown in Figure 5-2 are only representative. For actual values and quantities of these capacitors, refer to Table 5-4.

## Termination Resistor Calibration Circuit

The calculated calibration value of the resistor calibration, RCAL, circuit is shared between all of the GTPA1\_DUAL primitives of a GTP Bank. (see Figure 5-3). The MGTAVTTRCAL and MGTRREF pins are used to connect the bias circuit power and the external calibration resistor to the RCAL circuit. The RCAL circuit performs the resistor calibration only during configuration of the FPGA. All analog supply voltages must be present and within the proper tolerance as specified in the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet*.

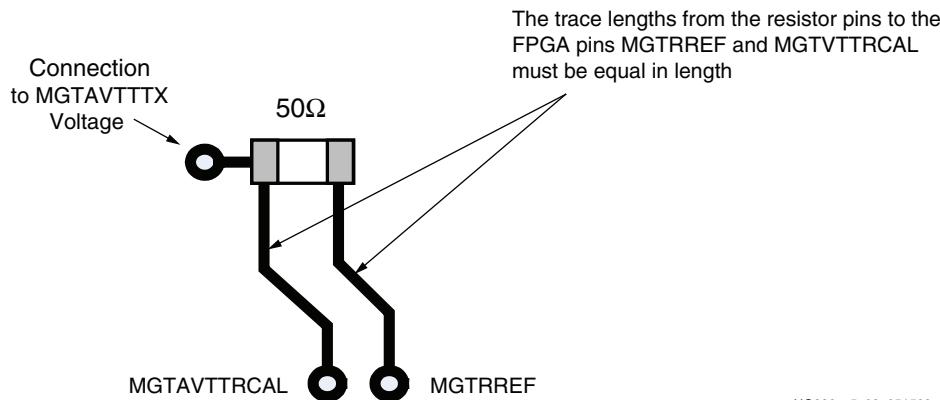
An RCAL circuit is associated with each GTP Bank. The RCAL circuit performs the termination resistor calibration during configuration of the FPGA and then distributes the calibrated values to all GTPA1\_DUAL tiles in the bank.

The trace length from the resistor pins to the FPGA pins MGTRREF and MGTVTTRCAL must be equal in length and geometry



UG386\_c5\_02\_100709

Figure 5-3: Termination Resistor Calibration Circuit



UG386\_c5\_03\_051509

Figure 5-4: PCB Layout for the RREF Resistor

## Managing Used and Unused GTP Transceivers

### Connecting to a Fully Utilized GTP Bank

#### Power Supply Connections

Connect power supply voltages as shown in [Figure 5-2](#). The voltage for each power supply pin is shown in the figure. A single power supply source can be used for all of the power supply connections to the GTP Bank.

A power plane on the printed circuit board is an effective and recommended means to distribute power to the GTP Bank power pins.

## RCAL Circuit Connections

The termination resistor calibration circuit must be connected to the MGTAVCCRCAL and MGTRREF pins as shown in [Figure 5-2](#) and discussed in [Termination Resistor Calibration Circuit, page 164](#).

## Connection to Used/Unused GTP DUALs in the Same GTP Bank

### Power Supply Connections

If only one of the GTP DUALs in a GTP Bank will be used in an application, the unused GTP DUALs can be unpowered. The power supply pins for the unpowered GTP DUAL must be connected to ground.

If only one of the GTP DUALs in a GTP Bank will be used and the second GTP DUAL is unpowered, the powered GTP DUAL must be GTPA1\_DUAL Tile 0 and the unpowered GTP DUAL must be GTPA1\_DUAL Tile 1. The reason for this requirement is that power for the termination resistor calibration circuit is from the MGTAVTTX power pin on GTPA1\_DUAL Tile 0. [Table 5-2](#) shows this relationship between Bank and GTP\_DUAL addressing if only one GTP\_DUAL in a bank is needed for an application.

*Table 5-2: Using Only One GTP Dual in a GTP Bank*

GTP Bank	GTP Dual Tile 0	GTP Dual Tile 1
	Used	Not Used
1	101	123
2	245	267

## RCAL Circuit Connections

The termination resistor calibration circuit must be connected to the MGTAVCCRCAL and MGTRREF pins as shown in [Figure 5-2](#) and discussed in [Termination Resistor Calibration Circuit, page 164](#).

### Unused GTP Bank

If none of the GTP\_DUALs in a bank are used in the application, the GTP\_DUAL device pins should be connected as shown in [Table 5-3](#).

*Table 5-3: Unused GTP DUAL 1 Connections*

GTP_DUAL 1 Pin or Pin Pair of the Unused Dual	Connection
MGTAVCC	GND
MGTAVTTX	GND
MGTAVTRX	GND
MGTAVCCPLL0/MGTAVCCPLL1	GND
MGTREFCLK0P/MGTREFCLK0N	GND or Float
MGTREFCLK1P/MGTREFCLK1N	GND or Float
MGTRXP0/MGTRXN0	GND
MGTRXP1/MGTRXN1	

Table 5-3: Unused GTP DUAL 1 Connections (Cont'd)

GTP_DUAL 1 Pin or Pin Pair of the Unused Dual	Connection
MGTTXP0/MGTTXN0	Float
MGTTXP1/MGTTXN1	
MGTAVTTRCAL <sup>(1)</sup>	GND
MGTRREF <sup>(1)</sup>	GND

**Notes:**

1. This is the only scenario in which the MGTAVTTRCAL and MGTRREF pins can be connected to ground. In all other scenarios, these pins must be connected for normal operation.

## Reference Clock

### Overview

This section focuses on the selection of the reference clock source or oscillator. An oscillator is characterized by:

- Frequency range
- Output voltage swing
- Jitter (deterministic, random, peak-to-peak)
- Rise and fall times
- Supply voltage and current
- Noise specification
- Duty cycle and duty-cycle tolerance
- Frequency stability

These characteristics are selection criteria when choosing an oscillator for a GTP transceiver design. [Figure 5-5](#) illustrates the convention for the single-ended clock input voltage swing, peak-to-peak as used in the GTP transceiver portion of the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet*.

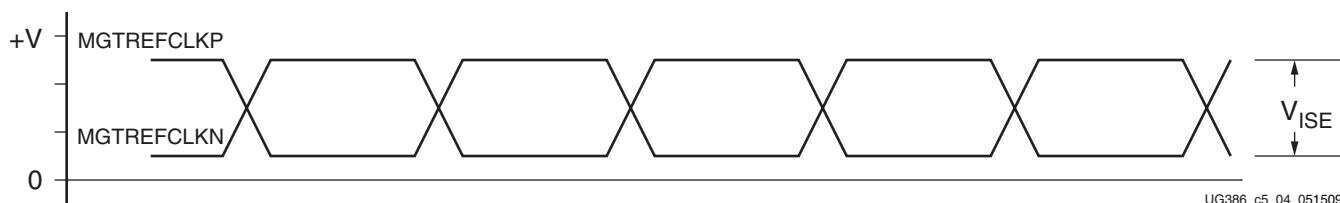
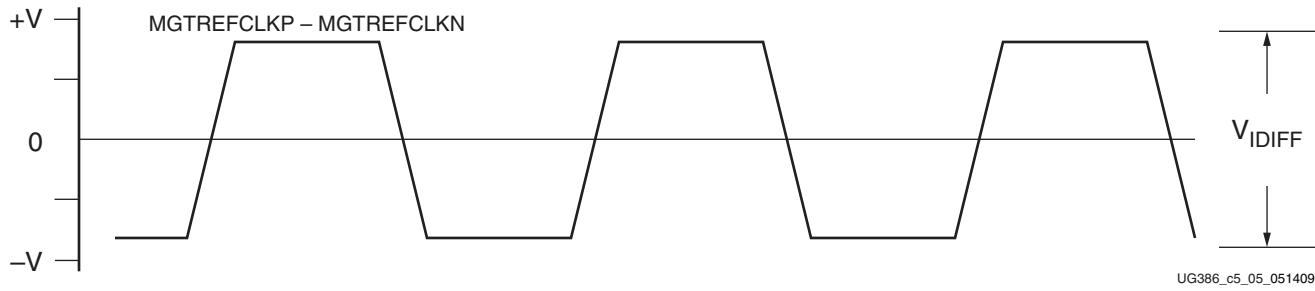


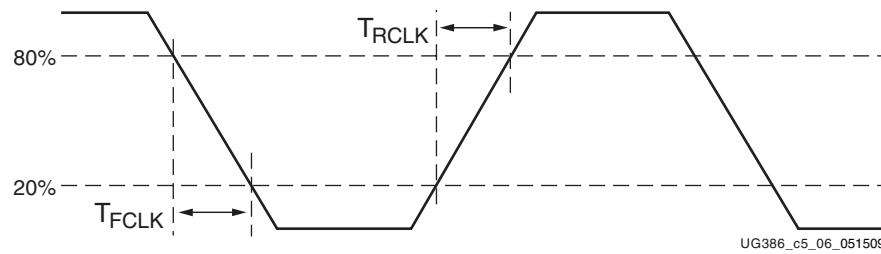
Figure 5-5: Single-Ended Clock Input Voltage Swing, Peak-to-Peak

[Figure 5-6](#) illustrates the differential clock input voltage swing, peak-to-peak, which is defined as MGTREFCLKP – MGTREFCLKN.



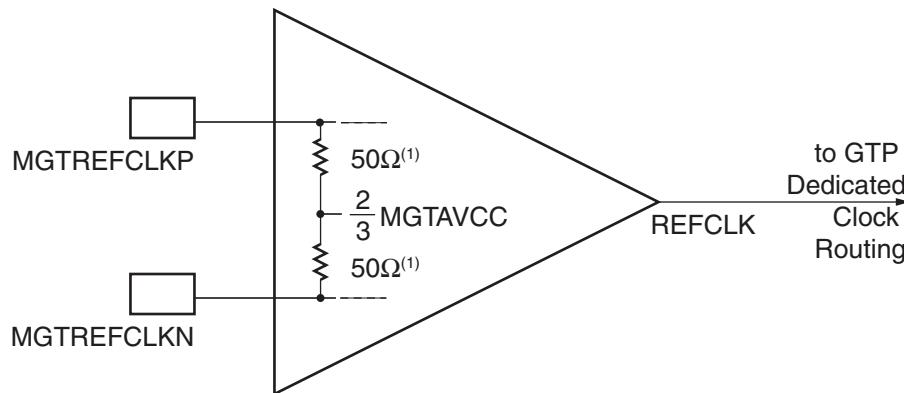
**Figure 5-6: Differential Clock Input Voltage Swing, Peak-to-Peak**

Figure 5-7 shows the rise and fall time convention of the reference clock.



**Figure 5-7: Rise and Fall Times**

Figure 5-8 illustrates the internal details of the IBUFDS. The dedicated differential reference clock input pair MGTREFCLKP/MGTREFCLKN is internally terminated with  $100\Omega$  differential impedance. The common mode voltage of this differential reference clock input pair is  $2/3$  MGTAVCC, or nominal 0.8V. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for exact specifications.



Notes:

1. Nominal values. Refer to the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* for exact specifications.

UG386\_c5\_07\_051509

**Figure 5-8: MGTREFCLK Input Details**

## GTP Reference Clock Checklist

The following criteria must be met when choosing an oscillator for a design with GTP transceivers:

- Provide AC coupling between the oscillator output pins and the dedicated GTPA1\_DUAL clock input pins.
- Ensure that the differential voltage swing of the reference clock is the range as specified in the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet* (the nominal range is 200 mV – 2000 mV, and the nominal typical value is 1200 mV).
- Meet or exceed the reference clock characteristics as specified in the *Spartan-6 FPGA Data Sheet*.
- Meet or exceed the reference clock characteristics as specified in the standard for which the GTP transceiver provides physical layer support.
- Fulfill the oscillator vendor's requirement regarding power supply, board layout, and noise specification.
- Provide a dedicated point-to-point connection between the oscillator and GTPA1\_DUAL clock input pins.
- Keep impedance discontinuities on the differential transmission lines to a minimum (impedance discontinuities generate jitter).
- Instantiate any GTPA1\_DUAL tile that sources a reference clock.

## Interface

### LVDS

Figure 5-9 shows how an LVDS oscillator is connected to the GTP reference clock input.

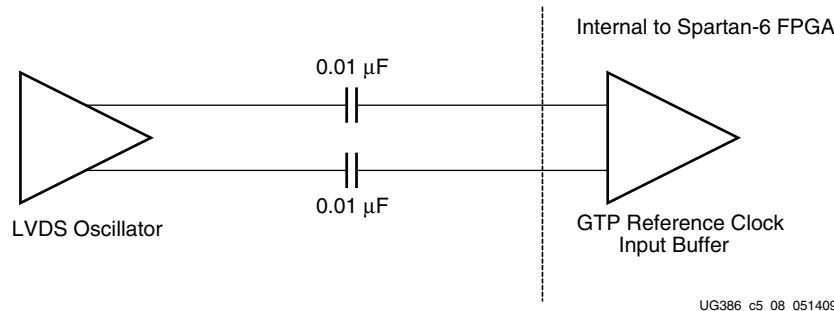


Figure 5-9: Interfacing LVDS Oscillator to GTP Reference Clock Input

### LVPECL

Figure 5-10 shows how an LVPECL oscillator is connected to the GTP reference clock input.

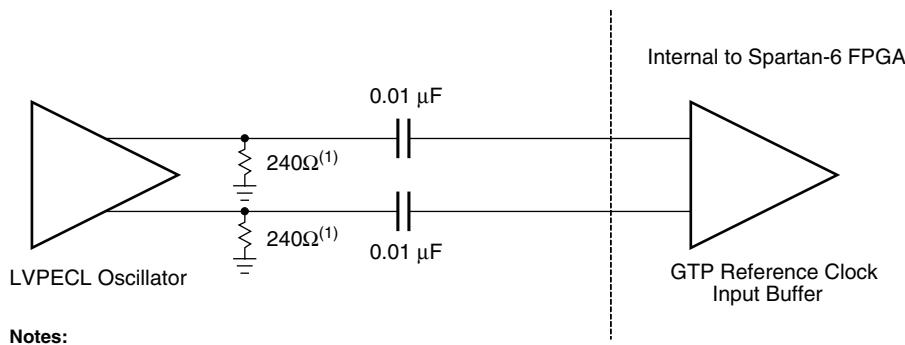


Figure 5-10: Interfacing LVPECL Oscillator to GTP Reference Clock Input

### AC Coupled

AC coupling of the oscillator reference clock output to the GTPA1\_DUAL reference clock inputs serves multiple purposes:

- Blocking a DC current between the oscillator and the GTPA1\_DUAL dedicated clock input pins (which reduces the power consumption of both parts as well)
- Common mode voltage independence
- The AC coupling capacitor forms a high-pass filter with the on-chip termination that attenuates a wander of the reference clock

To minimize noise and power consumption, external AC coupling capacitors between the sourcing oscillator and the GTPA1\_DUAL dedicated clock reference clock input pins are required.

## Clock Distribution

### Sourcing More Than One Differential Clock Input Pair from One Oscillator

If a clock needs to be shared between GTPA1\_DUAL primitives on opposite sides of a Spartan-6 device, more than one differential clock input pair is required. Either an oscillator with multiple outputs or a single output oscillator and a multi-output clock buffer is required.

The connection between the dedicated clock input pin pair of a GTPA1\_DUAL primitive and the outputs of the oscillator or buffer *must* be a point-to-point connection. Bifurcated transmission lines, T-stubs, branches, and daisy chaining are not permitted.

### Unused Reference Clock Inputs

It is recommended to connect the unused differential input pin clock pair to ground or leave both MGTREFCLKP and MGTREFCLKN floating.

## Power Supply and Filtering

### Overview

The GTPA1\_DUAL tile in the Spartan-6 FPGA requires a single analog power supply at a nominal voltage level of 1.2 VDC. Noise on the GTP analog power supply can cause degradation in the performance of the GTP transceiver. The most likely form of degradation is an increase in jitter at the output of the GTP transmitter and reduced jitter tolerance in the receiver. Sources of power supply noise are:

- Power supply regulator noise
- Power distribution network
- Coupling from other circuits

Each of these noise sources must be considered in the design and implementation of the GTP analog power supply. The total peak-to-peak noise as measured at the input pin of the FPGA should not exceed 10 mVpp.

### Power Supply Regulators

Normally, the GTP analog voltage supplies have local power supply regulators that provide a final stage of voltage regulation. These regulators are placed as close as possible to the GTP power supply pins. Minimizing the distance between the analog voltage regulators and the GTP power supply pins reduces the opportunity for noise coupling into the supply after the regulator. It also reduces noise generated by current transients caused by load dynamics.

### Linear vs. Switching Regulators

The type of power supply regulator can have a significant impact on the complexity, cost, and performance of the power supply circuit. A power supply regulator must provide adequate power to the GTP transceiver with a minimum amount of noise while meeting the overall system thermal and efficiency requirements. Two major types of power supply voltage regulators are available for regulating the GTP analog voltage rails, linear regulators, and switching regulators. Both types of regulators have advantages and

disadvantages. The optimal choice of regulator type depends on system requirements such as:

- Physical size
- Thermal budget
- Power efficiency
- Cost

### Linear Regulator

A linear regulator is usually the simplest means to provide voltage regulation for the GTP analog supply rails. Inherently, a linear regulator does not inject significant noise into the regulated output voltage. Some linear regulators provide noise rejection at the output from noise present on the voltage input. Another advantage of the linear regulator is that it usually requires a minimal number of external components to realize a circuit on the printed circuit board.

There are potentially two major disadvantages to linear regulators: minimum dropout voltage and limited efficiency. Linear regulators require an input voltage that is higher than the output voltage. This minimum dropout voltage often is dependent on the load current. Even low dropout linear regulators require a minimum difference between the input voltage and the output voltage of the regulator. The system power supply design must consider the minimum dropout voltage requirements of the linear regulators.

The efficiency of a linear regulator is dependent on voltage difference between the input and output of the linear regulator. For instance, if the input voltage of the regulator is 2.5 VDC and the output voltage of the regulator is 1.2 VDC, the voltage difference is 1.3 VDC. Assuming that the current into the regulator is essentially equal to the current out of the regulator, the maximum efficiency of the regulator is 48%. This means that for every watt delivered to the load, the system must consume an additional watt for regulation. This power consumed by the regulator generates heat that must be dissipated by the system. Providing a means to dissipate the heat generated by the linear regulator can drive up the system cost. So, even though the linear regulator appears to have an advantage over the switching regulator from a simple component count and complexity cost perspective, if the overall system cost is considered, including power consumption and heat dissipation, the linear regulator can actually be at a disadvantage in high-current applications.

### Switching Regulator

A switching regulator can provide a very efficient means to deliver a well-regulated voltage for the GTP analog power supply. Unlike the linear regulator, the switching regulator does not depend on the voltage drop between the input voltage of the regulator and the output voltage to provide regulation. Therefore, the switching regulator can supply large amounts of current to the load while maintaining high power efficiency. It is not uncommon for a switching regulator to maintain efficiencies of 95% or greater. This efficiency is not severely impacted by the voltage drop between the input of the regulator and the output, and it is impacted by the load current to a much lesser degree than the linear regulator. Because of the efficiency of the switching regulator, the system does not need to supply as much power to the circuit, and it does not need to provide a means to dissipate power consumed by the regulator.

The disadvantages of the switching regulator are complexity of the circuit and noise generated by the regulator switching function. Switching regulator circuits are usually more complex than linear regulator circuits. This shortcoming in switching regulators has been addressed by several switching regulator component vendors. Normally, a switching power supply regulation circuit requires a switching transistor element, an inductor, and a

capacitor. Depending on the required efficiency and load requirements, a switching regulator circuit might require external switching transistors and inductors. Besides the component count, these switching regulators require very careful placement and routing on the printed circuit board to be effective.

Switching regulators generate significant noise and, therefore, usually require additional filtering before the voltage is delivered to the GTP analog power supply input of the Spartan-6 FPGA. As mentioned in [Overview, page 171](#), the amplitude of the noise should be limited to less than 10 mVpp. Therefore, the power supply filter should be designed to attenuate the noise from the switching regulator so that it meets this requirement.

## Power Supply Distribution Network

### Power Supply Decoupling Capacitors

For the analog power supplies of the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceiver, the decoupling capacitors lower the impedance between the power plane and ground. With minimal impedance to ground, the power plane can provide a means to locally attenuate noise. The advantage of this is isolation between the GTP transceivers and external circuits as well as between transceivers within the same package.

The primary purpose of decoupling capacitors in the GTP transceiver analog power supplies is to reduce the amplitude of noise from the power supply source and other circuits on the printed circuit board. The suggested filtering for the power supplies, MGTAVCC and MGTAVTTX, MGTAVTTRX and MGTAVCCPLL, is shown in [Table 5-4](#).

**Table 5-4: Recommended Minimum Decoupling for Spartan-6 FPGA GTPA1\_DUAL Tiles**

Capacitance ( $\mu$ F)	Type	Size	Number of Power Plane Decoupling Capacitors		Manufacturer	P/N
			For 1 GTPA1_DUAL	For 2 GTPA1_DUALs (1 Bank)		
0.22	Ceramic	402	6	8	AVX	04026D224KAT2A
					Kemet	C0402C224K9PAC
					Murata	GRM155R60J224KE01D
4.7	Ceramic	0603	1	2	AVX	06036D475KAT2A
					Kemet	C0603C475K9PAC
					Murata	GRM188R60J475KE19D

## Printed Circuit Board Design

Optimal performance of the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceivers requires careful consideration in the design of the printed circuit board. The areas of printed circuit board design that must be considered are the board stackup, component placement, and signal routing. The printed circuit board design includes these components:

- Power distribution network for 1.2 VDC MGT Analog Power Supply
- Data lines for the receiver and transmitter
- Reference clock connections between the source oscillator and the GTP reference clock input

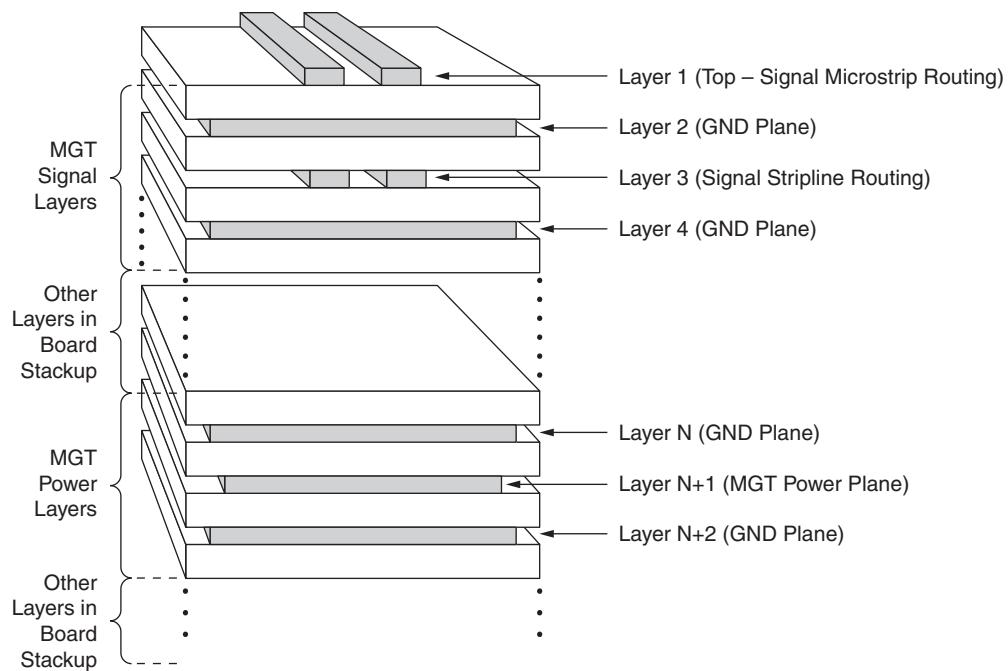
- Termination calibration resistor

The following sections discuss some of the issues involved in implementing these components on the printed circuit board.

## Board Stackup

For the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP transceivers, the board stackup layers can be grouped into power distribution layers and signal routing layers. The power distribution layer group is used to connect the power supply sources for MGTACC, MGTAVCCPLL, MGTAVTTX, and MGTAVTTRX to the power supply pins on the Spartan-6 FPGA. Circuit board traces for receiver and transmitter data, and the reference clock are provided in the signal routing layer group. These two layer groups can be considered separately within the stackup because it is the relative position of the layers within each group that is important.

[Figure 5-11](#) shows how the groups can be incorporated into an overall PCB stackup.



**Figure 5-11: Stackup for GTP Power and Signal Layers**

In this stackup, the GTP signal layers are at the top of the stackup. This group is composed of two signal routing layers and two plane layers. The planes provide a return current path for the transmission lines on the signal layers. Each of the signal routing layers is shielded from adjacent layers by a ground plane. Because of this shielding, the traces on each signal layer can be routed without having to consider the routing on an adjacent layer. This increases the routing channels on each signal layer giving the layout designer more options for achieving an optimal signal breakout.

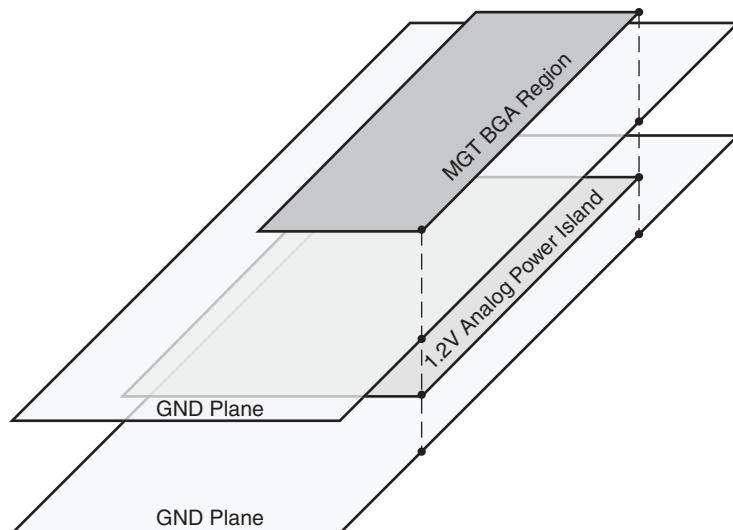
The GTP power layer group is treated as an autonomous group of layers that can be placed within the overall board stackup. This group of layers consists of a layer for the GTP power supply plane sandwiched between two ground layers. The ground layers provide shielding to the power plane from signals routed on layers above and below the power plane. Because of their low impedance, power planes are often prime candidates for providing return current paths for signals routed above or below them, even if the path is

not intended. The ground planes also provide a means to connect the ground pins in the MGT region of the Spartan-6 FPGA.

## MGT Power Connections

Connections between the GTP power pins and the power distribution network is critical to the overall performance of the transceiver. The interface between the PDN and FGPA must be low impedance and low noise. The maximum noise allowed on the MGT power supplies at the FPGA is 10 mVpp from 10 KHz to 80 MHz. The MGT power can be supplied by power islands.

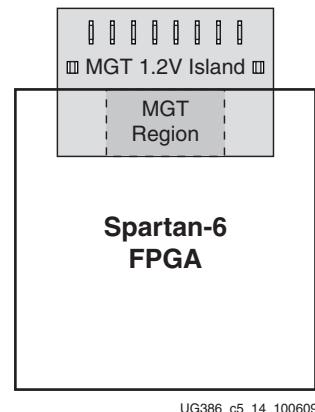
[Figure 5-12](#) shows the orientation of the power islands to the MGT region of the Spartan-6 FPGA package pinout. The power islands do not protrude into the SelectIO™ interface region of the FPGA.



UG386\_c5\_13\_100609

*Figure 5-12: GTP Power Supply Islands*

[Figure 5-13](#) gives another view to show how the power islands are oriented under the Spartan-6 FPGA MGT region and how to avoid exposure to the SelectIO interface region of the BGA pin field of the FPGA. [Figure 5-13](#) also shows how filter capacitors discussed in [Power Supply Decoupling Capacitors, page 173](#) can be oriented on the power planes to provide adequate noise filtering.



UG386\_c5\_14\_100609

**Figure 5-13: Orientation between MGT Power Islands and Spartan-6 FPGA**

### Crosstalk

A major contributor to degradation in the performance of an MGT is crosstalk. The mechanisms for crosstalk are aggressor signals coupling into signal traces, coupling into the MGT power supplies, or both. Coupling into the MGT power supplies is the most common and often the most damaging. Noise coupled into the power supply can corrupt the entire transceiver circuit rather than just a single lane, as in the case of coupling into signal traces. Also, the effect of noise coupled into the power supply is that the symptoms are often more difficult to interpret because the noise is convolved with the normal signals in the transceiver. The result is degradation in the performance of the transceiver that reveals itself, noise in the transmitter output, and reduced jitter tolerance in the receiver. These measures should be adopted to avoid performance degradation from crosstalk:

- The exposure of power planes to other circuits on the board should be monitored. These circuits include data lines for memory interfaces and processor buses.
- Adequate filtering should be provided to the MGT power supplies near the point of the load. The amount of filtering should be determined by the magnitude and frequency of the signal from potential noise sources. Noise on the MGT power supplies should be kept below 10 mVpp from 10 KHz to 80 MHz.
- Attention should be paid to the return current paths of signal traces in the vicinity of the MGT power distribution network. Besides broadband and edge coupling of traces on the same or adjacent layers, coupling from aggressor traces can occur if the aggressor signal is propagating from one layer to another with each layer having a different reference plane. As the signal propagates through the portion of the via that does not have a return current path, it generates return currents in the next lowest impedance structure on the board. That victim could be a signal or power via for the MGTs.

## SelectIO Usage Guidelines

Guidelines for using SelectIO signals are:

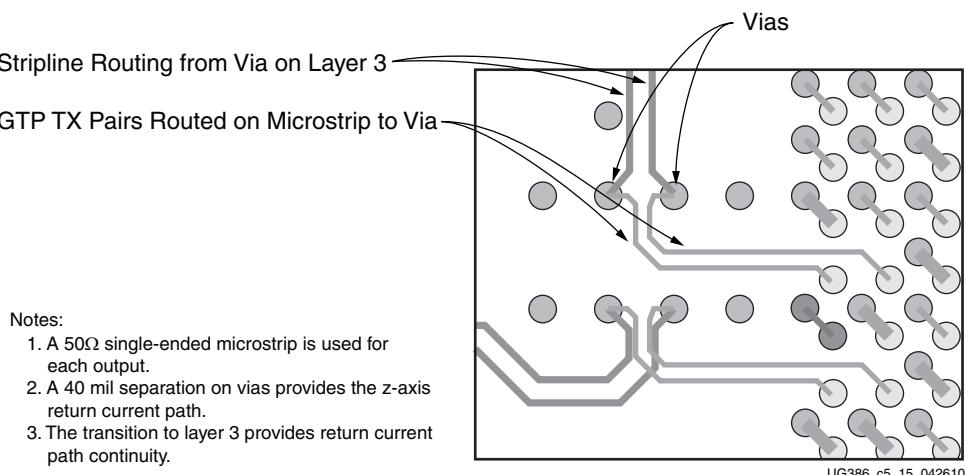
- Eliminate routing of GTP transceiver signals and SelectIO signals on adjacent layers. Be aware of the potential of broadside coupling if these signals are routed on adjacent layers.
- Maintain isolation of the return current paths for both the SelectIO signals and the GTP transceiver signals including both traces and vias.

- The power islands for the GTP transceivers are also a potential source for SelectIO induced noise. SelectIO signals should not be routed over the GTP transceiver power islands.

## Signal Launch Layout Recommendations

### Signal BGA Breakout

The receiver, transmitter, and reference clock signals must be routed from the BGA pin field to destinations on the printed circuit board. The signal routing layers provide the routing resources for this signal breakout. As shown in [Figure 5-14](#), the signals on the outer rows of BGA pins can be routed using a microstrip on the top layer. These signals are routed to vias where they are transitioned from the top microstrip layer to striplines on layer 3. One advantage of routing the signals from layer 1 to layer 3 is that the traces on both layers use the plane on layer 2 as the return current reference plane.



*Figure 5-14: TX Microstrip Breakout*

Signals on the inner rows of the BGA pins must be routed from the BGA pin pad on top of the board to a via. The signal pair is routed from each via by striplines on layer 5, as shown in [Figure 5-15](#). Spartan-6 FPGA packages are designed with grounds adjacent to all of the GTP signal pins. Having adjacent ground pins leads to adjacent BGA breakout vias. The adjacent ground vias provide a return current path for the signal via as the signal propagates from one layer to another in the stackup. If the two layers that are connected to the signal via have separate ground planes, the adjacent ground via provides a return current path in the z-axis and thereby reduces the inductance of the via.

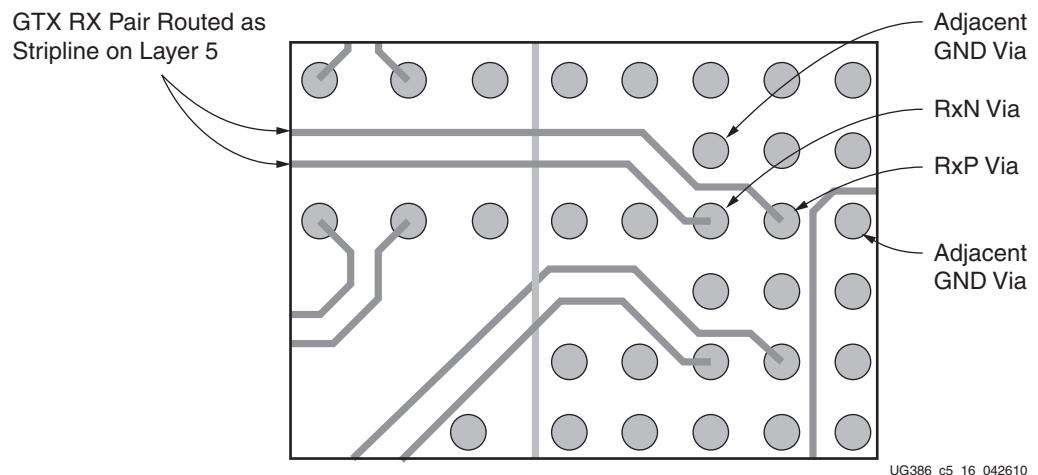


Figure 5-15: RX BGA Breakout to Stripline

## *8B/10B Valid Characters*

---

8B/10B encoding includes a set of Data characters and K characters. Eight-bit values are coded into 10-bit values, keeping the serial line DC balanced. K characters are special Data characters designated with a CHARISK. K characters are used for specific informative designations. [Table A-1](#) shows the valid Data characters. [Table A-2, page 187](#) shows the valid K characters.

**Table A-1: Valid Data Characters**

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D0.0	000 00000	100111 0100	011000 1011
D1.0	000 00001	011101 0100	100010 1011
D2.0	000 00010	101101 0100	010010 1011
D3.0	000 00011	110001 1011	110001 0100
D4.0	000 00100	110101 0100	001010 1011
D5.0	000 00101	101001 1011	101001 0100
D6.0	000 00110	011001 1011	011001 0100
D7.0	000 00111	111000 1011	000111 0100
D8.0	000 01000	111001 0100	000110 1011
D9.0	000 01001	100101 1011	100101 0100
D10.0	000 01010	010101 1011	010101 0100
D11.0	000 01011	110100 1011	110100 0100
D12.0	000 01100	001101 1011	001101 0100
D13.0	000 01101	101100 1011	101100 0100
D14.0	000 01110	011100 1011	011100 0100
D15.0	000 01111	010111 0100	101000 1011
D16.0	000 10000	011011 0100	100100 1011
D17.0	000 10001	100011 1011	100011 0100
D18.0	000 10010	010011 1011	010011 0100
D19.0	000 10011	110010 1011	110010 0100
D20.0	000 10100	001011 1011	001011 0100

Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.0	000 10101	101010 1011	101010 0100
D22.0	000 10110	011010 1011	011010 0100
D23.0	000 10111	111010 0100	000101 1011
D24.0	000 11000	110011 0100	001100 1011
D25.0	000 11001	100110 1011	100110 0100
D26.0	000 11010	010110 1011	010110 0100
D27.0	000 11011	110110 0100	001001 1011
D28.0	000 11100	001110 1011	001110 0100
D29.0	000 11101	101110 0100	010001 1011
D30.0	000 11110	011110 0100	100001 1011
D31.0	000 11111	101011 0100	010100 1011
D0.1	001 00000	100111 1001	011000 1001
D1.1	001 00001	011101 1001	100010 1001
D2.1	001 00010	101101 1001	010010 1001
D3.1	001 00011	110001 1001	110001 1001
D4.1	001 00100	110101 1001	001010 1001
D5.1	001 00101	101001 1001	101001 1001
D6.1	001 00110	011001 1001	011001 1001
D7.1	001 00111	111000 1001	000111 1001
D8.1	001 01000	111001 1001	000110 1001
D9.1	001 01001	100101 1001	100101 1001
D10.1	001 01010	010101 1001	010101 1001
D11.1	001 01011	110100 1001	110100 1001
D12.1	001 01100	001101 1001	001101 1001
D13.1	001 01101	101100 1001	101100 1001
D14.1	001 01110	011100 1001	011100 1001
D15.1	001 01111	010111 1001	101000 1001
D16.1	001 10000	011011 1001	100100 1001
D17.1	001 10001	100011 1001	100011 1001
D18.1	001 10010	010011 1001	010011 1001
D19.1	001 10011	110010 1001	110010 1001
D20.1	001 10100	001011 1001	001011 1001

**Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)**

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.1	001 10101	101010 1001	101010 1001
D22.1	001 10110	011010 1001	011010 1001
D23.1	001 10111	111010 1001	000101 1001
D24.1	001 11000	110011 1001	001100 1001
D25.1	001 11001	100110 1001	100110 1001
D26.1	001 11010	010110 1001	010110 1001
D27.1	001 11011	110110 1001	001001 1001
D28.1	001 11100	001110 1001	001110 1001
D29.1	001 11101	101110 1001	010001 1001
D30.1	001 11110	011110 1001	100001 1001
D31.1	001 11111	101011 1001	010100 1001
D0.2	010 00000	100111 0101	011000 0101
D1.2	010 00001	011101 0101	100010 0101
D2.2	010 00010	101101 0101	010010 0101
D3.2	010 00011	110001 0101	110001 0101
D4.2	010 00100	110101 0101	001010 0101
D5.2	010 00101	101001 0101	101001 0101
D6.2	010 00110	011001 0101	011001 0101
D7.2	010 00111	111000 0101	000111 0101
D8.2	010 01000	111001 0101	000110 0101
D9.2	010 01001	100101 0101	100101 0101
D10.2	010 01010	010101 0101	010101 0101
D11.2	010 01011	110100 0101	110100 0101
D12.2	010 01100	001101 0101	001101 0101
D13.2	010 01101	101100 0101	101100 0101
D14.2	010 01110	011100 0101	011100 0101
D15.2	010 01111	010111 0101	101000 0101
D16.2	010 10000	011011 0101	100100 0101
D17.2	010 10001	100011 0101	100011 0101
D18.2	010 10010	010011 0101	010011 0101
D19.2	010 10011	110010 0101	110010 0101
D20.2	010 10100	001011 0101	001011 0101

Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.2	010 10101	101010 0101	101010 0101
D22.2	010 10110	011010 0101	011010 0101
D23.2	010 10111	111010 0101	000101 0101
D24.2	010 11000	110011 0101	001100 0101
D25.2	010 11001	100110 0101	100110 0101
D26.2	010 11010	010110 0101	010110 0101
D27.2	010 11011	110110 0101	001001 0101
D28.2	010 11100	001110 0101	001110 0101
D29.2	010 11101	101110 0101	010001 0101
D30.2	010 11110	011110 0101	100001 0101
D31.2	010 11111	101011 0101	010100 0101
D0.3	011 00000	100111 0011	011000 1100
D1.3	011 00001	011101 0011	100010 1100
D2.3	011 00010	101101 0011	010010 1100
D3.3	011 00011	110001 1100	110001 0011
D4.3	011 00100	110101 0011	001010 1100
D5.3	011 00101	101001 1100	101001 0011
D6.3	011 00110	011001 1100	011001 0011
D7.3	011 00111	111000 1100	000111 0011
D8.3	011 01000	111001 0011	000110 1100
D9.3	011 01001	100101 1100	100101 0011
D10.3	011 01010	010101 1100	010101 0011
D11.3	011 01011	110100 1100	110100 0011
D12.3	011 01100	001101 1100	001101 0011
D13.3	011 01101	101100 1100	101100 0011
D14.3	011 01110	011100 1100	011100 0011
D15.3	011 01111	010111 0011	101000 1100
D16.3	011 10000	011011 0011	100100 1100
D17.3	011 10001	100011 1100	100011 0011
D18.3	011 10010	010011 1100	010011 0011
D19.3	011 10011	110010 1100	110010 0011
D20.3	011 10100	001011 1100	001011 0011

**Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)**

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.3	011 10101	101010 1100	101010 0011
D22.3	011 10110	011010 1100	011010 0011
D23.3	011 10111	111010 0011	000101 1100
D24.3	011 11000	110011 0011	001100 1100
D25.3	011 11001	100110 1100	100110 0011
D26.3	011 11010	010110 1100	010110 0011
D27.3	011 11011	110110 0011	001001 1100
D28.3	011 11100	001110 1100	001110 0011
D29.3	011 11101	101110 0011	010001 1100
D30.3	011 11110	011110 0011	100001 1100
D31.3	011 11111	101011 0011	010100 1100
D0.4	100 00000	100111 0010	011000 1101
D1.4	100 00001	011101 0010	100010 1101
D2.4	100 00010	101101 0010	010010 1101
D3.4	100 00011	110001 1101	110001 0010
D4.4	100 00100	110101 0010	001010 1101
D5.4	100 00101	101001 1101	101001 0010
D6.4	100 00110	011001 1101	011001 0010
D7.4	100 00111	111000 1101	000111 0010
D8.4	100 01000	111001 0010	000110 1101
D9.4	100 01001	100101 1101	100101 0010
D10.4	100 01010	010101 1101	010101 0010
D11.4	100 01011	110100 1101	110100 0010
D12.4	100 01100	001101 1101	001101 0010
D13.4	100 01101	101100 1101	101100 0010
D14.4	100 01110	011100 1101	011100 0010
D15.4	100 01111	010111 0010	101000 1101
D16.4	100 10000	011011 0010	100100 1101
D17.4	100 10001	100011 1101	100011 0010
D18.4	100 10010	010011 1101	010011 0010
D19.4	100 10011	110010 1101	110010 0010
D20.4	100 10100	001011 1101	001011 0010

Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.4	100 10101	101010 1101	101010 0010
D22.4	100 10110	011010 1101	011010 0010
D23.4	100 10111	111010 0010	000101 1101
D24.4	100 11000	110011 0010	001100 1101
D25.4	100 11001	100110 1101	100110 0010
D26.4	100 11010	010110 1101	010110 0010
D27.4	100 11011	110110 0010	001001 1101
D28.4	100 11100	001110 1101	001110 0010
D29.4	100 11101	101110 0010	010001 1101
D30.4	100 11110	011110 0010	100001 1101
D31.4	100 11111	101011 0010	010100 1101
D0.5	101 00000	100111 1010	011000 1010
D1.5	101 00001	011101 1010	100010 1010
D2.5	101 00010	101101 1010	010010 1010
D3.5	101 00011	110001 1010	110001 1010
D4.5	101 00100	110101 1010	001010 1010
D5.5	101 00101	101001 1010	101001 1010
D6.5	101 00110	011001 1010	011001 1010
D7.5	101 00111	111000 1010	000111 1010
D8.5	101 01000	111001 1010	000110 1010
D9.5	101 01001	100101 1010	100101 1010
D10.5	101 01010	010101 1010	010101 1010
D11.5	101 01011	110100 1010	110100 1010
D12.5	101 01100	001101 1010	001101 1010
D13.5	101 01101	101100 1010	101100 1010
D14.5	101 01110	011100 1010	011100 1010
D15.5	101 01111	010111 1010	101000 1010
D16.5	101 10000	011011 1010	100100 1010
D17.5	101 10001	100011 1010	100011 1010
D18.5	101 10010	010011 1010	010011 1010
D19.5	101 10011	110010 1010	110010 1010
D20.5	101 10100	001011 1010	001011 1010

**Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)**

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.5	101 10101	101010 1010	101010 1010
D22.5	101 10110	011010 1010	011010 1010
D23.5	101 10111	111010 1010	000101 1010
D24.5	101 11000	110011 1010	001100 1010
D25.5	101 11001	100110 1010	100110 1010
D26.5	101 11010	010110 1010	010110 1010
D27.5	101 11011	110110 1010	001001 1010
D28.5	101 11100	001110 1010	001110 1010
D29.5	101 11101	101110 1010	010001 1010
D30.5	101 11110	011110 1010	100001 1010
D31.5	101 11111	101011 1010	010100 1010
D0.6	110 00000	100111 0110	011000 0110
D1.6	110 00001	011101 0110	100010 0110
D2.6	110 00010	101101 0110	010010 0110
D3.6	110 00011	110001 0110	110001 0110
D4.6	110 00100	110101 0110	001010 0110
D5.6	110 00101	101001 0110	101001 0110
D6.6	110 00110	011001 0110	011001 0110
D7.6	110 00111	111000 0110	000111 0110
D8.6	110 01000	111001 0110	000110 0110
D9.6	110 01001	100101 0110	100101 0110
D10.6	110 01010	010101 0110	010101 0110
D11.6	110 01011	110100 0110	110100 0110
D12.6	110 01100	001101 0110	001101 0110
D13.6	110 01101	101100 0110	101100 0110
D14.6	110 01110	011100 0110	011100 0110
D15.6	110 01111	010111 0110	101000 0110
D16.6	110 10000	011011 0110	100100 0110
D17.6	110 10001	100011 0110	100011 0110
D18.6	110 10010	010011 0110	010011 0110
D19.6	110 10011	110010 0110	110010 0110
D20.6	110 10100	001011 0110	001011 0110

Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.6	110 10101	101010 0110	101010 0110
D22.6	110 10110	011010 0110	011010 0110
D23.6	110 10111	111010 0110	000101 0110
D24.6	110 11000	110011 0110	001100 0110
D25.6	110 11001	100110 0110	100110 0110
D26.6	110 11010	010110 0110	010110 0110
D27.6	110 11011	110110 0110	001001 0110
D28.6	110 11100	001110 0110	001110 0110
D29.6	110 11101	101110 0110	010001 0110
D30.6	110 11110	011110 0110	100001 0110
D31.6	110 11111	101011 0110	010100 0110
D0.7	111 00000	100111 0001	011000 1110
D1.7	111 00001	011101 0001	100010 1110
D2.7	111 00010	101101 0001	010010 1110
D3.7	111 00011	110001 1110	110001 0001
D4.7	111 00100	110101 0001	001010 1110
D5.7	111 00101	101001 1110	101001 0001
D6.7	111 00110	011001 1110	011001 0001
D7.7	111 00111	111000 1110	000111 0001
D8.7	111 01000	111001 0001	000110 1110
D9.7	111 01001	100101 1110	100101 0001
D10.7	111 01010	010101 1110	010101 0001
D11.7	111 01011	110100 1110	110100 1000
D12.7	111 01100	001101 1110	001101 0001
D13.7	111 01101	101100 1110	101100 1000
D14.7	111 01110	011100 1110	011100 1000
D15.7	111 01111	010111 0001	101000 1110
D16.7	111 10000	011011 0001	100100 1110
D17.7	111 10001	100011 0111	100011 0001
D18.7	111 10010	010011 0111	010011 0001
D19.7	111 10011	110010 1110	110010 0001
D20.7	111 10100	001011 0111	001011 0001

**Table A-1: Valid Data Characters (Cont'd)**

Data Byte Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
D21.7	111 10101	101010 1110	101010 0001
D22.7	111 10110	011010 1110	011010 0001
D23.7	111 10111	111010 0001	000101 1110
D24.7	111 11000	110011 0001	001100 1110
D25.7	111 11001	100110 1110	100110 0001
D26.7	111 11010	010110 1110	010110 0001
D27.7	111 11011	110110 0001	001001 1110
D28.7	111 11100	001110 1110	001110 0001
D29.7	111 11101	101110 0001	010001 1110
D30.7	111 11110	011110 0001	100001 1110
D31.7	111 11111	101011 0001	010100 1110

**Table A-2: Valid Control K Characters**

Special Code Name	Bits HGF EDCBA	Current RD – abcdei fghj	Current RD + abcdei fghj
K28.0	000 11100	001111 0100	110000 1011
K28.1	001 11100	001111 1001	110000 0110
K28.2	010 11100	001111 0101	110000 1010
K28.3	011 11100	001111 0011	110000 1100
K28.4	100 11100	001111 0010	110000 1101
K28.5	101 11100	001111 1010	110000 0101
K28.6	110 11100	001111 0110	110000 1001
K28.7 <sup>(1)</sup>	111 11100	001111 1000	110000 0111
K23.7	111 10111	111010 1000	000101 0111
K27.7	111 11011	110110 1000	001001 0111
K29.7	111 11101	101110 1000	010001 0111
K30.7	111 11110	011110 1000	100001 0111

**Notes:**

- Used for testing and characterization only.



# *DRP Address Map of the GTP Transceiver*

---

[Table B-1](#) shows the DRP address space decoding for PCS0 and PCS1.

**Table B-1: DRP Address Decoding for PCS0/PCS1**

DADDR[7]	DADDR[6]	DADDR[5:0]	Addressable DRP Region
0	0	XXXXXX	Attribute space for PCS0
0	1	XXXXXX	Attribute space for PCS1

[Table B-2](#) lists the DRP map sorted by address. All attributes are stored as binary values in the DRP table.

**Note:** Do NOT modify the reserved bits! Attributes that are not described explicitly are set automatically by the Spartan-6 FPGA GTP Transceiver Wizard. These attributes must be left at their defaults, except for use cases that explicitly request different values.

**Table B-2: DRP Address Map**

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
0h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
1h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
2h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
3h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
4h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		

Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
5h	15	R/W	Reserved			
	14	R/W	RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_BUF_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	13	R/W	RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_PH_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	12	R/W	RX_EN_IDLE_RESET_FR_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	11	R/W	RX_EN_IDLE_HOLD_CDR_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	10:6	R/W	CDR_PH_ADJ_TIME_(0,1)	4:0	0-31	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	5:3	R/W	OOB_CLK_DIVIDER_(0,1)	2:0	4	010
					1	000
					2	001
					6	011
					8	100
					10	101
					12	110
					14	111
	2:0	R/W	CLK25_DIVIDER_(0,1)	2:0	4	011
					1	000
					2	001
					3	010
					5	100
					6	101
					10	110
					12	111
6h	15:0	R/W	PLL_COM_CFG_(0,1)	15:0		
7h	15:12	R/W	RX_IDLE_LO_CNT_(0,1)	3:0	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	11:8	R/W	RX_IDLE_HI_CNT_(0,1)	3:0	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	7:0	R/W	PLL_COM_CFG_(0,1)	23:16		

**Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)**

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
8h	15:2	R/W	Reserved	13:0		
	1	R/W	TX_XCLK_SEL_(0,1)		TXUSR	1
					TXOUT	0
	0	R/W	RX_XCLK_SEL_(0,1)		RXREC	0
					RXUSR	1
9h	15:13	R/W	Reserved			
	12	R/W	GTP_CFG_PWRUP_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	11:0	R/W	TRANS_TIME_FROM_P2_(0,1)	11:0		
Ah	15:8	R/W	Reserved	7:0		
	7:0	R/W	TRANS_TIME_NON_P2_(0,1)	7:0		
Bh	15:10	R/W	Reserved	5:0		
	9:0	R/W	RANS_TIME_TO_P2_(0,1)	9:0		
Ch	15	R/W	PCOMMA_DETECT_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	14	R/W	DEC_PCOMMA_DETECT_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	13	R/W	MCOMMA_DETECT_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	12	R/W	DEC_MCOMMA_DETECT_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	11	R/W	DEC_VALID_COMMA_ONLY_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	10	R/W	ALIGN_COMMA_WORD_(0,1)		0	0
					1	1
	9:0	R/W	COMMA_10B_ENABLE_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
Dh	15:11	R/W	Reserved	4:0		
	10	R/W	RX_SLIDE_MODE_(0,1)		PCS	0
					PMA	1
	9:0	R/W	MCOMMA_10B_VALUE_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
Eh	15:10	R/W	Reserved	5:0		
	9:0	R/W	PCOMMA_10B_VALUE_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>

Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
Fh	15:12	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_ENABLE_(0,1)	4:1	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	11:10	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	9:0	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_1_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
10h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:10	R/W	CHAN_BOND_1_MAX_SKEW_(0,1)	3:0	1-14	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	9:0	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_2_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
11h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:10	R/W	CB2_INH_CC_PERIOD_(0,1)	3:0	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	9:0	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_1_3_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
12h	15:11	R/W	Reserved	4:0		
	10	R/W	RX_EN_MODE_RESET_BUF_(0,1)		FALSE	0
	9:0				TRUE	1
13h	15:12	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_ENABLE_(0,1)	4:1	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	11:10	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	9:0	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_1_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
14h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:10	R/W	CHAN_BOND_2_MAX_SKEW_(0,1)	3:0	1-14	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	9:0	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_2_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
15h	15	R/W	Reserved			
	14	R/W	PCI_EXPRESS_MODE_(0,1)		FALSE	0
	13:12				TRUE	1
	11	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_LEN_(0,1)	1:0	1	00
	10				2	01
	9:0	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_USE_(0,1)		3	10
	11	4	11			
	10	R/W	CHAN_BOND_KEEP_ALIGN_(0,1)		FALSE	0
	9:0				TRUE	1

**Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)**

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
16h	15:10	R/W	Reserved	5:0		
	9:0	R/W	CHAN_BOND_SEQ_2_4_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
17h	15:12	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_1_ENABLE_(0,1)	4:1	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	11:10	R/W	CLK_COR_ADJ_LEN_(0,1)	1:0	1	00
					2	01
					3	10
					4	11
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_1_1_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
18h	15:10	R/W	CLK_COR_MAX_LAT_(0,1)	5:0	3-48	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_1_2_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
19h	15:10	R/W	CLK_COR_MIN_LAT_(0,1)	5:0	3-48	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_1_3_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
1Ah	15	R/W	Reserved			
	14:10	R/W	CLK_COR_REPEAT_WAIT_(0,1)	4:0	0-31	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_1_4_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
1Bh	15:12	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_2_ENABLE_(0,1)	4:1	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	11:10	R/W	CLK_COR_DET_LEN_(0,1)	1:0	1	00
					2	01
					3	10
					4	11
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_2_1_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>

Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
1Ch	15	R/W	RX_DECODE_SEQ_MATCH_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	14	R/W	CLK_CORRECT_USE_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	13	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_2_USE_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	12	R/W	CLK_COR_PRECEDENCE_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
1Dh	11	R/W	CLK_COR_KEEP_IDLE_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	10	R/W	CLK_COR_INSERT_IDLE_FLAG_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_2_2_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
1Eh	15:10	R/W	Reserved	15:10		
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_2_3_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
1Fh	15:10	R/W	Reserved	15:10		
	9:0	R/W	CLK_COR_SEQ_2_4_(0,1)	9:0	0-1023	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
20h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:8	R/W	SATA_MIN_BURST_(0,1)	5:0	1-61	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	7:6	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	5:0	R/W	SATA_MAX_BURST_(0,1)	5:0	1-61	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
21h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:8	R/W	SATA_MIN_INIT_(0,1)	5:0	1-61	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	7:6	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	5:0	R/W	SATA_MAX_INIT_(0,1)	5:0	1-61	1 <sup>(1)</sup>

**Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)**

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
22h	15:12	R/W	Reserved		PCIE	0
	11	R/W	RX_STATUS_FMT_(0,1)			
	10	R/W	PLL_SATA_(0,1)		SATA	1
	9:7	R/W	SATA_IDLE_VAL_(0,1)	2:0	FALSE	0
	6:4	R/W	SATA_BURST_VAL_(0,1)		TRUE	1
	3:0	R/W	COM_BURST_VAL_(0,1)		0-7	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	6:4	R/W	RXPRBSERR_LOOPBACK_(0,1)		0-7	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
23h	15:1	R/W	Reserved	3:0	0-15	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	0	R/W		15:1		

Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
24h	15:13	R/W	Reserved	2:0		
	12	R/W	USR_CODE_ERR_CLR_(0,1)			
	11:9	R/W	RX_LOS_INVALID_INCR_(0,1)	2:0	1	000
					2	001
					4	010
					8	011
					16	100
					32	101
					64	110
					128	111
	8:6	R/W	RX_LOS_THRESHOLD_(0,1)	2:0	4	000
					8	001
					16	010
					32	011
					64	100
					128	101
					256	110
					512	111
	5	R/W	RX_LOSS_OF_SYNC_FSM_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	4:2	R/W	TXRX_INVERT_(0,1)	2:0	0-7	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	1	R/W	TX_BUFFER_USE_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
	0	R/W	RX_BUFFER_USE_(0,1)		FALSE	0
					TRUE	1
25h	15:0	R/W	PMA_CDR_SCAN_(0,1)	15:0		
26h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:11	R/W	TX_IDLE_DELAY_(0,1)	2:0	0-7	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	10:0	R/W	PMA_CDR_SCAN_(0,1)	26:16		
27h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:0	R/W	TX_DETECT_RX_CFG_(0,1)	13:0		
28h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		

**Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)**

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
29h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
2Ah	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
2Bh	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
2Ch	15:0	R/W	TST_ATTR_(0,1)	15:0		
2Dh	15:0	R/W	TST_ATTR_(0,1)	31:16		
2Eh	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
2Fh	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
30h	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
31h	15:2	R/W	Reserved	13:0		
	1	R/W	CLKRCV_TRST_(0,1)		FALSE	0
	0				TRUE	1
	0	R/W	CLKINDC_B_(0,1)		FALSE	0
	1				TRUE	1
32h	15:3	R/W	Reserved	12:0		
	2	R/W	CLK_OUT_GTP_SEL_(0,1)		FALSE	0
	1:0				TRUE	1
	1:0	R/W	Reserved	1:0		

Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
33h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13:11	R/W	PLL_KDET_CFG_(0,1)	2:0	0-7	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	10:6	R/W	PLL_DIVSEL_FB_(0,1)	4:0	5	00011
					1	10000
					2	00000
					3	00001
					4	00010
					8	00110
					10	00111
5:0	R/W	R/W	PLL_DIVSEL_REF_(0,1)	5:0	2	000000
					1	010000
					3	000001
					4	000010
					5	000011
					6	000101
					8	000110
					10	000111
					12	001101
					16	001110
					20	001111
34h	15:14	R/W	Reserved	1:0		
	13	R/W	PLL_SOURCE_(0,1)		PLL0	0
					PLL1	1
	12	R/W	Reserved			
	11:10	R/W	PLL_TXDIVSEL_OUT_(0,1)	1:0	1	00
					2	01
					4	10
	9:8	R/W	PLL_RXDIVSEL_OUT_(0,1)	1:0	1	00
					2	01
					4	10
	7:0	R/W	PLL_CP_CFG_(0,1)	7:0		

**Table B-2: DRP Address Map (Cont'd)**

DADDR[5:0]	DRP Bits	R/W	Attribute Name	Attribute Bits	Attribute Encoding	DRP Binary Encoding
35h	15:6	R/W	Reserved	9:0		
	5	R/W	TERMINATION_OVRD_(0,1)		FALSE 0	0
	4:0	R/W	TERMINATION_CTRL_(0,1)	4:0	TRUE 1	1
36h	15:0	R/W	PMA_RX_CFG_(0,1)	15:0		
37h	15:9	R/W	PMA_RXSYNC_CFG_(0,1)	6:0		
	8:0	R/W	PMA_RX_CFG_(0,1)	24:16		
38h	15:10	R/W	Reserved	5:0		
	9	R/W	RCV_TERM_VTTRX_(0,1)		FALSE 0	0
	8	R/W	RCV_TERM_GND_(0,1)		TRUE 1	1
	7:6	R/W	CM_TRIM_(0,1)	1:0	0-3	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	5	R/W	AC_CAP_DIS_(0,1)		FALSE 0	0
					TRUE 1	1
	4:3	R/W	TX_TDCC_CFG_(0,1)	1:0	0-3	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	2:0	R/W	OOBDETECT_THRESHOLD_(0,1)	2:0	0-7	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
39h	15:0	R/W	PMA_TX_CFG_(0,1)	15:0		
3Ah	15:8	R/W	RXEQ_CFG_(0,1)	7:0	0-255	1 <sup>(1)</sup>
	7:4	R/W	Reserved	3:0		
	3:0	R/W	PMA_TX_CFG_(0,1)	19:16		
3Bh	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
3Ch	15:0	R/W	Reserved	15:0		
3Dh	15:0	R/W	PMA_COM_CFG_WEST	15:0		
3Eh	15:0	R/W	PMA_COM_CFG_EAST	15:0		
3Fh	15:0	R/W	PMA_COM_CFG_WEST	31:16		
40h	15:0	R/W	PMA_COM_CFG_EAST	31:16		
41h	15:4	R/W	Reserved	11:0		
	3:0	R/W	PMA_COM_CFG_WEST	35:32		
42h	15:4	R/W	Reserved	11:0		
	3:0	R/W	PMA_COM_CFG_EAST	35:32		

